

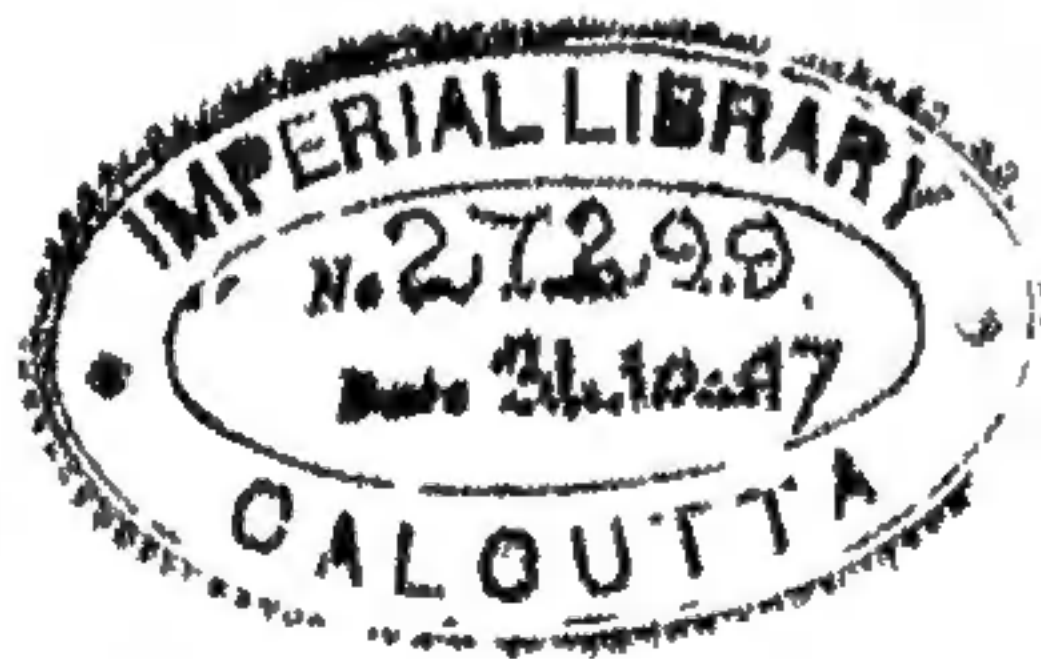
THE  
COMPLETE  
PROPHECIES OF  
NOSTRADAMUS

# THE COMPLETE PROPHECIES OF NOSTRADAMUS

Translated, Edited and Interpreted

BY

HENRY C. ROBERTS



CROWN PUBLISHERS

NEW YORK

Copyright, 1947, by  
CROWN PUBLISHERS

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
AMERICAN BOOK-STRATFORD PRESS, INC., NEW YORK

## INTRODUCTION

Nearly everyone, at one time or another, has heard or read something about Nostradamus and his prophecies. Yet, the astonishing fact is that not since 1672 has there been printed an English edition of his complete quatrains. As a bookseller, I was struck by this lack because of the great number of people, interested in predictions and other phenomena of this nature, who had come to me over a period of years, inquiring for the complete works of Nostradamus in English. As a student of the occult, always seeking materials on the subject, I too was anxious to procure the unabridged work of the man who is acknowledged as one of the greatest seers in the history of occult science.

Spurred on by these incentives, I began to search the field for all books, old and new, pertaining to Nostradamus. The reward was scanty. The current available books on Nostradamus dealt with but a few of his more noted quatrains, discussing them at length, but making no attempt to bring to light more than a few hundred out of the thousand he had purportedly written.

At long last I obtained, at an almost prohibitive price, a copy of the afore-mentioned 1672 edition: *The True Prophecies or Prognostications of Michael Nostradamus*, translated and annotated by Theophilus de Garen-cieres. I had perused but a few pages when I was struck by the sense of familiarity that these verses seemed to hold for me. Words that the author claimed held no significance for him, took on for me a definite meaning, became clearly focused into patterns of events—past, present and future. Here, I felt, was my book.

Such being the case, I determined to start the long and arduous task of making available, a new complete edition of Nostradamus, using all the materials at hand, bringing to them new interpretations in the light of recent events, taking as much as possible the same position as if Nostradamus were alive today—speaking with both our voices.

Avoiding the hitherto lengthy explanations that, I felt, bewildered rather than enlightened the reader, I have tried to make the interpretations concise and simple; I have also, as much as was feasible, tried to preserve the spirit and cadence of the original quatrains. The present text is the result, and I believe it to be clean and true. At all times, where there were discrepancies or ambiguities in the French text, I have accepted the oldest



versions, especially considering Garencieres' book as the most authoritative.

From the time of the Delphic Sibyl it has been the characteristic of occult prophecies and utterances, often to seem unintelligible and garbled to the uninitiate. The strange, broken, and often incoherent nature of the quatrains, both in French and English, is the hallmark of prophetic media.

Nevertheless, at this point, I feel that a few words of explanation are necessary with regard to certain questions that may arise in the reader's mind. Primarily, we must clear up the fact that the word "prophecy" does not, in its literal sense, apply to every one of these quatrains. A good number of the verses have reference to events of the days before and during the time of Nostradamus—events that distressed, pleased, or shocked him, and which he considered important enough to record for posterity. But the bulk of his work was based upon his awesome gift of prognostication, and it is this that we are mainly concerned with. Even after deep study and wide consultation of occult materials, it was not always possible to assign these predictions to definite places or people. It would have been an easy matter to lightly attribute certain doings to certain people, but that would have taken on the nature of "guessing," and we say, in closing, that we prefer to leave that to the reader; for he will inevitably attempt to do so, and we urge him so to do—with "our" blessing.

HENRY C. ROBERTS

New York, N. Y.  
November, 1946

THE  
COMPLETE  
PROPHECIES OF  
NOSTRADAMUS

## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION

### A Letter of Dedication to his son, Caesar Nostradamus

Thy late coming, Caesar Nostradamus, my son, hath caused me to bestow much time in continual and nocturnal watchings, that I might leave a memorial of me after my death, to the common benefit of mankind, concerning the things which the Divine Essence hath revealed to me by astronomical revolutions. Since it hath pleased the immortal God that thou art come late into this world, and canst say that thy years are but few, and thy months incapable to receive into thy weak understanding what I am forced to define of futurity; since it is not possible to leave thee in writing what might be obliterated by the injury of time, for the hereditary gift of occult prediction shall be locked up in my breast; considering also that events are definitely uncertain, and that all is governed by the power of God who inspired us not by a Bacchic fury nor yet by Lymphatic motion, but by astronomical effects—*"Soli numine divino afflati praesagiunt et spiritu prophetico particularia."* \*

Although I have often foretold long before what hath afterwards come to pass, and in particular regions, acknowledging all to have been done by divine virtue and inspiration, I was willing to hold my peace by reason of the injury—not only of the present time, but also of the future—because to put them in writing, the Kingdoms, Sects, and Regions shall be so diametrically opposed, that if I should relate what shall happen hereafter, those of the present Reign, Sect, Religion and Faith, would find it so disagreeing with their fancies, that they would condemn that which future ages shall find and know to be true. Consider also the saying of our Saviour, *"Nolite sanctum dare canibus neque mittalis margaritas vestras ante porcos, ne forte conculcent eas pedibus suis, et conversi dirumpant vos."* (Matt. vii. 6)

For this reason I have withheld my tongue from the vulgar, and my pen from paper. But, afterwards, I was willing for the common good to enlarge myself in dark and abstruse sentences, declaring the future events, chiefly the most urgent and those which I foresaw (whatever human mutation happened) would not offend the hearers, all under dark figures

---

\* "Such alone as are inspired by the divine power can predict particular events in a spirit of prophecy."



more than prophetic. Although "*Abscondidisti hoc à sapientibus, et prudentibus, id est, potentibus et regibus, et enucleasti ea exiguis et tenuibus.*" \* The prophets, by means only of the immortal God and good Angels, have received the spirit of vaticination, by which they foresee things, and foretell future events. For nothing is perfect without Him, whose power and goodness are so great to His creatures, that though they are but men, nevertheless by the likeness of their good genius to the Angels, this heat and prophetic power draws near us, as do the rays of the sun, which cast their influence alike upon bodies that are elementary and non-elementary. As for us, who are but men, we cannot attain anything by our natural knowledge, of the secrets of God our Creator. "*Quia non est nostrum noscere tempora, nec momenta,*" etc. (Acts i. 7)

There are, or may come some persons, to whom God Almighty will reveal by impressions made on their understanding some secrets of the future, according to judicial astrology, as it hath happened in former times, when a certain power and voluntary faculty possessed them as a flame of fire. So by His inspiration, they were able to judge of divine and human things, for the divine works that are absolutely necessary, God will complete.

But, my son, I speak to thee a little too obscurely. There are secrets that are received by the subtle spirit of fire, by which the understanding is moved to contemplate the highest celestial bodies, being active and vigilant to the very pronouncement without fear or any shameful loquacity; all of which proceeded from the divine power of the Eternal God, from whom all goodness flows.

Now, my son, although I have inserted the name of prophet here, I will not attribute to myself so sublime a title, for "*Propheta dicitur hodie, olim vocabatur videns,*" \*\* and prophets are those properly, my son, that see things remote from the natural knowledge of mankind. Or, to put the case, the prophets, by the means of the perfect light of prophecy, may see divine things as well as human (which cannot but be seeing the effects of future predictions) and do extend a great distance, for the secrets of God are incomprehensible, and their efficient power is far remote from the natural knowledge, taking their origin in the free will, causing those things to appear which otherwise could not be known, neither by human auguries nor by any hidden knowledge or secret virtue under Heaven. Only by the means of some indivisible eternal being, and by Herculean agitation the causes come to be known by the celestial motion.

I say, therefore, my son, that you may not understand me well, because

---

\* Thou hast hidden these things from the wise and prudent and hast revealed them to the small and weak."

\*\* "He who is called prophet now, once was called seer."



the knowledge of this matter cannot yet be imprinted in thy weak brain. Future causes afar off are subject to the knowledge of human creatures, if (notwithstanding the Creator) things present and future were neither obscure nor hidden from the intellectual seal; but the perfect knowledge of the cause of things cannot be acquired without the divine inspiration, seeing that all prophetic inspiration received hath its original principle from God the Creator, next, from good luck, and afterwards from nature. Therefore, causes, independently produced or not produced, the prophecy partly happens where it hath been foretold, for the understanding being intellectually created cannot see occult things, unless it be by the voice coming from the limbo, by the means of the thin flame, to which the knowledge of future causes is inclined. And, also, my son, I entreat thee not to bestow thy understanding on such fopperies which dry up the body and damn the soul, and bring vexation to the senses. Chiefly abhor the vanity of the execrable magic forbidden by the Sacred Scriptures and by the Canons of the Church; except from this judicial astrology by which, and by the means of divine inspiration, with continual calculations, we have put in writing, our prophecies.

Although this occult philosophy was not forbidden, I could never be persuaded to meddle with it, although many volumes concerning that art, which hath been concealed a great while, were presented to me. But fearing what might happen, after I had read them, I presented them to Vulcan and, while he was devouring them, the flame mixed with the air, there was an unwonted light more bright than the usual flame and it was as if there were lightning, shining all the house over, as if it had been all in a flame. Therefore, that henceforth you might not be abused in the search of the perfect transformation, as much lunar as solar, and to seek in the waters uncorruptible metal, I have burnt them all to ashes. But as to the judgment which cometh to be perfected by the help of the celestial judgment, that I will manifest to you that you may have knowledge of future things; rejecting the fantastic imaginations that may arise, and limiting the particularity of places which were arrived at by divine and supernatural inspiration, according to the celestial figures, by an occult property, and by a divine virtue, power and faculty—in the presence of which the three aspects of time are comprehended by eternity, an evolution that ties into one the cause that is past, present, and future; "*quia omnia sunt nuda et aperta. . .*" \*

Therefore, my son, thou mayst, notwithstanding thy tender brain, comprehend things that shall happen hereafter, and may be foretold by celestial natural lights, and by the spirit of prophecy, not that I will attribute to myself the name of a prophet, but as a mortal man, being no

---

\* "For all things are naked and open."



farther from Heaven by my sense than I am from Earth by my feet. "*Possum non errare, falli, decipi,*" \* (albeit) I am the greatest sinner of the world subject to all human afflictions. But being surprised sometimes by a prophetic mood, and by a long calculation, pleasing myself in my study, I have made Books of Prophecies, each one containing a hundred Astronomical Stanzas, which I have joined obscurely, and are perpetual prophecies from this year to the year 3797, at which some perhaps will frown, seeing so large an extension of time, and that I treat of everything under the Moon. If thou livest the natural age of a man thou shalt see in thy climate, and under the Heaven of thy nativity, the future things that have been foretold.

God only knoweth the eternity of the light proceeding from Himself, and I say freely to those to whom His incomprehensible greatness hath by a long melancholic inspiration revealed, that by the means of this occult cause, divinely manifested, chiefly by two principal causes, there is comprehension and understanding in him that is inspired and prophetic. One is that which cleareth the supernatural light and foretelleth, by the doctrine of the planets, and the other forecasts by inspired revelation, which is a kind of participation in the divine eternity, by means of Him, of God the Creator. And by these means he knows that what is predicted is true, and hath taken its original from above, and such light and small flame is of all efficacy and sublimity, no less than the natural light makes the philosophers so secure, that by the means of the principles of the first cause, they have attained the greatest depth of the profoundest sciences.

But I must not wander too far, my son, from the capacity of thy sense. I find that learning shall be at a great loss, and that before the universal conflagration shall happen so many great inundations, that there shall scarce be any land that shall not be covered with water, and this shall last so long, that except for Ethnographies and Topographies all shall perish. Before and after these inundations in many countries there shall be such scarcity of rain and such a great deal of fire, and burning stones shall fall from Heaven, that nothing unconsumed shall be left. All this shall happen a little while before the great conflagration.

Although the planet Mars makes an end of his course, and is come to the end of his last period, nevertheless he shall begin it again. Some shall be gathered in Aquarius for many years, others in Cancer also for many years. Now we are governed by the Moon, under the power of Almighty God; which Moon before she hath finished her circuit, the Sun shall come, and then Saturn. According to the celestial signs, the reign of Saturn shall come again, so that all being calculated, the world draws near to its anaragonic revolution (death-dealing).

---

\* "I am able not to err, be deceived nor fail."

From this present time that I write this, before 177 years, three months, eleven days, through pestilence, famine, war, and for the most part, inundations, the world between this and that prefixed time, before and after, for several times shall be so diminished, and the people shall be so few, that they shall not find enough to till the ground, so that they shall remain fallow as long as they had once been tilled. We are now in the seventh millenary, which ends all and brings us near the eighth, where the firmament of the eighth sphere is, which, in a latitudinary dimension, is the place where the Great God shall make an end of this revolution, where the celestial bodies shall move again, and the superior motion that maketh the Earth firm and stable, "*non inclinabitur in seculum seculorum*," \* unless His will be accomplished and not otherwise.

Although by ambiguous opinions exceeding all natural reasons by Mahometical dreams, also sometimes God the Creator by the ministers of His messengers of fire and flame, shows to our external senses, and chiefly to our eyes, the causes of future predictions, signifying the future event, that will manifest to him that prophesies. For the prophecy that is made by the internal light, comes to judge of the thing partly with and by the means of external light, although the part which seemeth to come by the eye of understanding, comes only from the lesion of its imaginative sense. The reason is evident why what he foretelleth comes by divine inspiration, or by the means of an angelical spirit, inspired into the prophetic person, anointing him with vaticinations, moving the fore part of his fancy, by divers nocturnal apparitions, so that by astronomical administrations, he prophesies with a divine certitude, joined to the holy prediction of the future, having no other regard than to the freedom of his mind.

Come now, my son, and understand that I find by my revelations (astrological), which agree with the divine inspiration, that the swords draw near to us now, and the plague and the war more horrid than hath been seen in the life of three men before, and also famine, which shall return often, for the stars agree with the revolution, "*Visitabo in virga ferrea iniquitates eorum, et in verberibus percutiam eos*." \*\* For the mercies of God shall not be spread for ■ while, my son, before most of my prophecies shall come to pass, thus oftentimes shall happen sinister storms. "*Conteram ego, et confringam*," (said the Lord) "*et non miserebor*." † And a thousand other accidents shall happen by waters and continual rains, as I have more fully at large declared in my other Prophecies, written in *soluta oratione*, limiting the places, times and prefixed terms, that men coming after, may

---

\* "Whence it shall not deviate from age to age."

\*\* "I will visit their iniquities with a rod of iron, and with blows will strike them."

† "I will trample them and break them, and not show pity."



see and know that those accidents are certainly come to pass, as we have marked in other places, speaking more clearly, although the explication be involved in obscurity: "*Sed quando submoventia erit ignorantia*"; \* the case shall be made more clear. Making an end here, my son, accept this gift of thy father, Michael Nostradamus, hoping to expound to thee every prophecy of these quatrains, praying to the Immortal God that he will grant thee ■ long life in felicity.

---

\* "When the time arrives for the removal of ignorance."

From Salon, this 1st of March, 1555.

# CENTURY I

*Étant assis, de nuit secretle estude,  
Scul, repose sur la selle d'airain,  
Flambe exigue, sortant de solitude,  
Fait proferer qui n'est ■ croire vain.*

1

Seated at night in my secret study,  
Alone, reposing over the brass  
tripod,  
A slender flame leaps out of the  
solitude,  
Making me pronounce that which  
is not in vain.

Nostradamus clearly shows his method of preparing for ■ nocturnal visitation from divine sources, from which he shall gain the knowledge of future events for the benefit of Posterity.

*La verge en main, mise au milieu  
des branches,  
De l'onne je mouille & le limbe  
& le pied,  
En peur j'escris fremissant par les  
manches;  
Splendeur Divine; le Divine prez  
s'assied.*

2

With divining rod in hand, I wet  
the limb and foot,  
Set in the middle of the branches.  
Fearsome awe trembles my hand,  
I await,  
Heavenly Splendor! The Divine  
Genius sitteth by.

Evidently our author employed an instrument similar to the present forked, divining rod, now used for locating water. In ■ large brass bowl filled with water, various segments were marked off and, as the rod dipped to the proper significant areas, messages would emanate.

Quand la litiere du tourbillon  
versee,  
Et seront faces de leurs manteaux  
couvers,  
La Republique par gens nouveaux  
vexee,  
Lors blancs & rouges jugeront a  
L'envers.

3

When the litter shall be over-  
thrown by a gust of wind,  
And faces shall be covered with  
cloaks,  
'The Republic shall be vexed by  
new people,  
'Then shall White and Red judge  
wrongly.

During a period of transition, ■ temporary group, which will be neither Red nor White, shall be in power over the Republic.

Par l'Univers sera fait un Mon-  
arque,  
Qu'en paix & vie ne sera longue-  
ment,  
Lors se perdra la Piscature Barque,  
Sera regie en plus grand detriment.

4

In the world shall be a Monarch,  
Who will not leave peace, nor be  
long alive,  
'Then will be lost the Fishing Boat,  
And shall be governed to its great  
detriment.

The Roman Catholic Church is often compared to a ship or boat, by Nostradamus. At a time when a Temporal Ruler shall reign over the entire earth, the Church shall be conspicuous by its absence.

Chassez seront sans faire long com-  
bat,  
Par le pais seront plus fort grevez,  
Bourg & Cite auront plus grand  
debat,  
Carcas, Narbonne auront cocurs  
esprouvez.

5

'They shall be driven away without  
great fighting,  
'Those of the country shall be  
greatly grieved,  
'Town and City shall have a mighty  
debate,  
Carcassone, Narbonne shall prove  
their heart.

Here is nothing mysterious. It must be borne in mind that Nostradamus was ■ devout Catholic, and in keeping with the then current struggle between the Protestants and Catholics for power, he foretells a fraternal melee, centering about Carcassone and Narbonne in Languedoc.



6

*L'oeil de Ravenne sera destitue,  
Quand a ses pieds les aisles sailli-  
ront;  
Les deux de Bresse auront consti-  
tue,  
Turin, Verceil, que Gaulois foule-  
ront.*

The eye of Ravenna shall be desti-  
tute,  
When the wings shall rise at his  
feet.  
The two of Brescia shall have es-  
tablished Turin and Venice,  
Which the French shall have trod  
upon.

One who lives in Ravenna shall not find time for the pursuit of riches  
when the wings of inspiration arise.

The French shall ultimately have sovereignty.

7

*Tard arrive, l'execution faite,  
Le vent contraire, lettres au che-  
min prises,  
Les conjurez quatorze d'une secte,  
Par le Rousseau seront les entre-  
prises.*

One arriving too late, the execu-  
tion will take place,  
The wind being contrary, and let-  
ters intercepted on the way.  
The conspirators fourteen of a  
separate body,  
By the Red One, the enterprise  
shall be undertaken.

The Red One will be the leader of a conspiracy involving fourteen  
members, terminating in an execution, previously delayed.

8

*Combien de fois prise cite so-  
laire,  
Serus, changeant les loix barbares  
& vaines,  
Ton mal s'approche, plus seras tri-  
butaire,  
Le grand Adrie recouvrira tes  
veines.*

How often taken, O city of the Sun  
shall thou be?  
Changing thy vain and barbarous  
laws,  
Thy Evil groweth nigh, Thou shalt  
be more tributary,  
The great Venice shall recover thy  
veins.

Heliopolis, or Baalbec, an ancient city in Syria near Damascus, famous  
for its ruins, is used symbolically by Nostradamus to indicate the growing  
evil in the world.

De l'Orient viendra le coeur puni-  
que,  
Fascher Adrie, & les noirs Romu-  
lides,  
Accompagne de la classe Libique  
Trembler Melites, & proches Isles  
vuides.

9

From the East of Africa shall come  
the Lion-Heart,  
'To vex Venice and the heirs of  
Romulus,  
Accompanied by the Libian Tribe,  
Malta shall tremble and the neigh-  
boring islands shall be empty.

A remarkably prophetic description of the role of Emperor Haile Selassie, in World War II, who reconquered Ethiopia, in East Africa, and sent an expedition to aid the Allied Cause, eventually defeating the Fascists of Italy, self-styled "Heirs of Romulus."

Sergens transmis dans la Cage de  
l'fer,  
Ou les enfans septains du Roy  
sont pris,  
Les vieux & peres sortiront bas  
d'enfer,  
Ains mourir voir de son fruit mort  
& cris.

10

Sergeants sent into the Cage of  
Iron,  
Where the seven children of the  
King are,  
The old men and fathers shall see  
the death and cries of their first  
fruit,  
And before they die, shall go  
through Hell.

A description of the incidents that came to pass during the "Reign of Terror" in the French Revolution. The daily roll calls of those proscribed for the guillotine are graphically portrayed.

Le mouvement de sens, coeur,  
pieds, & mains,  
Seront d'accord, Naples, Leon, Si-  
cile,  
Glaives, Feux, Eaux, puis au Noble  
Romains,  
Plongez, Tuez, Morts, par cerveau  
debile.

11

Naples, Spain and Sicily shall agree  
'To the movement with heart, feet  
hands and sense,  
Swords, Fires, Water, then to the  
Noble Romans,  
Plunged into death by a weak  
brain.

The active cooperation of Fascist Italy and Falangist Spain is foretold, predicting dire results to both Mussolini and his cohorts.

12  
*Dans peu ira fauce brute fragile,  
 De bas en haut ensleve promptement,  
 Puis en estant desloyal & labile,  
 Qui de Verone aura gouvernement.*

In a little while ■ treacherous brute  
 shall be raised,  
 Quickly from a low to high estate,  
 Unfaithfully and swiftly,  
 He shall have the government of  
 Italy.

A continuation of the previous quatrain, this depicts the rise of Mussolini from an insignificant rabble rouser to Duce, or Leader of the Italian State.

13  
*Les exiles, par ire, haine intestine,  
 Feront au Roy grand conjuration,  
 Secret mettront ennemis par la  
 mine,  
 Et les vieux siens, contre eux sedition.*

The exiles, by anger, shall spread  
 internal strife,  
 And make against the King a great  
 conspiracy,  
 Secret enemies shall they put in  
 the mine,  
 And raise the old ones against  
 them by sedition.

The progress of the Italian conspiracy is indicated—the rise of a fifth column rife with internal dissensions, culminating with a plot against King Victor Emmanuel.

14  
*De gens esclave, chansons, chants,  
 & requestes,  
 Captifs par Princes, & Seigneurs  
 aux prisons,  
 A l'aduenir par idiots sans testes,  
 Seront receus par divins oraisons.*

Being kept prisoners, by Princes  
 and Lords,  
 The slavish people petition for  
 songs and books,  
 For the future, idiots without  
 heads  
 Shall be received by divine prayers.

The forecast of a revolution in Russia. The Russian, or Slavonic, people, held in subjection by their rulers, will seek enlightenment and surcease from oppression.

Mars nous menace par la force bel-  
lique,  
Septante fois fera le sang re-  
spandre,  
Auge & ruine de l'Ecclesiastique,  
Et par ceux qui d'eux rien ne vou-  
dront entendre.

15

Mars threatens us with a warlike  
force,  
Seventy times he shall cause blood  
to be shed,  
Causing the ruin of the Clergy  
And those who will hear nothing  
from them.

The Damoclean Sword of War shall hang over Humanity for a period of Seventy Great Wars, eventually causing ■ debacle among the heedless mortals as well as the Church.

Faux ■ l'Estang, joint vers la Sagit-  
taire,  
En son haut auge de l'exaltation,  
Peste, l'amine, Mort de main mili-  
taire,  
Le Siecle approcher de renovation.

16

When ■ fish pond that was ■  
meadow shall be moved,  
Sagittarius being in the ascendant,  
Plague, l'amine, Death by the mili-  
tary hand,  
The Century approaches renewal.

In 1999, as the old century is about to expire, between November 23rd and December 21st, the climactic War of Wars shall be unleashed.

Par quarante ans l'Iris n'apparo-  
istra,  
Par quarante ans tous les jours sera  
veu,  
La Terre aride en siccite croistra,  
Et grand deluge quand sera ap-  
parceu.

17

For forty years the rainbow shall  
not appear,  
For forty years it shall be seen every  
day,  
The parched earth shall wax drier  
and drier,  
And ■ great flood when it shall  
appear.

A continuation of the preceding stanza—the prediction depicts conditions during the Armageddon.

18  
*Par la discorde, negligence Gau-  
 loise,  
 Sera passage a Mahomet ouvert,  
 De sang trempé la terre & mer  
 Senoise,  
 Le Port Phocen de voiles & nefes  
 couvert.*

*'Through the discord and negli-  
 gence of the French,  
 A passage shall be opened to Ma-  
 homet,  
 'The land and sea of Italy shall be  
 bloody,  
 And the harbor of Marseilles shall  
 be covered with sails and ships.*

'The Arab Mohammedan Confederacy, dominated by the Mohammedan Church, shall find an entering wedge into geo-politics largely through French aid.

19  
*Lors que serpens viendront circuir  
 l'air,  
 Le sang 'Troien verse par les Es-  
 pagnes,  
 Par eux; grand nombre en sera fait  
 ture,  
 Chef fuit, cache aux marets dans  
 les saignes.*

*When the serpents shall come to  
 encompass the air,  
 The French blood shall be angered  
 by Spain,  
 By them, a great number shall per-  
 ish,  
 'The chief flies, and hides in the  
 rushes of the marshes.*

At the beginning of World War II, the air superiority of the Nazis was clearly demonstrated much to the chagrin of the French, who, threatened by Spain, were forced to maintain a strong force at their border. Eventually, the French President and his entourage were forced to fly from Paris.

20  
*Tours, Orleans, Blois, Angers,  
 Rennes & Nantes,  
 Cities vexed par soudain change-  
 ment,  
 Par langues estranges seront ten-  
 dues tentes,  
 Fleuves, Darts, Rennes, Terre &  
 Mer tremblement.*

*Tours, Orleans, Blois, Angers,  
 Reims and Nantes,  
 Cities vexed by sudden change,  
 By strange languages tents shall be  
 set up,  
 Rivers, Darts, Rennes, Land and  
 Sea shall tremble.*

The German Invasion continues, and the above-named cities are quickly changed over to Nazi rule. The strange German language becomes the official speech, and the rest of France trembles under bombardment from the air.



Profonde argile blanche nourrit  
rocher,  
Qui d'un abysme istia l'acticineuse,  
En vain troublez ne l'seront  
toucher,  
Ignorant estre au fond terre argi-  
leuse.

21

A deep white clay a rock supports,  
Which shall break out of the deep  
like milk,  
In vain people shall be troubled,  
not daring to touch it,  
Being ignorant that in the bottom  
there is a milky clay.

A prediction of a new and as yet undiscovered method of utilization of Nature's resources, producing powerful actinic properties.

Ce qui vivra & n'aura aucun sens,  
Viendra le fer a mort son artifice,  
Autun, Chalons, Langres, & les  
deux Sens,  
La guerre & la glasse fera grand  
malefice.

22

'That which shall live shall leave  
no direction,  
Its destruction and death will come  
by stratagem,  
Autun, Chalons, Langres, and from  
both sides,  
The war and ice shall do great  
harm.

A forecast of the use of supersonic weapons, traveling in the near absolute zero temperature above the stratosphere.

Au mois troisieme se levant le So-  
leil,  
Sanglier, Leopard, aux champs  
Mars pour combatre,  
Leopard lassé au Ciel esttenu son  
oeil,  
Un Aigle autour du Soleil voit  
sesbatre.

23

In the third month at the rising of  
the sun,  
The Wild Boar and Leopard in  
the fields of Mars battle,  
The Leopard weary, lifts his eyes  
to Heaven  
And sceth an eagle playing about  
the Sun.

The English Lion, or Leopard, doggedly holds off the German Boar, as the American Eagle gains altitude for his fateful swoop.

A Cite Nevue pensif pour condam-  
ner,  
Loisel de Proie au ciel se vient off-  
rir,  
Après Victoire a captifs pardonner  
Cremone & Mantoue grands maux  
auront ouffert.

24

In the New City, to condemn an  
idea,  
The Bird of Prey shall offer himself  
to the sky,  
After Victory the prisoners shall  
be forgiven,  
After Cremona and Mantua have  
suffered much.

After many cities have received severe damage, and victory is achieved,  
■ trial shall be held in New City (Nu-Rem-Burg). Most of the prisoners  
shall be given light sentences.

Perdu, trouve cache de si long sie-  
cle  
Sera Pasteur demy-Dieu honore,  
Ains que la Lune acheve son grand  
Siecle,  
Par autre vents fera dishonore.

25

Lost, found again, hidden so great  
a while,  
A Pasteur as Demi-God shall be  
honored,  
But before the moon her great  
cycle ends,  
By other ancient ones shall be dis-  
honored.

Louis Pasteur, the great French physician, is shown here to be wor-  
shipped almost as a demi-god for his discoveries, until a resurgence of an  
older school.

Le grande du Foudre tomb d'heure  
diurne,  
Mal & predit par porteur popu-  
laire,  
Suivant presage tombe d'heure  
nocturne,  
Conflict Rheims, Londres, Etrus-  
que, Pestifere.

26

The great man falleth by lightning  
in the day,  
An evil foretold by the postulant  
one,  
According to the forecast, another  
falls in hours of the night,  
A conflict at Rheims and London,  
and a plague in Tuscany.

The taking over of Czechoslovakia by Hitler, the resignation of Presi-  
dent Benes, the dissensions over the matter between France and England,  
and the dire warning of the consequences of this betrayal, are all remark-  
ably outlined in this prophecy.

Des soubz le chesne Guyen du ciel  
 frappe,  
 Non loin de la est cache le thresor,  
 Qui par long siecles avoir este  
 grappe,  
 Trouve mourra, l'oeil creve de res-  
 sor.

Paratroopers alight near the Nazi's plunder hoard and, captured, they are executed.

La Tour de Bouk craindra fuste  
 barbare,  
 Un temps, long temps apres barque  
 Hesperique,  
 Bestial, gens, meubles tous deux  
 feront grand lare,  
 Taurus & Libra quelle mortelle  
 pique.

The Tower of Bouk is a fortified place at the mouth of the Rhone. It shall be attacked by gas, discharged from craft flying the Spanish flag, sometime in April or October.

Quand le poisson, terrestre &  
 aquatique,  
 l'ar forte vague au gravier sera mis,  
 Sa forme estrange suave & horri-  
 fique,  
 Par mer aux murs bien tost ene-  
 mies.

A clear account of the D-Day Invasion of the Normandy beaches, with an exact description of the amphibious tanks and ducks employed by the Allies.

27

Underneath the cord, Guien struck  
 from the sky,  
 Near where is hid a great treasure,  
 Which has been many years a  
 gathering,  
 Being found, he shall die, the eye  
 put out by a spring.

28

The Tower of Bouk shall be in awe  
 of barbarous musty odor,  
 For a while, and a long time after  
 afraid of Spanish craft,  
 Cattle, people and goods, both  
 shall receive a great damage,  
 Taurus and Libra, oh, what a  
 deadly feud!

29

When the fish, that is both ter-  
 restrial and aquatic,  
 By a strong wave shall be cast upon  
 the shore,  
 With his strange, fearful, horrid  
 form,  
 Soon after the enemy shall come  
 to the walls by the sea.

*La Nef estrange par le tourment  
Marin,  
Abordera pres le port incognu,  
Nonobstant signs due remeau pal-  
merin.  
Après mort, pille, bon advis tard  
venu.*

30

*The strange ship by the Seas tor-  
ment,  
Shall come near the unknown port,  
Notwithstanding the signs given  
to it of the bows and palms,  
It shall die, be plundered, ■ good  
advice come too late.*

A prophetic description of France in the days preceding the War, when the Ship of State was sabotaged and plundered by avaricious, selfish, factional disputes.

*Tant d'ans les guerras, en Gaule  
durcont,  
Outre la course du Castulon Mon-  
arque,  
Victoire incerte trois grands cou-  
roncront,  
Aigle, Coq, Lune, Lion Soleil en  
Marque.*

31

*So many years the wars shall last in  
France,  
Beyond the course of the Castil-  
lian monarch,  
An uncertain victory three great  
ones shall crown  
The Eagle, the Cock, the Moon,  
the Lion leaving the sun in its  
mark.*

At the conclusion of the war, an insecure truce is declared between the victors—United States, France, China, and England—all of whom will exact ■ penalty from the Land of the Rising Sun, or Japan.

*La grand Empire sera tost translate,  
En lieu petit qui bien tost viendra  
coistre,  
Lieu bien infime d'exigüe comte,  
Ou au milieu viendra poser son  
scepter.*

32

*The great Empire shall soon be  
translated  
Which shall grow soon into an in-  
ferior place of small account,  
In the middle of which he shall  
come,  
To lay down his scepter.*

A continuation of the previous stanza. Great Japan will degenerate into ■ minor power, with the Emperor abdicating the throne.

Pres d'un grand pont de plaine spa-  
cieuse,  
Le grand Lion par force, Cesarees,  
Fera abatre hors cite, rigoureuse,  
Par effroy portes luy seront reser-  
rees.

33

At ■ great bridge, near a spacious  
plain,  
'The great Lion, by Caesarous  
forces,  
Shall come to be pulled down be-  
fore the rigorous city,  
'The gates which shall be shut to  
him.

Winston Churchill will re-enter English politics to save the Tory Party from Labor, but, by a coalition, shall be defeated.

L'oiseau de proye volant a la fe-  
nestre,  
Avant conflict, fait au Francois  
parure,  
L'un bon prendra, l'autre ambigue  
sinistre,  
La partie foible tiendra pour bonne  
augure.

34

'The bird of prey flying to the win-  
dow,  
Before battle shall appear to the  
French,  
One shall take good omen of it, the  
other, an ambiguous one,  
'The weaker party shall hold it a  
good sign.

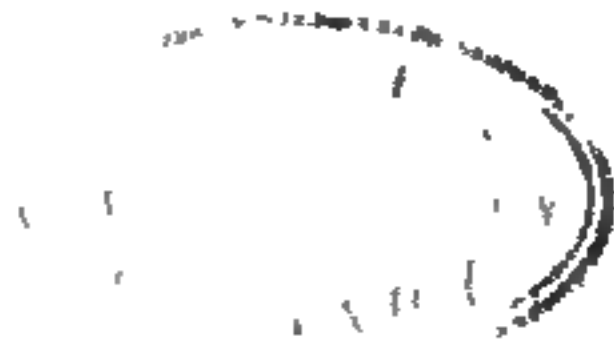
A foreign Demagogue will cause intrigue by dividing the various parties, and the faction weakest in numbers will be spurred to action.

Le Lion jeune le vieux surmontera,  
En champ bellique par singulier  
duelle,  
Dans cage d'or loeil il lui crevera,  
Deux plays une puis mourir mort  
cruelle.

35

'The young Lion shall overcome  
the old one  
In martial field by ■ single duel,  
In ■ golden cage he shall put out  
his eye,  
'Two wounds from one, then he  
shall die a cruel death.

One of the most famous of Nostradamus' prophecies:—The Young Lion, a Scottish Knight, in ■ tournament with King Henry II, the Old Lion, accidentally pierced his golden helmet with a splinter of his wooden lance, putting out his eye and penetrating his brain, causing the King to die "a cruel death."





36  
 Tard le Monarque se viendra re-  
 pentir.  
 De navior mis a mort son adver-  
 saire,  
 Mais viendra bien a plus haut con-  
 sentir,  
 Que tout son sang par mort fera  
 deffaire.

The Monarch shall repent too late,  
 That he has not put his adversary  
 to death,  
 But he shall give his consent to a  
 greater thing than that,  
 Which is, to kill all his adversary's  
 kindred.

L'Oussaint L'Overture, the great leader of the Negroes of Haiti, and his connection with Napoleon I, is here foreseen. Despite his fight on the side of the French, L'Overture was eventually deposed as Governor of Haiti by Napoleon, and brought to France where he died in prison.

37  
 Un peu devant que le Soleil saba-  
 couse  
 Conflict donne, grand peuple du-  
 bieux,  
 Prossigez, port-marin ne fait re-  
 sponce,  
 Pont & sepulchre en deux es-  
 tranges lieux.

A little before the sun sets,  
 A battle shall be given, a great peo-  
 ple shall be doubtful,  
 Of being foiled, the sea port makes  
 no answer,  
 A bridge and sepulchre shall be in  
 two strange places.

One of the numerous prophecies that refer to the events in the great Armageddon.

38  
 Le sol & l'aigle victeur parois-  
 stront,  
 Response vain au vaincu lon as-  
 seure,  
 Par Cor ne cris, harnois n'arreste-  
 ront,  
 Vindicta paix, par mort lacheve a  
 l'heure.

The sun and eagle shall appear to  
 be victorious,  
 A vain answer shall be made good  
 to the vanquished,  
 By no means, arms shall not be  
 stopped,  
 Peace, prosecuted by death, it shall  
 be achieved.

A movement shall arise for the suppression of armament and wars. War in itself will become so terrible that nations will achieve peace through fear of Universal Death.

De nuit le lit le supresme estrange,  
 Pour avoir trop suborne blonde  
 esleu,  
 Partrois l'Empire subroge exacle,  
 A mort metra, carte ne pacquet  
 leu.

39

By night, in the bed, the chief one  
 shall be strangled,  
 For having corrupted too much the  
 fair elect,  
 By three the Empire subrogate  
 exacle.  
 He, devoted to death, reading  
 neither card nor packet.

The author purposely obscured this prophecy in the third line, because the persons concerned were then alive, viz., King Phillip II of Spain, who caused his only son, Don Carlos, to be strangled in bed, for suspicion of being intimate with his wife, Elizabeth of France and daughter of Henry II.

La tourbe fausse dissimilant folie  
 Fera Bizance un changement de  
 loix,  
 Istra d'Egypt qui veus que l'on de-  
 slic,  
 Ediet, changant monnoys & alloys.

40

The false troupe dissembling their  
 folly,  
 Shall make in Constantinople, a  
 change of laws,  
 One shall come out of Egypt who  
 will have untied the edict,  
 Changing the money and the  
 standards.

At a convention held in the Near East, the Nations will attempt to draw up an economic and financial formula for the free flow of world trade.

Siege a cite & de nuit assaille,  
 Peu eschapez non loing de Mer.  
 conflict,  
 Femme de joys, retour fils, de fail-  
 lie  
 Poison & lettres cache dedans le  
 plic.

41

A siege laid to a city, and assaulted  
 by night,  
 A few shall escape to fight not far  
 from the sea,  
 A woman swoons for joy to see her  
 son returned,  
 A poison hidden in the fold of  
 letters.

A local incident which meant much to contemporary Provençals, but which now, from our distant point of view, has lost its importance.

*Les dix Calendes d'Avril de fait  
Gothique,  
Rescuscite encor par gens malins,  
Le feu estaint, assemblee diabo-  
lique,  
Cherchand les os de d'amant &  
Psellin.*

42

'The tenth of the Calends of April,  
Gothic account,  
Raised up again by malicious per-  
sons,  
'The light put out, a diabolical as-  
sembly,  
Seek for the bones of the lovers  
and Psellus.

An account of a witches' assembly, on the twenty-third of April, old style--evil persons assemble and various diabolical acts are performed in the dark, all according to Psellus, a famed Byzantine writer on Black Magic.

*Avant qu'avien le changement  
d'Empire,  
Il adviendra un cas bien merveil-  
leux,  
Le champ mue, le pilier de Por-  
phyre,  
Mis, translate sur le Rocher Noi-  
leux.*

43

Before the change of Empire  
comes,  
'There shall be a strange accident,  
A field shall be changed, and a  
pillar of Porphyry  
Shall be transported upon the  
chalky cliffs.

England will change its course of Empire, when upon the chalky cliffs of Dover, shall appear a pillar, or adherent, of Porphyry (a famous anti-Christian philosopher of ancient Rome, A.D. 233-305).

*En bref seront de retour sacrifices,  
Contrevenans seront mis a mar-  
tyre,  
Plus ne seront moins, abbez ne  
novices,  
Le miel sera beaucoup plus cher  
que cire.*

44

In a short time sacrifices shall re-  
turn again,  
Opposers shall be put to martyr-  
dom,  
'There shall be no more monks,  
abbots, nor novices,  
Honey shall be dearer than wax.

A period of persecution against the Catholic Church is foretold, when Protestants will forbid the use of wax candles used in the Catholic ritual.

Secteur de Sectes, grand paine au  
 delateur,  
 Beste en theatre, dresse le jeu  
 scenique,  
 Du fait antique ennobly l'inven-  
 teur,  
 Par sectes, monde confus & schis-  
 matique.

45

Followers of Sects, great pains to  
 the informer,  
 A beast on the stage prepares the  
 scenes,  
 The inventor of that iniquitous  
 fact shall be famous,  
 By sects the world shall be con-  
 fused and schismatic.

Nostradamus, a confirmed Catholic, and a believer in the infallibility of the Church, releases a blast of condemnation at Martin Luther, whose appearance divided the Christian World into innumerable Sects.

Tout aupres d'Auch, de Lectoure  
 & Mirande,  
 Grande feu du ciel en trois nuits  
 tombera,  
 Chose adviendra bien stupende &  
 mirande,  
 Bien peu apres al terre tremblera.

46

Near Auch, Lectoure and Mirande,  
 A great fire shall from the sky for  
 three nights fall,  
 A thing shall happen stupendous  
 and wonderful,  
 And shortly after the ground shall  
 quake.

Auch, Lectoure, and Mirande are towns in Guyenne, a Province of France, in the vicinity of Bordeaux. This area, Nostradamus informs us, will bear watching.

Du Lac Lemans les sermons fas-  
 cheront,  
 Des jours seront reduit par des sep-  
 mains,  
 Puis mois, puis an, puis tous dafal-  
 liron,  
 Les Magistrats damneront leurs  
 Loix vaines.

47

The sermons of the Lemnan Lake  
 shall be troublesome,  
 Some of the days shall be extended  
 weeks,  
 Then into months, then into years,  
 when they shall fail,  
 The magistrates shall condemn  
 their own inept laws.

Lake Lemman is the ancient name for Geneva. Here is clearly foretold the efforts and final failure of the League of Nations.



48  
*Vingt ans du regne de la lune  
 passez,  
 Sept mil ans autre tiendra sa mon-  
 archie,  
 Quand le soleil prendra ses jours  
 laissez,  
 Lors accomplit a fine ma Prophe-  
 cie.*

Twenty years of the reign of the  
 moon having passed,  
 Seven thousand years another shall  
 hold his monarchy,  
 When the sun shall resume his  
 days past,  
 Then is fulfilled and ends my  
 prophecy.

The end of the world is here explicitly prophesied by Nostradamus. In the year 7000 the Sun will destroy the Earth and again resume its undisputed sway.

49  
*Beaucoup, beaucoup avant telles  
 menées,  
 Ceux d'Orient par la vertu Lunaire,  
 L'An mil sept cens feront grands  
 emmenées,  
 Subjuguant presque le coin Aquilo-  
 naire.*

Much, very much before these do-  
 ings happen,  
 Those of the East by virtue of the  
 Moon,  
 In the year 1700, shall carry away  
 great multitudes,  
 And shall subdue almost the whole  
 northern section.

In the year 2025, by ritual, China, having completed her industrial and economic expansions, will absorb almost the whole of Northern Russia and Scandinavia.

50  
*De l'aquatique triplicite maistra,  
 Un qui fera l'endy pour sa feste,  
 Son bruit, loz, regne & puissance  
 croistra,  
 Par Terre & Mer, aux Orientz tem-  
 peste.*

From the aquatic triplicity shall be  
 born,  
 One who shall make Thursday his  
 holiday,  
 His fame, praise, rule, and power  
 shall grow,  
 By Land and Sea to become a  
 tempest to the east.

A triple alliance shall bring forth one who is a follower of Thor, God of Thunder, bringing much grief to the East.



*Chef d'Aries, Jupiter and Saturn,  
Dieu Éternel quelles mutations!  
Puis apres long siecle son malin  
temps retourne,  
Gaule & Italy quelles emotions!*

51

*Heads of Aries, Jupiter and Saturn,  
O Eternal God, What changes  
there shall be!  
After an era his evil time returns,  
Gaule and Italy, what commotion!*

A period of unrest in Italy shall culminate in the intervention of the French and a complete change in the social order.

*Les deux malin de Scorpion con-  
joint,  
Le Grand Seigneur meurtry dedans  
sa salle,  
Peste a l'Eglise par le nouveau Roy  
jonts,  
L'Europe basse & Septentrionale.*

52

*The two evils of Scorpion being  
joined,  
The Grand Seignior murdered in  
his hall,  
Plague to the Church by a King  
joined to it,  
Europe in the depths and dismem-  
bered.*

The Church, as well as all Europe, is to be cut up by one born a member of the Catholic Church.

*Las qu'on verra grand peuple tour-  
mente,  
Et la Loy Saincte en totale ruine,  
Par autres loix toute la Chrestiente,  
Quand d'or, d'argent trouve nou-  
velle mine.*

53

*Alas, how a great people shall be  
tormented  
And the Holy Laws in total ruin,  
By other laws, all Christianity  
troubled,  
When new mines of gold and sil-  
ver will be found.*

The industrial revolution, the discovery of gold mines in Africa, Australia, etc., the rise of the God of Mammon, shall bring grief to all of Christendom.

Deux revolts faits du malin faulci-  
gere  
De regne & siecles fait permutation  
Le mobil signe en son endroit s'in-  
gere,  
Aux deux esgaux & d'inclination.

54

'Two revolts shall be made by the  
evil torch bearer,  
Which shall make a change of the  
reign and age,  
'The mobile sign to right shall med-  
dle,  
And shall have an inclination to  
the two equals.

The evil genius of the age shall instigate two revolts, in the name of enlightenment; the Swastika shall make concessions to the right and to both leaders.

Soubz l'opposite climat Babylo-  
nique,  
Grande sera de sang effusion,  
Que terre & mer, air, ciel sera  
inique,  
Sectes, faim, regnes, pestes, confu-  
sion.

55

In the climate opposite to the  
Babylonian,  
There shall be a great effusion of  
blood,  
So that the land and sea, air and  
heaven shall seem unjust,  
Sects and famine shall rule over  
plague and confusion.

Cataclysmic destruction, with great loss of life, is promised to the land of the Pacific, far in the East (the antipodes of the Near East or Babylonia).

Vous verrez tost & tard faire grand  
change  
Horreurs extremes & vindications,  
Que si la lune conduite par son  
ange,  
Le ciel s'approche des inclinations.

56

Sooner or later, you shall see great  
changes,  
Extreme horrors and persecutions,  
'The moon led by her angel,  
'The heaven draws near its inclina-  
tion.

This quatrain reflects, as do so many of Nostradamus' prophecies, his repeated prophetic conviction of the great changes to take place in the future, most of which will lead to strife among humans and the ultimate destruction of the Earth.

- 57
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <i>Par grand discord la trombe trem-<br/>blera,<br/>Accord rompu, dressant la teste au<br/>ciel,<br/>Bouche sanglante dans le sang na-<br/>gera,<br/>Au sol sa face oingte de lait &amp;<br/>miel.</i> | By great discord, the trumpet shall<br>vibrate,<br>Agreement broken, lifting the head<br>to heaven,<br>A bloody mouth shall swim in<br>blood,<br>The face turned to the sun<br>anointed with milk and honey. |
|--|--|

A clear and forthright prediction. Japan will treacherously break her agreement with the United States and, plunging into the bloody war, she will embark on her East Asia Co-Prosperity scheme, promising a future land of milk and honey to her cohorts.

- 58
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Trenche le ventre, naistra avec<br/>deux testes<br/>Et quatre bras, quelques ans entiers<br/>vivra,<br/>Jour qui Aquilare celebrera ses<br/>festes,<br/>Foussan, Thurin, chef l'errare su-<br/>yura.</i> | Slit in the belly, it shall be born<br>with two heads,<br>And four arms, and shall live a few<br>years,<br>The day that Aquila shall celebrate<br>his feasts,<br>Fossan, Turin, the chief of Ferrara<br>shall run away. |
|---|---|

A monstrous thing shall be brought into being, but shall not exist long. When Aquila (a Jewish Proselyte who literally translated the Hebrew Scriptures into Greek) celebrates his feast, the Italians shall have much sorrow.

- 59
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Les exilez deportez dans les Isles,<br/>Au changement d'un plus cruel<br/>Monarque,<br/>Seront meurtris, &amp; mis deux des<br/>scintilles<br/>Qui de parler ne seront este par-<br/>qués.</i> | The exiles that were carried into<br>the Isles,<br>At the whim of a most cruel mon-<br>arch,<br>Shall be murdered, and put in the<br>sparks of fire,<br>Because they had not been sparing<br>of their tongues. |
|---|--|

Hitler's wholesale extermination of the Jews and Poles, followed by the infamous cremation of their bodies, is indicated in this quatrain.

60

*Un Empereur naistra pres d'Italie,  
Qui a l'Empire sera vendu bien  
cher,  
Diront avec quels gens il se ralie  
Qu'on trouvera moins Prince que  
boucher.*

An Emperor shall be born in Italy.  
Who shall cost the Empire dear,  
'They shall say, with what peoples  
he keeps company!  
He shall be found less ■ Prince  
than a butcher.

A presage of the coming of Napoleon, born in Corsica (then an Italian possession), and the subsequent wars and destruction he will bring to Europe.

61

*La republique miserable infelice,  
Sera vantee du nouveau Magistrat,  
Leur grand amas de l'exil malefice,  
L'era Sueve ravir leur grand con-  
tract.*

The miserable and unhappy re-  
public  
Shall be wasted by the new Magis-  
trate,  
'Their great number of broken refu-  
gees,  
Shall cause Sweden to break her  
contract.

This refers to the dissipation of the resources of France, and the repudiation by Sweden of her treaty with France in favor of a Russian alliance, on December 3, 1804.

62

*La grande perte last que feront les  
lettres  
Avant le ciele de l'aton a parfaict,  
F'en, grand deluge, plus par ignares  
sceptres  
Que de long siecle ne se verra re-  
faict.*

Alas, what a great loss shall learn-  
ing suffer  
Before the cycle of the moon is  
accomplished,  
By fire, great flood, and ignorant  
scepters,  
More than can be made good again  
in a long age.

The cycle of the moon shall end when, on the last cataclysmic day, it shall fall on the earth; until then much misery shall happen due to the ignorance of men.



Les fleaux passées diminue le  
monde,  
Long-temps la paix, terres inhabi-  
tees,  
Seur marchera par le ceil, terre, mer  
& Onde,  
Puis de nouveau les guerres susci-  
tees.

63

The scourge being past, the world  
shall be made smaller,  
Peace for a long time, lands in-  
habited,  
Everyone safe shall go by air, land  
and sea,  
And then the wars shall begin  
anew.

In the period after the great influenza epidemic, that followed World War I, great progress was made in air travel, etc.; then after a brief time, World War was renewed.

De nuict soleil penseront auoir veu,  
Quand le porceau demy homme on  
verra,  
Bruit, chant, bataille au Ciel battre  
apperceu  
Et bestes brutes a parler on orra.

64

They shall think to have seen the  
sun in the night,  
When the hog half a man shall be  
seen,  
Noise, singing, battles in the sky  
shall be perceived,  
And brute beasts shall be heard to  
speak.

This presages modern mechanized warfare: searchlights, baby tanks, whistling bombs, dog fights in the air, and radio equipment.

Enfant sans mains, jamais ven si  
grand foudre  
L'enfant Royal au jeu d'estenf  
blesse,  
Au puy brisez, fulgures allant mou-  
dre,  
Trois sur le chaines par le milieu  
trousse.

65

A child without hands, lightning  
never so great was seen,  
The Royal child, wounded at the  
tennis court,  
Bruised at the well, lightning go-  
ing to the ground,  
Three in the midst of the field  
shall be struck thereby.

An allegorical attempt to show that when the "Oath of the Tennis Court" was taken by the French Revolutionists, the Royal Three were irretrievably struck down, viz; Louis XVI, Marie Antoinette, and the Dauphin.

66

*Celui qui lors portera les nouvel-  
les,  
Après un peu il viendra respirer,  
Viviers, Tournon, Montferrant &  
Pradelles,  
Gresle & tempeste, les fera sous-  
pirer.*

*He that then shall carry the news,  
A little while after shall draw his  
breath,  
Viviers, 'Tournon, Montserrant,  
and Pradelles,  
Hail and storm shall make them  
sigh.*

A continuation of the preceding quatrain—the mounting storm of the Revolution rolls over all France.

67

*La grand famine que je sens ap-  
procher,  
Aouvent tourner puis estre univer-  
selle,  
Si grande & longue qu'on viendra  
arracher,  
Du bois racine, & l'enfant de ma-  
melle.*

*The great famine do I see drawing  
near,  
'Turning from one way to another  
and then becoming universal,  
So great and long, that they shall  
come to pluck  
The root from the wood and the  
child from the breast.*

'The French Revolution continues and a period of famine and exhaus-  
tion follows.

68

*O quel horrible & malheureux  
tourment!  
Trois innocens qu'on viendra a  
livrer,  
Poison suspecte, mal garde tradi-  
ment  
Mis en horreur par bourreaux eny-  
vrez.*

*O what a horrid and sad torment  
Shall be put to three innocents,  
Poison shall be suspected, evil  
guards shall betray them.  
'They shall be put to horror by  
drunken executioners.*

'Three innocent persons shall be suspected of a poison plot, and they  
shall be tortured and put to death by drunken executioners.

69

*La grand montagne ronde de sept  
estades,  
Après paix, guerre, faim, inonda-  
tion,  
Roulera loing, abysmant grand con-  
tades,  
Mesmes antiques, & grand fonda-  
tion.*

The great mountain encompasses  
seven stadia,  
After peace, war, famine, and  
inundation,  
Shall tumble a great way, sinking  
great countries,  
Even ancient houses and their great  
foundations.

Great institutions, after surviving the vicissitudes of war, etc., shall go down, carrying with them the long established order and the ruling castles.

70

*Pluys, faim, guerre, en Perse non  
cessee,  
La foy trop grande trahira le Mon-  
arque,  
Par l' finie en Gaule commencee,  
Secret augure pour a un estre  
parque.*

Rain, famine, war in Persia hav-  
ing not ceased,  
'Too great credulity shall betray the  
Monarch,  
Being ended there, it shall com-  
mence in France,  
A secret omen to one that he shall  
die.

The weak, vacillating policy of Louis XVI, and his too great faith in advisers, bring France to the brink of disaster, and an unheeded omen to the King himself.

71

*La tour marins trois fois prinse &  
reprinse  
Par Espagnols, Barbares, Ligurins,  
Marscille & Aix, Arles par ceux de  
Pise  
Vast, feu, fer, pille, Avignon des  
Thurins.*

The sea tower three times taken  
and retaken,  
By Spaniards, Barbarians, and Ital-  
ians,  
Marseilles, and Aix, Arles by those  
of Pisa,  
Waste, fire, iron, pillage, Avignon  
by Piedmont.

Confirmation of Quatrain 28, Century One—wherein France is at-  
tacked by the Axis.

72  
*Du tout Marseille des habitans  
 changee  
 Course & pour fuite jusques pres  
 de Lyon,  
 Narbon, 'Tholozé par Bordeaux  
 outragee,  
 Tuez, captifs, presque d'un million.*

Marseilles shall wholly change her  
 inhabitants,  
 'These shall run and be pursued as  
 far as Lyons,  
 Narbonne, 'Toulouse shall wrong  
 Bordeaux,  
 Killed and prisoners shall be almost  
 ■ million.

The Vichy Regime of Marshal Petain occupied the territory of Toulouse, Lyons, and Narbonne. German troops entered Paris (June 14, 1940) and the government fled to Bordeaux.

73  
*France a cinq parts par neglect as-  
 saillie  
 'Tunys, Argiels esmeuz par Persiens,  
 Leon, Seville, Barcelone faillie  
 N'aura la classe par les Venitiens.*

France by neglect shall be assaulted  
 by five sides,  
 'Tunis and Algiers shall be stirred  
 by the Persians,  
 Leon, Seville, Barcelona shall be  
 missed,  
 And not be pursued by the Vene-  
 tians.

By the pettiness of her political parties, France will be invaded, and in French Africa the Italians will cause unrest, while the cities of Spain remain untouched.

74  
*Après sejourne vogueront en Epire  
 Le grand secours viendra vers An-  
 tioche,  
 Le noir poil crespé tendra fort a  
 l'Empire,  
 Barbe d'airain le rostira en broche.*

After a stay, they shall sail toward  
 Epirus,  
 The great aids shall come toward  
 Antioch.  
 The black hair curled, shall aim  
 much to the Empire,  
 The brazen beard shall be roasted  
 on a spit.

An Axis expedition will be sent to Epirus (Greece) and the Mediter-  
 ranean. Mussolini, the Black One, will aim at expansion of the Italian  
 Empire.



- 75
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Le tyran Siene occupera Savone,<br/>         Le fort gaigne tiendra classe marine,<br/>         Les deux armees par la marque<br/>         d'Ancone<br/>         Par effrayeur le chef s'en examine.</p> | <p>The tyrant of Sienna shall occupy<br/>         Savone,<br/>         The fort being won, shall hold a<br/>         fleet,<br/>         The two armies shall go by the<br/>         way of Ancona,<br/>         Where by fear the chief shall be<br/>         examined.</p> |
|---|--|

The tyrant of Italy shall occupy French Savoy, thereby tying up the British fleet on the coast. Two Italian armies will proceed east, past Ancona, on the Adriatic Sea. Marshal Balbo will be executed.

- 76
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>D'un nom farouche tel profere sera,<br/>         Que les trois soeurs auront fato le<br/>         Nom<br/>         Puis grand peuple par langue &amp; fait<br/>         dira,<br/>         Plus que nul autre aura bruit &amp;<br/>         renom.</p> | <p>By a wild name one shall be called,<br/>         So that three sisters shall have the<br/>         name of Fate<br/>         Afterward a great people by tongue<br/>         and deeds shall say,<br/>         He shall have fame and renown<br/>         more than any other.</p> |
|---|---|

One of the more obscure of Nostradamus' stanzas. Quite evidently it refers to the Three Fates and their influence upon the lives of men; but a specific explication cannot be gathered from it.

- 77
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Entre deux mers dressera promon-<br/>         toire<br/>         Que puis mourra par le mors du<br/>         cheval,<br/>         Le sien Neptune pliera voile noire,<br/>         Par Calpre &amp; classe supres de Ro-<br/>         cheval.</p> | <p>Between two seas shall a promon-<br/>         tory be raised,<br/>         By him, who shall die by the biting<br/>         of the horse,<br/>         The proud Neptune shall fold the<br/>         black sail,<br/>         Through Calpre, and a fleet shall<br/>         be near Rocheval.</p> |
|--|---|

In Greek legend, according to the history of Theseus, the Greeks, in order to please the Minotaur, sent him ■ tribute of Athenian children in ■ ship with black sails.

78

D'un chef vieillard naistra sens he-  
bete,  
Degenerant par seavoir & par  
armes,  
Le chef de France par sa soeur re-  
doute,  
Champs divisez, concedez aux gens  
L'armes.

An old head shall beget an idiot,  
Who shall degenerate in learning  
and in arms,  
The head of France shall be feared  
by his sister,  
The fields divided and granted to  
the people's army.

An explication that the corrupt oligarchy of France will so degenerate that the social and economic order will collapse of its own weight.

79

Bazax, Lectore, Condon, Auch,  
Agine,  
Esmeus par loix, querelles & mono-  
pole,  
Car Bourd, Tholouse, Bay mettra  
en ruyne,  
Renouveler voulant leur tauropole.

Bazax, Lectore, Condon, Auch,  
Agine,  
Being moved by laws, quarrels and  
monopoly,  
They shall put to ruin Bordeaux,  
Toulouse, Bayonne,  
Going about to renew their Tauro-  
pole.

The Northern industrial districts of France will try to exploit the agricultural regions.

80

De la sixiesme claire splendeur ce-  
leste,  
Viendra tonner si fort en la Bour-  
gogne,  
Puis naistra monstre de tres-hy-  
deuse beste,  
Mars, Avril, May, Juin grand char-  
pin & rongne.

From the sixth bright celestial  
splendor,  
Shall come very great lightning to  
Burgundy,  
After which shall be born a mon-  
ster of a most hideous beast,  
In March, April, May and June  
shall be great quarrelling and  
muttering.

The sixth planet from the Sun, or Saturn, shall shed ■ clear light on horrific events to occur in the above-named months.

81

*D'humain troupeau neuf seront  
mis a part;  
De jugement & conseil separees,  
Leur sort sera divise en depart,  
Kappa, Theta, Lambda, morts,  
bannis, egarez.*

Of the human flock, nine shall be  
set aside,  
Being divided in judgment and  
counsel,  
Their destiny shall be to be di-  
vided,  
Kappa, Theta, Lambda, dead, ban-  
ished, scattered.

The Supreme Court of the United States, consisting of nine members, is here indicated.

82

*Quand les colonnes de bois grande  
tremblee,  
D'auster conduite couverte de ru-  
briche,  
Tant vuidera dehors une grand  
assemblee,  
Trembler Vienne & le pays d'Aus-  
triche.*

When the wooden columns shall  
be shaken  
By the stern wind and covered by  
a ruby hue,  
Then shall go out a great assembly,  
And Vienna and the land of Aus-  
tria shall tremble.

The weak foundations are shaken by the rising Red Storm, which will make strong progress in Austria.

83

*La gent estrange divisera butins  
Saturne & Mars son regard furieux,  
Horrible estrange aux Toscans &  
Latins,  
Grec qui seront ■ frapper curieux.*

The alien agent shall divide boo-  
ties,  
Saturn and Mars shall have his  
aspect furious,  
Horrid and strange to the Tuscans  
and Latins,  
The Grecians shall be curious to  
strike.

Enemy alien agents shall loot occupied countries to feed the ravenous maw of the military octopus, to the horror of the easy-going Latins, who are about to be attacked by the Greeks.



*Lune obscur cie aux profondes tenebres,  
Son frete passe de coulem ferrigine;  
Le grand cache long temps sous  
les tenebres,  
Tiendra fer dans la pluie sanguine.*

84

The moon shall be obscured in the  
deepest darkness,  
Her brother shall pass being of a  
ferruginous colour;  
The great one long hidden under  
shadows,  
Shall make his iron lukewarm in  
the bloody rain.

At a time when vision is obscured, the Sun shall take on a tinge of red, or iron rust, and this will be the signal for the great one to rise and whet his sword.

*Par la response de dame, roy  
trouble,  
Ambassadeurs mespriseront leur  
vie,  
Les grand ses freres contrefera dou-  
ble,  
Par deux mourront ire, hain envie.*

85

A king shall be troubled by the  
answer of a lady,  
Ambassadors shall despise their  
lives,  
The great one being undecided,  
shall counterfeit his brothers,  
They shall die by two, anger,  
hatred, and envy.

Another of Nostradamus' obscure quatrains and, according to his own interpretation, merely denoting "there shall be anger, hatred and envy."

*Le grande Royne quand se verra  
vaincue  
I'era exeez de masculin courage;  
Sur cheval fleuve passera toute nue,  
Suiite par fer, a loy fera outrage.*

86

When the queen shall see herself  
vanquished,  
She shall do a deed of masculine  
courage,  
Upon a horse, she shall pass over  
the river naked,  
Followed by iron she shall do  
wrong to her faith.

Marie Antoinette, seeing herself vanquished, flees imprisonment stripped naked of all wealth, and denies her identity to her captors.

*Ennosigee, feu du centre de terre,  
Fera trembler autour de Cite Neu-  
fue;  
Deux grands rocher long temps  
ferot la guerre,  
Puis Arethusa rongia nouveau  
fleuve.*

A terrific fire, of the same nature as that at the center of the earth, shall make a shambles of "New ——— City." (Arethusa was an everflowing classic spring.)

87

*Ennosigee, fire of the center of the  
earth,  
Shall make an earthquake of the  
New City,  
Two great rocks shall long time  
war against each other,  
After that, Arethusa shall color red  
the fresh river.*

88

*Le divin mal surprendra le grand  
Prince,  
Un peu devant aura femme es-  
pousee;  
Son puy & credit a un coup viendra  
mince,  
Conseil mourra pour la teste rasce.*

*The divine sickness shall surprise  
a great prince,  
A little while after he hath married  
a woman,  
His support and credit shall at  
once become slender,  
Council shall die for the shaven  
head.*

Napoleon's desire to found an empire led to his marriage to Marie Louise, who bore him an heir. His quarrels with the Pope are also indicated here.

89

*Tous ceux de llerde seront dedans  
Moselle  
Mettans ■ mort tous ceux de Loyre  
& Seine,  
Secours marin viendra pres d'haute  
velle.  
Quand l'Espagnol ouvrira toute  
viene.*

*All those of l'Isle shall be in the  
Moselle,  
Putting to death all those of Loire  
and Seine,  
The sea chase shall come near the  
high city  
When the Spaniard shall open all  
veins.*

Quarrels and warfare among the provinces of France are here referred to.

Bordeaux, Poitiers, au son de la  
campane,  
A grand classe ira jusques a l'An-  
gon,  
Contre Gaulois sera leur tramon-  
tane,  
Quand monstre hideux maistra pres  
d'Orgon.

90

Bordeaux, Poitiers, at the sound of  
the bell,  
With ■ great navy shall go as far  
as Angon,  
Against the French shall their Tra-  
montane be,  
When a hideous monster shall be  
born near Orgon.

Tramontane, in Italian, is the North Wind; Orgon is a town in Gascony.—An implication that France will be pitted against Northern adversaries and native quislings.

Les Dieux seront aux humains ap-  
parence,  
Ce qu'ils seront auteurs de grand  
conflit.  
Avant ciel ven serain, espee &  
lance,  
Que vers main gauche sera plus  
grand affliction.

91

The Gods shall make it appear to  
mankind,  
That they are the authors of a great  
war,  
The sky that was serene shall show  
sword and lance,  
On the left hand the affliction shall  
be greater.

Predestined by the Gods, war shall make its appearance without warning, largely in the air.

Sous un la paix par tout sera clem-  
ence  
Mais non long temps, pille & re-  
bellion  
Par refus, ville, terre & mer entam-  
mee,  
Morts & captifs, le tiers d'un  
million.

92

Under one shall be peace, and ev-  
erywhere clemency,  
But not for a long while, then shall  
be plundering and rebellion,  
By a denial shall town, land and  
sea be assaulted,  
Dead and taken prisoner shall be  
the third part of ■ million.

The sneak attack on Pearl Harbor, by the Japanese, ushered the United States into World War II, resulting in 350,000 American casualties.

Terre Italique pres des monts trem-  
bleia,  
Lyon & Coq, non trop confererez,  
En lieu de peur, l'un l'autre s'ai-  
dera,  
Soul Castulon & Celtes moderez.

93

The Italian land of the mountains  
shall tremble,  
The Lion and the Cock shall not  
agree very well together,  
And for fear shall help one an-  
other,  
Only Spain and the Celts shall be  
neutral.

The old animosities between the French and the English will be wiped out during their mutual engagement in a war of world-wide proportions. The neutrality of Spain and Ireland during this conflict is indicated. ✓

Au port Selim le tyran mis a mort  
La liberte non pourtant recouvree  
Le nouveau Mars par vindicte &  
remort.  
Dame par force de frayeur hon-  
oree.

94

In the port, Selim the tyrant shall  
be put to death,  
And yet, liberty shall not be re-  
covered,  
The new War by vengeance and  
remorse begun,  
A lady by force of fear shall be  
honored.

The reference here is to Selim II of Turkey, under whose leadership the great naval battle of Lepanto was fought.

Devant Moustier trouve enfant  
besson  
D'heroicq sang de moyne vestu-  
lisque,  
Son bruit par secte, langue & Puis-  
sance son,  
Qu'on dira soit esleue le Vospique.

95

Before the monastery shall one  
twin be found  
From heroic blood of a monk and  
ancient,  
His fame by sect, tongue and power  
shall be founded,  
So that they shall say, Vopisk is  
highly raised.

One of a pair of illegitimate twins, found deserted in a church, shall rise to great heights.



Celuy qu'aura la charge de destruire  
 Temples & sectes changees par'fan-  
 tasie,  
 Plus aux rochers qu'aux vivans  
 viendra nuire,  
 Par langue ornee d'oreilles ressaï-  
 sies.

96

He that shall be in charge to de-  
 stroy  
 Churches and sects changed by fan-  
 tasy,  
 Shall do more harm to the stones  
 than to the living,  
 By a smooth tongue filling up the  
 ears.

One shall undertake a campaign to destroy the Churches, but will not succeed, due to the firmness of the faithful, more durable than stone.

Ce que fer, flamme, n'a sceu para-  
 chéuer,  
 La douce langue au conseil viendra  
 faire  
 Par repos, songe, le roy fera resuer,  
 Plus l'ennemy en feu, sang mili-  
 taire.

97

What neither iron nor fire could  
 achieve,  
 Shall be done by a smooth tongue  
 in a council,  
 In sleep a dream shall make the  
 king to think,  
 The more the enemy in fire and  
 military blood.

The propaganda and infiltration tactics of native traitors shall accom-  
 plish as much for the enemy as actual military operations.

Le chef qu'aura conduit peuple in-  
 finy  
 Loing de son ciel, de mœurs &  
 langue estrange,  
 Cinq mil en, Crete, & Thessale  
 finy,  
 Le chef fuyant sauvo en la marine  
 grange.

98

The leader who shall lead an in-  
 finite number of people,  
 Far from their country to one of  
 strange manners and language,  
 Five thousand in Candia and Thes-  
 saly finished,  
 The leader escaping, shall be safe  
 in a barn on the sea.

The Axis fiasco in attempting to invade on all fronts is foretold, as well as the escape of the chief criminal, Hitler, in a submarine.

*Le Grand Monarque qui fera com-  
 pagnie,  
 Avec deux Roys unis par amitie,  
 O quel soupir sera la grande mes-  
 nie,  
 Enfant Narbon a l'entour quel  
 pitie.*

99

*Le Grand Monarque shall keep  
 company,  
 With two kings united in friend-  
 ship,  
 Oh what fights shall be made by  
 their followers,  
 Childien, O what a pity about Nar-  
 bonne,*

Le Grand Monarque refers to Louis XIV. He exhausted France by his desires of conquest, preparing the way for the Revolution.

*Long temps au ciel veu gris oyseau,  
 Aupres de Dole & de Tosquane  
 terre,  
 Tenant au bec un verdoyant ra-  
 meau  
 Mourra tost grand, & finira la  
 guerre.*

100

*For a long while shall be seen in  
 the air a gray bird,  
 Near Dola and the Tuscan land,  
 Holding in his beak a green bough,  
 Then a great one shall die and the  
 war be finished.*

The role of Franklin D. Roosevelt is here clearly prophesied, indicating his untimely and tragic death just a few weeks before the close of the war in Europe.

## CENTURY II

Vers Aquitaine par insuls Britan-  
iques  
Et par aux mesmes grandes incur-  
sions  
Pluyes, geles feront terroir iniques  
Port Selyn fortes fera invasions.

1

Towards Gascony by English as-  
saults  
By the same shall be made great  
incursions,  
Rains, frosts shall make the ground  
unrighteous,  
Port Selyn shall make strong inva-  
sions.

The English shall invade Gascony at a time of rain and frost and the  
Turks shall make a great incursion.

La teste bleue fera la teste blanche,  
Autant de mal que France ■ fait  
leur bien,  
Mort a l'antienne, grande pendu  
sur la branche  
Quand des prins siens le Roy dira  
combien.

2

The blue law shall do the white  
law  
As much harm, as France has done  
it good,  
Dead on the antenna, a great one  
hanged on a branch,  
When a king taken by his own  
shall say "How much?"

The one wearing the blue beret shall prevail over the aged white one,  
and ■ ruler shall be held for ransom as the radio remains silent.

- 3
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Pour la chaleur solaire sur la mer<br/>De Negrepont les poissons demy<br/>cuits,<br/>Les habitans les viendront entemer<br/>Quand Rhod &amp; Gennes leur faudra<br/>le biscuit.</p> | <p>By the heat of the sun upon the<br/>sea,<br/>At Black Bridge, the fishes shall be<br/>half broiled,<br/>The inhabitants shall come to cut<br/>them up,<br/>When Rhodes and Genoa shall<br/>want biscuits.</p> |
|--|--|

A terrific heat will be engendered in the sea, destroying marine life, and the lands near the Mediterranean shall lack luxuries.

- 4
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Depuis Monach jusqu'au pres de<br/>Sicile,<br/>Toute la plage demourra desolee<br/>Il n'y aura faux-bourgs, cite, ne<br/>ville,<br/>Que par Barbares, pille soit &amp; vol-<br/>lee.</p> | <p>From Monaco as far as Sicily,<br/>All the sea coast shall be left deso-<br/>late,<br/>There shall not be suburbs, cities<br/>nor towns,<br/>Which shall not be pillaged and<br/>plundered by Barbarians.</p> |
|---|---|

The western Italian Sea Coast from Monaco to Sicily will be invaded and sacked by barbarians.

- 5
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Quand dans poissin ser &amp; lettre<br/>enfermee<br/>Hors sortira qui pis fera la guerre,<br/>Aura par mer ■ classe bien ramee,<br/>Apparoissant pres de Latine terre.</p> | <p>When in an iron fish, a letter shall<br/>be shut up,<br/>He shall go out, that shall after-<br/>wards make war,<br/>He shall have his fleet by the sea<br/>well provided,<br/>Appearing by the Roman Land.</p> |
|---|---|

In ■ submarine, one bearing an important letter and military secrets shall land and afterwards lead ■ nation to victory. Gen. Clark's daring feat—culminating in the North African campaign—is clearly foreshadowed.



6

Aupres des portes & dedans deux  
citez  
Seront deux fleaux onc n'apperceu  
yn tel,  
Faim dedans peste, de fer hors gens  
boutez,  
Crier secours au grand Dieu im-  
mortel.

Near the gates and within two  
cities,  
Shall be two scourges, I never saw  
the like,  
Famine, within plague, people  
thrust out by the sword,  
Shall cry for help to the great God  
immortal.

This prognosticates conditions in Budapest, one of the Axis satellites, in the closing days of the War.

7

Entre plusieurs aux iles deportes  
L'un estre nay a deux dents en la  
gorge  
Mourront de faim, les arbres es-  
broutez.  
Pour eux neuf Roy nouvel edict  
leur forge.

Among many that shall be trans-  
ported into the islands,  
One shall be born with two teeth  
in his mouth,  
They shall die of hunger, the trees  
shall be eaten,  
They shall have a new king, who  
shall make new laws for them.

The Australian Islands, after much travail, shall produce a strong leader, under whose leadership independence shall be achieved.

8

Temples sacrez prime facon Ro-  
maine,  
Reietteront les gosses fondemens,  
Prenant leurs loix premieres & hu-  
maines.  
Chassant, non tout, des saints les  
cultemens.

Temples consecrated and the early  
Roman way,  
Shall reject the tottering founda-  
tions,  
Sticking to their first humane laws,  
Expelling, but not altogether, the  
worshipping of saints.

The rise of the Reformation and split from the Catholic Church is here predicted; and the retaining in Protestant litany of only a few of the Saints.

Neuf ans le regne le maigre en paix  
 tiendra  
 Puis il cherra en soit si sanguinaire  
 Pour luy grand peuple sans foy &  
 loy mourra,  
 Tue par un beaucoup plus debon-  
 naire.

9

Nine years shall the lean one keep  
 the kingdom in peace,  
 Then he will fall into such a bloody  
 thirst,  
 That a great people shall die with-  
 out faith or law,  
 He shall be killed by one much  
 wilder than himself.

The references here point to the reign of Louis XVI—the short period of peace at the start of his kingship, the bloody and lawless revolution, and his eventual execution before the eyes of the roaring mobs of Paris.

Avant long temps le tout sera range  
 Nous esperons un siecle bien senes-  
 tre  
 L'estat des masques & des seule  
 bien change,  
 Peu trouveront qu'a son rang vue-  
 ille estre.

10

Before long, all shall be arranged,  
 We look for an era most sinister,  
 The state of the masks and they  
 alone shall be changed,  
 They shall find few that will keep  
 their rank.

A continuation of the preceding prophecy, describing the chaotic conditions to prevail during the Revolution.

Le prochain, fils de l'asnier paru-  
 iendra  
 Tant esleve jusques au regne des  
 forts  
 Son aspre gloire un chacun la  
 craindra,  
 Mais ses enfans du regne jettez  
 hors.

11

The eldest son of L'Aisnier shall  
 prosper,  
 Being raised to the degree for the  
 great ones,  
 Everyone shall fear his high glory,  
 But his children shall be cast out.

This is the famous prediction Nostradamus sent to the Lord of L'Aisnier, who had written him to know of his children's future.

Yeux clos ouverts d'antique fantasie  
 L'habit des seules seront mis a neant;  
 Le grand monarque chastira leur frenaisie,  
 Ravir des temples le thresor par devant.

12

Eyes shut, shall be opened by an antique fancy,  
 The clothes of the solitary shall be brought to nothing,  
 The great monarch shall punish their frenzy,  
 For having ravished the treasure of the temple before.

The Goddess of Justice, with blindfolded eyes, will be resurrected, and shall mete out punishment to the ravishers of the people and the temple.

Le corps sans ame plus n'estre en sacrifice,  
 Jour de la mort mis en nativite,  
 L'esprit divin fera l'ame felice  
 Voyant le verbe en son eternite.

13

The body without soul shall be no more admitted in sacrifice,  
 The day of death placed on the birthday,  
 The divine spirit shall make the soul happy,  
 By seeing the voice in its eternity.

A prophecy of the reformation of the ceremony of the Mass, and the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

A Tours, Gien, garde gande seront yeux penetrans,  
 Descouvriront de loing la grand' sireine,  
 Elle & sa suite au port seront entrans,  
 Combats poussez, puissance souveraine.

14

At Tours, Gienn, on guard shall be piercing eyes,  
 Who shall discover before long the great queen,  
 She and her suite shall enter into the port,  
 By the fight shall be thrust out the reigning power.

The Goddess of Reason, installed to replace supernatural religion, approaches the centers of Culture.

Un peu devant monarque trucidé,  
 Castor, Pollux, en nef, astre crai-  
 nite,  
 L'Arain public, par terre & mer  
 vuide,  
 Pisc, Ast, Ferrare, Turin, terre in-  
 terdicté.

15

A little before a monarch is killed,  
 Castor, Pollux, and a Comet in  
 the sky appears,  
 The public Buss, by land and sea  
 shall be emptied,  
 Pisa, Asti, Fena, Turin shall be  
 forbidden countries.

A time of unrest is prophesied—great disturbances in Castor and Pollux,  
 the constellations of the Twins or Gemini. Toward the Ship or Argonauts,  
 a Comet will appear.

Naples, Palerme, Sicile, Syracuse,  
 Nouveaux Tyrans, Fulgures, fax  
 celestes,  
 Force de Londres, Gand, Bruxelles  
 & Suisse  
 Grand hecatombe, triumph, faire  
 festes.

16

Naples, Palermo, Sicily, Syracuse,  
 New tyrants, Lightnings, Celestial  
 Fires,  
 An Army from London, Ghent,  
 Brussels,  
 And Switzerland, ■ sacrifice, tri-  
 umph and feasts.

The British army will invade Europe, and meanwhile Switzerland, un-  
 touched, will benefit thereby.

Le camp du temple de la vierge  
 vestale,  
 Non esloigne d'Ethene & monts  
 Pyrenees;  
 Le grand conduit est cache dans  
 la male,  
 North, getez, fleuves, & vigues mas-  
 tinees.

17

The camp of the temple of the  
 vestal virgin,  
 Not far from Ithene and the Pyr-  
 enees Mountains,  
 The great passage is driven in the  
 wall,  
 Rivers overflow in the North and  
 the vines spoiled.

At Tivoli, the site of the antique temple of the Vestal Virgin, a great  
 passage cuts through, and there will be a great flood.



18

Nouvelle pluie subite, impetueuse  
 Empeschera subit deux excoertites,  
 Pierre, ciel, feux, faire la mer pier-  
 reuse  
 La mort de sept, terre & marin  
 subites.

A new rain, sudden, impetuous,  
 Shall suddenly hinder two armies,  
 Stone, heaven, fire, shall make the  
 sea strong,  
 The death of seven shall be sudden  
 upon land and sea.

At the D-Day Invasion of the Normandy Coast, the rain of missiles fired from new type rocket guns was most intense, also concrete floating docks were sunk at the beaches to form breakwaters and rallying points for the attack.

19

Nouveaux venus, lieu basti sans  
 defence  
 Occuper place par lors inhabitable,  
 Prez, maisons, champs villes  
 prendre a plaissance,  
 Faine, peste, guerre, arpent long  
 labourable.

Newcomers shall build ■ place  
 without a fence,  
 And shall occupy a place that was  
 not then habitable,  
 They shall at their pleasure take  
 fields, houses and towns,  
 There shall be famine, plague,  
 war, and a long arable field.

Continuing the preceding stanza, the allied invaders occupy the uninhabited fortified coast and advance successfully inward.

20

Freres & Sœurs en plusieurs lieux  
 captifs,  
 Se trouveront passer pres du Mon-  
 arque  
 Les contempler ses Deux yeux en-  
 tentifs,  
 Des plaisant voir, meton, frond,  
 nez les marques.

Brothers and sisters shall be slaves  
 in various places,  
 And shall pass before the monarch,  
 Who shall look upon them with  
 attentive eyes,  
 They shall go in heaviness, witness  
 their chin, forehead and nose.

The brutal enslavement of entire populations by the Nazis is explicitly foreshadowed.

21

*L'Ambassadeur envoye par Birnies,  
A my-chemin d'incogneus repous-  
sez,  
De Sel renfort viendront quatre  
triremes,  
Cordes & chaines en Negrepont  
troussez.*

The ambassador that was sent in  
the small ship,  
In the middle of the way, shall be  
repulsed by unknown men,  
And from the salt, to his rescue  
shall come four great ships,  
Ropes and chains shall be carried  
to the Black Bridge.

Rudolph Hess, personal aide to the German Fuehrer, flew solo to Eng-  
land to contact influential British leaders with his unofficial peace terms  
which were rejected in a closed session of Parliament.

22

*Le Camp Ascop d'Europe partira,  
S'adioignant proche de l'isle sub-  
mergee,  
D'Arton classe phalange pliera  
Nombril du monde plus grand voix  
subrogee.*

The Camp Ascop shall go from  
Europe,  
And shall come near the sub-  
merged Island,  
From Arton shall a phalange go  
by sea and land  
By the navel of the world, a greater  
voice shall be subrogated.

Apparently a reference to the submerged continent of Atlantis, orig-  
inally the Navel, which nourished all ancient human culture.

23

*Palais oyseaux, par oyseau dechasse,  
Bien tost apres le Prince parvenu,  
Combien qu' hors fleuve ennemy  
repousse.  
Delhors saisi, trait d'oyseau sous-  
tenu.*

Palace birds, driven away by a bird,  
Soon after that, the Prince is come  
to his own,  
Although the enemy be driven be-  
yond the river,  
He shall be seized without, by a  
trick of the bird.

Parasitic hangers-on will be expelled from the government, by one who  
is an Eagle, and a master of stratagem.

Bestes farouches de faim fleuves  
tranner,  
Plus part du camp encontre Ister  
sera,  
En cage de fer le grand sera tra-  
isner,  
Quand rien enfant Germain ob-  
servera.

24

Wild beasts for hunger shall swim  
over the rivers,  
Most of the field shall be near the  
Ister,  
Into an iron cage he shall cause the  
great one to be drawn,  
When the child of Germany shall  
observe nothing.

The country about the Danube—Ister—shall be desolated and famine-stricken, as the great one of Germany shall be exhibited in an iron cage and German children shall be blind.

La garde estrange trahira for ter-  
esse,  
Espoir & ombre du plus haut ma-  
riage,  
Garde deceue, fort prins dans la  
presse,  
Loire, Saone, Rhone, Car a mort  
outragez.

25

The garrison of strangers shall be-  
tray the fort,  
Under the game of hope of a  
higher union.  
The garrison shall be deceived, and  
the fort taken quickly  
Loire, Saone, Rhone, Gardone, out-  
raged by death.

Fifth columnists working for a united Fascistic world shall be active, while the rivers of France shall be desecrated.

Pour la faveur que la cite fera,  
Au grand qui tost perdra champ de  
bataille  
Puis le sang Pau, Thesin versera  
De sang, feux, morts, noyez de  
coupe de taille.

26

Because of the favor, the city shall  
show  
To the great one, who soon shall  
lose the battle,  
The Thesin shall pour blood into  
the River Po,  
Of fire, blood, drowned, dead by  
the edge.

Because of disputes, a town on the River Thesin, ■ river which empties into the Po, shall see a great slaughter.

Le divin verbe sera du ciel frappe  
 Qui ne pourra proceder plus avant,  
 Du reserant le secret estoupe  
 Qu'on marchera par dessus & de-  
 vant.

27

The divine voice shall be struck by  
 heaven  
 So that he cannot proceed any  
 further,  
 The secret of close-mouthed one  
 shall be closed,  
 That people shall tread upon and  
 before it.

A voice, of celestial quality which will be perfection itself, shall appear,  
 the secret of which will be inviolate.

Le penultiesme du surnom de  
 Prophete,  
 Prendra Diane pour son jour &  
 repos,  
 Loing vauera par frenitique teste,  
 Et delivrant vn grand peuple d'im-  
 posts.

28

The last but one, of the surname  
 of Prophet,  
 Shall take Diana for his day and  
 his rest,  
 He shall wander far by reason of  
 his raving head,  
 Delivering a great people from im-  
 positions.

This concerns a false Prophet, which is here called the last but one of  
 that Surname, who shall make Diana (that is Monday, dedicated to Diana)  
 his Sabbath day; and he shall wander about persuading many people to  
 pay no taxes.

L'Oriental sortira se son siege,  
 Passer les monts Appenins, voir la  
 Gaule,  
 Transpassera le ciel, les eaux &  
 neige,  
 En un chacun frappera de sa gaule.

29

The Oriental shall come out of his  
 seat,  
 Shall pass over the Apennines  
 Mountains and see France,  
 Shall go over the air, the waters and  
 the snow,  
 And shall strike everyone with his  
 staff.

An invasion by an Eastern people shall strike France, by way of Italy,  
 utilizing the air, the sea and snow.



Un qui les dieux d'Annibal infer-  
naux  
P'era renaistre, effrayeur des hu-  
mains,  
Onq plus d'horreur, ne plus dire  
journaux,  
Qu'advint viendra par Babel aux  
Romains.

30

One that shall cause the infernal  
gods of Hannibal  
To live again, the terror of man-  
kind,  
There never was more horror, not  
to say ill days,  
Did happen, or shall, to the Ro-  
mans by Babel.

Horrors, worse than any unloosed by Hannibal, the then enemy of civilization, shall be unloosed upon the modern world.

En Campania Cassilin fera tant  
Qu'on ne verra que d'eau les  
champs couverts  
Devant, apres, la pluye de long  
temps  
Hors mis les arbres rien l'on temps.

31

In Campania, the Castilian shall  
so behave himself,  
That nothing shall be seen but the  
fields covered,  
Before and after, it shall not rain  
for a long time,  
Except the trees, no green shall be  
seen.

In Campania, the Spaniard will strip the country of all wealth even to the verdure of the fields.

Lact, sang, grenovilles escondre en  
Dalmatie  
Conflt donne, peste preste, de ba-  
licne  
Cry sera grand par toute Esclavo-  
nie,  
Lors naistra monstre pres & dedans  
Ravenna.

32

Milk, blood, frogs shall rain in  
Dalmatia,  
A battle fought, the plague near  
Basel,  
A great cry shall be through all  
Slovakia,  
Then shall be born a monster, near  
and within Ravenna.

Dalmatia shall be in unrest, and Basel (Switzerland) and Czechoslovakia shall be in fear of an Italian monster.

Dans le torrent qui descend de Veronne,  
 Par lors qu'an Pan guidera son entree,  
 Un grand naufrage, & non moins en Garonne,  
 Quand ceux de Genes marcheront leur contree.

33

In the torrent which descends from Verona,  
 About the place where it enters into the Po,  
 A great shipwreck, and no less in Garonne,  
 When those of Genoa shall go into their country.

When the Italians of Genoa invade France, they are foredoomed to destruction and shipwreck.

L'ire insensee du combat furieux,  
 Fera a table par freres le fer luyre,  
 Les departir mort blesse curieux,  
 Le fier duelle viendra en France nuyre.

34

The mad anger of the furious fight,  
 Shall cause by brothers the iron to glisten at the table,  
 To part them, one mortally wounded, curious,  
 The fierce duel shall do harm after in France.

A quarrel between two allies shall be the cause of ■ misunderstanding that will do France much harm.

Dans deux logis de nuict le feu prendra,  
 Plusieurs dedans estouffez & rostis,  
 Pres de deux fleuves pour seur il adviendra,  
 Sol, l'Arc & Caper, tous seront amortis.

35

The fire shall take by night in two houses,  
 Many shall be stifled and burnt by it,  
 Near two rivers it shall for certain happen  
 Sun, Arc, Caper, they shall all be mortified.

In a town near two rivers, a momentous decision will be made, and many shall suffer by it—all this to happen when the Sun is in the signs of Arc (Sagittarius), and Caper (Capricorn).

*Du grand prophete lettres seront  
prises,  
Entre les mains du tyran deviend-  
ront,  
Frauder son roy seront les entre-  
prises,  
Mais ses rapines bien tost le trou-  
bleront.*

36

The letters of the great prophet  
shall be intercepted,  
They shall fall into the hands of  
the tyrant,  
His undertakings shall be to de-  
ceive his king,  
But his extortions shall trouble him  
soon.

Before the great prophet shall triumph, his plans shall be betrayed by selfish, tyrannical interests.

*De ce grand nombre que l'on en-  
voyera  
Pour secourir dans le fort assiegez,  
Peste & famine tous les deux de-  
vorera,  
Hors mis septante qui seront pro-  
fligez.*

37

Of the great number which shall  
be sent,  
To relieve the besieged in the fort,  
Plague and famine shall devour  
them all,  
Except seventy that shall be beaten.

A warning that biological warfare and fearful destruction of both plant and animal life is imminent.

*Des condannez sera fait un grand  
nombre,  
Quand les monarques seront con-  
ciliez;  
Mais l'un d'eux viendra si mal en-  
combre,  
Que guerre ensemble ne seront ra-  
liez.*

38

There shall be a great number of  
condemned men,  
When the monarchs shall be rec-  
onciled,  
But one of them shall come to  
such a bad obstacle,  
That their reconciliation shall not  
last long.

At the finish of a great war, the guilty ones will be condemned but one of the victors will be much dissatisfied.

Un an devant le conflit Italique,  
 Germain, Gaulois, Espagnols pour  
 le fort,  
 Cherra l'escole maison de republic,  
 Ou, hors mis peu, seront suffoquez  
 morts.

39

One year before the Italian conflict,  
 German, French, Spaniards for the  
 fort,  
 The schoolhouse of the republic  
 shall fall,  
 Where except few, they shall be  
 suffocated to death.

One year before Italy enters World War III, Paris will be overwhelmed by a terrific onslaught of atomic-powered rockets.

Un peu apres non point longue in-  
 tervalle,  
 Par mer & terre sera fait grand  
 tumulte,  
 Beaucoup plus grand sera pugne  
 navale,  
 Feux, animaux, qui plus feront  
 d'insulte.

40

A little while after, without any  
 great difference of time,  
 By land and sea shall a great tu-  
 mult be made,  
 The sea fight shall be much greater,  
 Fire and beasts, which shall make  
 great affront.

Shortly after the time mentioned in the previous stanza, tremendous naval and military activity shall ensue, and bombardment by incendiary bombs will cause havoc on land and sea.

La grand estoile par sept jours  
 bruslera,  
 Nue fera deux soleils apparior,  
 Le gros mastin toute nuit hurlera,  
 Quand grand pontife changera de  
 terroir.

41

The great star shall burn for the  
 space of seven days,  
 A cloud shall make two suns ap-  
 pear,  
 The big mastiff shall howl all night,  
 When ■ great Pope shall change  
 his country.

In 1939, Pope Pius XII was installed. There also began ■ period of terrible sights for the world, amid the howling of the great Dogs of War.



Coq, chiens, & chats, de sang se-  
ront repens,  
Et de la playe du tyrant trouve  
mort,  
Au liet d'un autre jambes & bras  
rompus,  
Qui n'avoit pu mourir de cruelle  
mort.

42

A cock, dogs and cats shall be fed  
with blood,  
And with the wound of the tyrant  
found dead,  
In the bed of another with legs  
and arms broken,  
Who could not die before by a  
cruel death.

The French Nation (the Cock), and the rabble of Paris (cats and dogs), were satiated with the blood of the guillotine and the beheading of Robespierre, the tyrant of the Revolution. He had been ordered seized by the Convention, and in the struggle was dangerously wounded, tied on a strange bed and executed the next morning.

Durant l'estoille cheueue appar-  
ente,  
Les trois grand princes seront faits  
ennemys,  
Frappez du ciel paix terre trembu-  
lente,  
Pau, Tyndre, Undans, serpens sur  
le bord mis.

43

During the time when the hairy  
star is apparent,  
The three great princes shall be  
made enemies,  
Struck from heaven, place quaking  
earth,  
Arne, Tiber, full of surges, serpents  
cast upon the shore.

The reappearance of Halley's Comet, due in 1985, will again presage profound changes in human destiny.

L'aigle pousse entour des pavil-  
lons,  
Par autres oyseaux d'entour sera  
chassée,  
Quand bruit des cymbres, tubes et  
sonnaillons  
Rendront le sens de la Dame in-  
sensee.

44

The eagle flying among the tents,  
By other birds shall be driven away,  
When the voice of cymbals, trum-  
pets, and bells  
Shall make sense to the lady who  
was insane.

During the festivities of the marriage of Napoleon with Marie Louise (sister of the Emperor of Austria), Josephine, his divorced wife, was insane with jealousy.

Trop le ciel pleure l'Androgin pro-  
 crec  
 Pres de ciel sang human respandu,  
 Par mort trop tarde grand peuple  
 recree,  
 Tard & tost vient le secours at-  
 tendu.

45

Heaven bemoaneth too much the  
 Androgyn born,  
 Near heaven human blood shall  
 be spent,  
 By death too late a great people  
 shall be diverted,  
 Late and soon cometh the help  
 expected.

The church shall bewail the birth of a Hermaphrodite who will cause great shedding of blood of the Holy People. He shall not be disposed of until he has done much harm.

Après grand troche humain, plus  
 grand s'appreste.  
 Le grand moteur les siècles renou-  
 velle,  
 Pluye, sang, laict, famine, feu, &  
 pest;  
 Au ciel veu, courant longue estin-  
 celle.

46

After a great human change, an-  
 other greater is near at hand.  
 The great motor, reneweth the  
 ages,  
 Rain, blood, milk, famine, sword,  
 plague,  
 In the heavens shall be seen a run-  
 ning fire with long sparks.

After the great industrial age of steam and electricity, another stupendous revolution will be near. A new type of motive power will accelerate all human progress, but before this happens, there will be seen awesome aerial projectiles causing much suffering.

L'ennemy grand vieil, ducil meurt  
 de poison,  
 Les souverains par infinis subju-  
 guez.  
 Pierres plouvoir cachez soubz la  
 toyson,  
 Par mort articles en vain sont alle-  
 guez.

47

The great and old enemy grieveth,  
 dieth by poison,  
 An infinite number of sovereigns  
 conquered.  
 It shall rain stones, they shall hide  
 under rocks,  
 In vain shall death assert articles.

The old enemy of mankind, war, shall no longer exist, nor will poverty and the allied ills. All this will happen after a period of human suffering.

48  
*La grand coppie qui passera les  
 monts,  
 Saturne en Parc tournant du pois-  
 son Mars,  
 Venins chachez sous testes de  
 Saumons,  
 Leurs chefs pendus ■ fil de pole-  
 mars.*

*The great army shall pass over the  
 mountains,  
 Saturn, Aries, Mars turning to the  
 fishes,  
 Poisons hidden in the heads of  
 Salmones,  
 Their captain hanged with a string  
 of the polemars.*

An invasion over the mountains is indicated, with melancholy results, as this force will be driven into the sea and the captain slain.

49  
*Les conseillers du premier mo-  
 nopole,  
 Les conquerans seduits par la Me-  
 lite,  
 Rhodes, Bizance pour leur exposant  
 pole  
 Terra faudra le pour suivants de  
 suite.*

*The counselors of the first mo-  
 nopoly,  
 The conqueror being seduced by  
 the Melite,  
 Rhodes, Bizance, for exposing their  
 pole  
 The ground shall fail the followers  
 of the runways.*

In the Latin tongue, Melites are classified as the inhabitants of the Island of Malta. The sense seems to be that Malta will successfully oppose its would-be conquerors who shall not be able to land planes on its runways.

50  
*Quand ceux d'Hainault, de Gand &  
 de Bruxelles  
 Verront ■ Langres le siege devant  
 mis,  
 Derriere leurs flancs seront guerres  
 cruelles,  
 La pluye antique, fera pis qu' en-  
 nemys.*

*When those of Hainault, of Gand  
 and Brussels  
 Shall see the siege laid before Lan-  
 gres,  
 Behind their sides shall be cruel  
 wars,  
 The old wound shall be worse than  
 enemies.*

War shall devastate various cities of Holland, Belgium and Northern France.

*Le sang du juste a Londres sera  
faute,  
Bruslez par foudres de vingt trois  
les six,  
La dame antique cherra de place  
haute,  
De mesme secte plusieurs seront  
occis.*

51

*The blood of the just shall be dry  
in London,  
Burnt by the fire of three times  
twenty and six,  
The ancient dame shall fall from  
her high place,  
Of the same sect many shall be  
killed.*

The great Fire of London, 1666, three times twenty and six, with the subsequent falling of the statue of the Virgin from St. Paul's Steeple, is exactly predicted and occurred as forecast.

*Dans plusieurs nuicts la terre trem-  
blera,  
Sur le printemps deux efforts feront  
suite,  
Corinthe, Ephese aux deux mers  
nagers,  
Guerre s'esmeut par deux vailants  
de huitte.*

52

*During many nights the earth shall  
quake,  
About the spring, two great earth-  
quakes shall follow one another,  
Corinth, Ephesus shall swim in the  
twin seas,  
War shall be moved by two great  
wrestlers.*

An era of earth-shaking events will occur in the region of Greece, caused by the actions of two great powers.

*La grand peste de cite maritime  
Ne cessera que mort ne soit vengée;  
Du juste sang par pris damne sans  
crime,  
De la grand' dame par fainte n'out-  
rages.*

53

*The great plague of the maritime  
city,  
Shall not cease until the death be  
revenged,  
Of the just blood by price con-  
demned without crime,  
Of the great dame not feigned  
abused.*

The great plague of London, 1665, shall be inflicted on the populace, as a revenge for the execution of Charles I.



Par gent estrange, & de Romains  
loingtaine,  
Leur grand cite apres eau fort trou-  
blee;  
Fille sans main trop different do-  
maine,  
Prins, chef terreure n'auoit este  
riblee.

54

By ■ strange people and ■ remote  
nation,  
'The great city near the water shall  
be much troubled,  
'The girl without great difference  
for an estate,  
'The chief frightened, at not having  
been warned.

'The great city, near the sea, shall be much troubled by ■ strange nation,  
and by a surprise attack.

Dans le conflit le grand qui peu  
valloit,  
A son dernier sera cas merueilleux;  
Pendant qu'Iladrie verra ce qu'il  
falloit,  
Dans le banquet pongnale l'orgueil-  
leux.

55

In the fight the great one, who was  
but little worth,  
At his last endeavor shall do a  
wonderful thing,  
While Adria shall see what was  
wanting,  
In the banquet he shall stab the  
proud one.

'The arch criminal seeing that the fight is lost shall go down in ruin,  
and drag his Italian fellow-conspirator with him.

Que peste & glaive n'a s'en definir,  
Mort dans le pluies sommet du  
ciel frappe,  
L'abbe mourra quand verra ruyner  
Ceux au naufrage, l'escueil voulant  
grapper.

56

He whom neither plague nor sword  
could destroy,  
Shall die in the rain being stricken  
by thunder,  
'The abbot shall die when he shall  
see ruined  
'Those in the shipwreck, striving to  
catch hold of the rock.

Continuation of the preceding stanza; the arch criminal shall escape  
from the area of conflict, and those left behind in the wreck shall not be  
saved.

Avant conflit le grand mur tom-  
bera,  
Le grand a mort, mort trop subite  
& plainte,  
Nef imparfaict la plus part nagera,  
Aupres du fleuve de sang la terre  
tainte.

57

Before the battle, the great wall  
shall fall,  
'The great one to death, too sudden  
and bewailed,  
'The boat being imperfect the most  
part shall swim,  
Near the river the earth shall be  
dyed with blood.

The great West Wall will fall, and the Great One and his cohorts,  
deserting the sinking ship, shall suffer heavy losses.

Sans pied ne main, dent aygue &  
forte  
Par globe au fort de port & l'aisne  
nay,  
Pres du portail desloyal se trans-  
porte,  
Seline luyt, petit grand emmene.

58

Without foot or hand, sharp and  
strong teeth,  
By a globe, in the middle of the  
port, and the first born,  
Near the gate shall be transported  
by a traitor,  
The moon shineth, the little great  
one carried away.

A kidnapping at night, by an alien, of an infant belonging to a great  
one, shall take place.

Classe Gauloise par appuy de  
grand' garde,  
Du grand Neptune, & ses tridens  
soldats,  
Rongee Provence pour soustenir  
'grand' bande,  
Plus Mars, Narbon, par javelots &  
dards.

59

The French Fleet by the help of  
the great guards,  
Of great Neptune, and his tri-  
dented soldiers,  
Shall gnaw Provence by keeping  
great company,  
Also, Mars shall plague Narbonne  
by javelots and darts.

The French Fleet, with the aid of the British Navy, shall invade France,  
at the same time a heavy bombardment shall be kept up.

60

La Foy Punique en orient rompue,  
 Grand, Jud, & Rosne, Loyre &  
 Tag, changeront,  
 Quand du mulet la faim sera re-  
 peve  
 Classe espargie sang & corps na-  
 geront.

The Punic Faith broken in the  
 east,  
 Great Jud, and Rhone, Loire and  
 Tagus shall be changed,  
 When the mule's hunger shall be  
 satisfied,  
 The fleet scattered, blood and  
 bodies shall swim.

The false faith broken in the East shall unleash a series of changes, while the rivers shall be choked with bodies and the fields shall remain uncultivated.

61

Agen, Tamins, Gironde & la Ro-  
 chelle,  
 O sang Troien mort au port de la  
 fiesche,  
 Derriere le fleuve au fort mise l'es-  
 chelle,  
 Pointes, fen, grand meurtre sus la  
 breche.

Agen, Tomains, Gironde and Ro-  
 chelle,  
 O Trojan blood, death is at the  
 harbor of the arrow,  
 Beyond the river, the ladder shall  
 be raised against the fort,  
 Points, fire, great murder upon the  
 breach.

Civil Wars in France, between various cities, are predicted.

62

Mabus puis tost, alors mourra  
 viendra,  
 De gens & bestes une horrible def-  
 faite,  
 Puis tout a coup la vengeance on  
 verra,  
 Sang, main, soif, faim, quand  
 courra la comette.

Mabus shall come, and soon after  
 shall die,  
 Of people and beasts shall be a  
 horrible destruction,  
 Then on a sudden the vengeance  
 shall be seen,  
 Blood, hand, thirst, famine, when  
 the comet shall run.

The coming of the comet shall occur in the period of reconstruction, and there will be vengeance for wrongs inflicted on humanity by selfish interests.

Gauloise, Ausone, bien peu sub-  
jugera,  
Pau, Marne, & Seine fera perne  
l'yrie,  
Qui le grand mur contre eux dres-  
sera,  
Du moindre au mur le grand perdra  
la vie.

63

The French fleet shall a little sub-  
due Ausonne,  
Pau, Marne, and Seine shall make  
permanent the truth,  
Which shall raise a great wall  
against them,  
From the less to the wall the great  
one shall lose his life.

Bordeaux is called Ausonne by Nostradamus because Ansonius, a Latin poet, was born there. During World War II part of the French fleet was sunk in the harbor of Bordeaux, thereby rendering it unfit for use by the Germans (creating a wall against them).

Seicher de faim, de soir gent Gene-  
voise,  
Espoir prochain viendra au detail-  
lir,  
Sur point tremblant sera loy Gehe-  
noise,  
Classe au grand port ne se peut  
accueillir.

64

Those of Geneva shall be dried up  
with hunger and thirst.  
A near hope shall come when they  
shall be fainting,  
The Hellish law shall be upon a  
quaking point,  
The navy shall not be able to come  
into port.

At Geneva men shall almost succeed in outlawing war and dismantling all navies, but those of Geneva shall have no support.

Le parc enclin grand calamite,  
Par l'Hesperie & Insubre fera,  
Le feu en nef, peste & captivite,  
Mercure en Parc, Saturne fenera.

65

The park inclineth to great calam-  
ity,  
Which shall be through Hesperia  
and Insubria,  
The fire in the ship, plague and  
captivity,  
Mercury in Aries, Saturn shall  
wither.

Spain and the House of Savoy (Italy) are due for a great calamity when the sun is in Mercury and Aries.



66

*Par grand dangers le captif  
eschappe,  
Peu de temps grand la fortune  
changee,  
Cans le palais le peuple este at-  
trape,  
Par bon augure la cite assiegee.*

The prisoner escaped through great  
danger,  
A little while after shall become  
great, his fortune being changed,  
In the palace the people shall be  
caught,  
And by a good sign the city shall  
be besieged.

A reiteration of the escape and temporary ascendancy of an ill-fated leader.

67

*La blonde au nez forche viendra  
commettre  
Par le duelle & chassera dehors.  
Les exilez dedans fera remettre,  
Aux lieux marins commettant les  
plus forts.*

The fair one shall fight with the  
forked nose  
In duel, and expel him forth.  
The exiles shall be re-established,  
Putting the stronger of them in  
maritime places.

La Belle France—the Fair One—shall expel the intruder, regaining peace and a strong navy.

68

*De l'aquilon les efforts seront  
grande,  
Sur l'occean sera la porte ouverte,  
Le regne en l'isle sera reintegrande,  
Tremblera Londres par voile des-  
couverte.*

The endeavors of the north shall  
be great,  
Upon the ocean the gate shall be  
open,  
The kingdom in the island shall  
be re-established,  
London shall quake, for fear of sails  
discovered.

A very remarkable prophecy. Charles II is re-established on the British throne; and the forays of the Dutch Fleet under Admiral Van Tromp against quaking London are predicted.

*Le Roy Gaulois par la Celtique  
dextre  
Voyant discorde de la Grand Mon-  
archie,  
Sur les trois parts fera fleurir son  
sceptre,  
Contre la cappe de la grand Hier-  
archie.*

Henry II, King of France, seeing the discord in England under the Commonwealth, will aid in the restoration of Charles II.

*Le dard du Ciel fera son estendue,  
Morts en parlant grande execution,  
La pierre en l'arbre la fiere gent  
rendue,  
Bruit humain monstre, purge ex-  
piation.*

The blitz of London is herewith prophesied—blockbusters, scattering stones into trees, will cause instant death and terror, even to the mightiest.

*Les exiles en Sicile viendront,  
Pour delivrer de la gent faim es-  
trange,  
Au point du jour les Celtes luy  
faudront,  
La vie demeure a raison Roy se  
range.*

The Jews, banished from Italy by the Fascists, shall return at the invasion of Sicily, under the leadership of a Jewish General. The King will rescind the oppressive laws and the Jews will rebuild the shattered industrial machine.

69

*The French King, by the Celtic  
right hand,  
Seeing the discord of the Great  
Monarchy,  
Upon three parts of it, will make  
his scepter to flourish,  
Against the cap of the great Hier-  
archy.*

70

*The dart of heaven shall make his  
circuit,  
Some die speaking, a great execu-  
tion,  
The stone in the tree, the fierce  
people humbled,  
Human noise, a monster purged  
by expiation.*

71

*The banished persons shall come  
into Sicily,  
To free the foreign nation from  
hunger,  
In the dawning of the day the  
Celts shall fail them,  
Their life shall be preserved, the  
King shall submit to reason.*

*Armee Celtique en Italie vexee,  
De toutes parts coullit & grande  
perte,  
Romains fuis, o Gaule repousee,  
Pres du 'Thesin, Rubicon pugue in-  
certe.*

72

The French Army shall be vexed  
in Italy,  
On all sides fighting, and a great  
loss,  
The Romans run away, and though  
France, repulsed  
Near the 'Ticino, by Rubicon the  
fight shall be doubtful.

A French Army will be routed from Italy. Two great battles will be fought, one by the river 'Ticino, and one by the Rubicon; but so great will be the slaughter that the victory will be a doubtful one.

*Au Lac Fucin de Benacle rivage,  
Prins du Lemman ou port de l'Ori-  
guion,  
Nay de trois bras predict belli-  
image,  
Par trois couronnes au grand Endy-  
mion.*

73

At the Fucin Lake of the Benacle  
shore,  
Near the Lemman at the port of  
Lorguion,  
Born with three arms, a warlike  
image,  
By three crowns to the great Endy-  
mion.

Nostradamus confessed his inability to interpret this obscure stanza. In this later day it becomes clearer. Fascism had its birth near Lake Fucino, in Central Italy—the three-armed image indicates the strife and war that will follow.

*De Sens, d'Autun viendront jus-  
ques au Rhosne  
Pour passer outre vers les monts  
Pyreences,  
La gent sortir de la marque d'Au-  
conne,  
Par terre & mer le suyva a grands  
trainnees.*

74

They shall come from Sens and  
Autun, as far as the Rhone,  
To go further to the Pyrenees  
Mountains,  
The nation shall come from the  
mark of Ancona,  
By land and sea shall follow speed-  
ily after.

Sens and Autun, two typical French towns, obviously represent the spirit of the Maquis during World War II. Harassed by the Nazis, the Maquis were forced to scatter, sometimes fleeing to the shelter of the Pyrenees Mountains. The import of the remainder of this quatrain indicates quite clearly the eventual re-birth of France as a united nation.

*La voix ouye de l'insolit oiseau,  
Sur le canon du respiral estage;  
Si haut viendra de froment le bois-  
seau,  
Que l'homme d'homme sera Antro-  
pophage.*

75

The noise of the unwanted bird  
having been heard,  
Upon the canon of the highest  
story,  
The bushel of wheat shall rise so  
high,  
That Man shall be a man-eater.

A period of great famine and high prices shall prevail, at the appearance of the bird of prey.

*Foudre en Bourgogne fera cas por-  
tentoux,  
Que par engin homme ne pourroit  
faire,  
De leur senat, Sacrifice fait boy-  
teux,  
Fera scavoir aux ennemis l'affaire.*

76

Lightning in Burgundy, with mar-  
velous portents,  
Which never could have been done  
by art,  
Of their senate, Sacrifice being  
lamed,  
Shall make known the business to  
the enemies.

The Sacrifice, or clergy, shall betray the interests of the state to the enemies at a time of stress.

*Par arcs, feux, poix, & par fen re-  
poussez,  
Crys, hurlemens sur la minuict  
ouys;  
Dedans sont mis par les ramparts  
cassez,  
Par cunicule les traditeurs fuis.*

77

Being repulsed with bows, fires  
and pitch,  
Cries and howlings shall be heard  
about midnight;  
They shall get in through the  
broken walls,  
The betrayers shall run away  
through the sewers.

By treason, some shall let in the enemy within the fortress, the betrayers themselves shall escape (the "fifth column" in Madrid).



78  
*Le grand Neptune du profond de  
 la mer,  
 De gent Punique & sang Gaulois  
 mesle,  
 Les isles a sang, pour le tardif ra-  
 mer,  
 Pluy luy nuira que l'occult mal  
 cele.*

The great Neptune, in the deep of  
 the sea,  
 Having joined African and French  
 blood,  
 The islands shall be put to the  
 sword and the slow rowing  
 Shall do them more harm than the  
 concealed evil.

Great Britain in a joint invasion with France shall capture the Islands, the invaders suffering less from sunken mines than from tardiness in landing.

79  
*La barbe crespé & noire par engin,  
 Subjuguera la gent cruelle & fiere;  
 Le grand Chyren osterà du longin,  
 Tous les captifs par Seline banier.*

The frizzled and black beard by  
 fighting  
 Shall overcome the fierce and cruel  
 nation;  
 The great Henry shall free from  
 bonds,  
 All the captives made by Selim's  
 banner.

In 1571, five years after the death of Nostradamus, the Battle of Lepanto was fought. Don Juan of Austria, called the "Frizzled and Black Beard," defeated the Turks. Henry of France also redeemed many of the Christian slaves.

80  
*Après conflit du leste l'eloquence,  
 Par peu de temps se tramme saint,  
 repos,  
 Point on n'admet les grands a deliv-  
 rance,  
 Des ennemis sont remis a propos.*

After the battle, the eloquence of  
 the wounded man,  
 Within a little while shall procure  
 a holy rest,  
 The great ones shall not be de-  
 livered,  
 But shall be left to their enemies'  
 will.

A truce shall be proclaimed through the intercession of the church, but the agreement to parole the leaders shall be violated.

81

*Par feu du ciel la cite pres qu'-  
aduste,  
Urna menace encor Deucalion,  
Vexes Sardaigne par la Puuque  
fuste,  
Apres qu Libra lairra son Phaeton.*

By fire from heaven the city shall  
be almost burnt,  
'The waters threaten another Deu-  
calion,  
Sardinia shall be vexed by an Afri-  
can fleet,  
After that Libra shall have left  
her Phaeton.

Deucalion, a figure in Greek mythology, was the only human left after the great flood.

A city shall be so destroyed from the air as to be nearly lifeless, all this to occur when the sign of Libra has reached its last half.

82

*Par faim la proye sera loup pris-  
sonnier,  
L'assaillant hors en extreme de-  
tresse;  
Un nay ayant au devant le dernier,  
Le grand n'eschappe au milieu de  
la presse.*

By hunger, the prey shall make the  
wolf prisoner,  
Assaulting him then in great dis-  
tress;  
'The eldest having got before the  
last,  
'The great one doth not escape in  
the middle of the crowd.

The Wolf (Rome), being hungry, shall snatch at the prey offered to it and become entrapped, while the greatest of all shall not escape the vengeance of the mob.

83

*Par le traffic du grand Lyon change,  
Et la plus-part tourne en pristine  
ruine,  
Proye aux soldats par pille ven-  
dange,  
Par jura mont & Sueve bruine.*

'The great trade of the great Lion  
altered,  
'The most part turns into pristine  
ruin,  
Shall become a prey to soldiers and  
reaped by wound  
In Mount Jura, and Suabia great  
fogs.

The industrial supremacy of the British Lion shall be endangered. Eng-land shall become the scene of pillage and the home of wounded soldiers. Mt. Jura and Suabia (Germany) shall have some relation to these events.

84

*Entre Champagne, Sienné, Flora,  
Ostie  
Six mois neuf jours ne pleuvra une  
goutte;  
L'Étrange langue en terre Dalmatienne,  
Courra sus, gastant la terre toute.*

*Between Campania, Sienna, Pisa  
and Ostia,  
For six months and nine days there  
shall be no rain,  
The strange language in Dalmatian  
land,  
Shall overrun, spoiling all the country.*

Italy, suffering much from want, shall seek to despoil Dalmatia—Albania—by overrunning the country.

85

*Vieux plains de barbe sous le statut  
severe,  
A Lyon fait dessus l'Aigle Celtique,  
Le petit grand trop outre persevere,  
Bruit d'armes au ciel, mer rouge  
Lygustique.*

*The old plain beard, under the  
severe statue,  
Made at Lyon upon the Celtic  
Eagle,  
The little great too far perseveres,  
Noise of arms in the sky, and the  
Ligurian sea made red.*

The power of the German Air Force will for a time sustain the big and little Fuehrers (obviously Hitler and his satellites), and war will rage in the air and on the sea.

86

*Naufrage a classe pres d'onde adriatique,  
La terre esmeu sur l'air en terre  
mis;  
Egypte tremble augment Mahometique,  
L'Heraut se rendre a crier est commis.*

*A fleet shall suffer a shipwreck near  
the Adriatic sea,  
The earthquakes, ■ motion of air  
comes upon the land;  
Egypt trembles for fear of the Mohammedan increase,  
The Herald surrendering shall be  
commissioned to cry.*

In the Mediterranean Seas a fleet will be wrecked, the earth will shake with the sound of terrible weapons, and the air will vibrate with ■ strange whirring. Mohammedan influence will increase to the detriment of the rulers of Egypt. The mouthpiece shall desert to the Victor and shall be commissioned under him.

87

Après viendra des estremes con-  
trees,  
Prince Germain sur le throsne  
dore.  
En servitude & par eux recontrees  
La dame serve, son temps plus n'a  
dore.

After that, shall come out of the  
remote countries,  
A German Prince upon a gilded  
throne.  
'The slavery and waters shall meet,  
'The lady shall serve, her time no  
more worshipped.

The accession of the Hanoverian Kings of England commencing with George I is here indicated.

88

Le circuit du grand fait ruynoux,  
Au nom septiesme le cinqueiesme  
sera;  
D'un, tiers plus grand estrange bel-  
liques,  
Mouton, Lutece, Aix garantira.

'The circuit of the great deed  
ruined,  
'The seventh name shall be that of  
the fifth,  
From a third person, one greater,  
a warlike man,  
Aries shall preserve Paris nor Aix.

The reference here is to the French league against Henry III and Henry IV, which numbers being joined together, make seven.

89

Un jour seront amis les deux grands  
maistres,  
Leur grand pouvoir se verra aug-  
mente,  
La terre nefue sera en ses hauts  
estres,  
Au sanguinaire, le nombre ra-  
compte.

One day the two great masters  
shall be friends,  
'Their great powers shall be in-  
creased,  
'The new land shall be in a flourish-  
ing condition,  
'The number shall be told to the  
Bloody Person.

The new land of the United Americas shall enjoy great prosperity, due to its co-operation with the great land of the East, the United States of Europe, much to the displeasure of a cruel and bloody man.



Par vie & mort change regne d'  
 Hongrie,  
 La loy sera sera plus aspre que serv-  
 ice,  
 Leur grand cite d'Urlemens, plaints  
 & cris,  
 Castor and Pollux ennemis dans la  
 lice.

90

By life and death the kingdom  
 of Hungary shall be changed,  
 The law shall be more severe than  
 the service,  
 Their great city shall be full of  
 howling and crying.  
 Castor and Pollux shall be enemies  
 in the lists.

Strict laws shall hamper the liberties of Hungary much to the detri-  
 ment of their chief city. Brothers shall be enemies in the field.

Soleil levant un grand feu on verra,  
 Bruit & clarte vers Aquilon ten-  
 dant;  
 Déclans le rond mort & cris on  
 orra,  
 Par glaive, feu, faim, mort les at-  
 tendans.

91

At the rising of the sun ■ great fire  
 shall be seen  
 Noise and light tending to the  
 north;  
 Within the round, death and cries  
 shall be heard,  
 Death by sword, fire, hunger  
 watching for them.

A great calamity shall occur, when the rising sun shall attack early in  
 the morning from ■ northerly direction.

Feu, couleur d'or de ciel en terre  
 ven,  
 Frappe du haut n'ay, fait cas mer-  
 veilleux;  
 Grand meurtre humain, prinse du  
 grand veyeu,  
 Morts d'expectacles, eschappe l'or-  
 guilleux.

92

Fire the color of gold, from  
 heaven to earth shall be seen,  
 Stricken of the high born, a mar-  
 velous event.  
 Great murder of mankind, great  
 loss of infants,  
 Some dead looking, the proud one  
 shall escape.

Continuation of the preceding stanza; the prophecy of an outstanding  
 event, the greatest destruction of human life by unknown forces.

Bien pres du Tymbre presse la Ly-  
bitine,  
Un peu devant grand inondation;  
Le chef du nef prins, mis en la  
sentine,  
Chasteau, palais en conflagration.

93

Near the Tiber, going towards  
Libia,  
A little before a great inundation,  
The master of the ship being taken  
shall be put into the well,  
And a castle and a palace shall be  
burnt.

An event to take place in Italy. The head of the Ship of State (Mussolini) will be degraded and the king (Victor Emmanuel) will be exiled.

Grand Pau, grand mal pour Gau-  
lois recevra,  
Vain terreur au marin Lyon,  
Peuple infiny par la mer passera,  
Sans eschapper un quart d'un mil-  
lion.

94

Great Po shall receive great harm  
from the French,  
A vain terror shall seize upon the  
maritime lion,  
Infinite people shall go beyond the  
sea,  
Which shall not escape even a  
quarter million.

Italian cities shall receive great harm from the French, resulting in an exodus of their inhabitants.

Les lieux peuplez seront inhabi-  
tables,  
Pour champs avoir grand division;  
Regnes livrez a prudens incap-  
ables,  
Entre les freres mort & dissention.

95

The populous places shall be de-  
serted,  
A great division to obtain fields,  
Kingdom given to prudent inca-  
pable  
When the great brothers shall die  
by dissension.

Civil War will cause the populace to leave congested places and seek rural pursuits.

Flambeau ardent au ciel sera vu,  
Pres de la fin & principe du  
Rhone,  
Famine, glaive, tarde le secours  
poreu,  
La Perse tourne envahir Mace-  
doine.

96

A burning shall be seen by night in  
Heaven,  
Near the end and beginning of the  
Rhone,  
Famine, sword, too late help shall  
be provided,  
Persia shall come against Mace-  
donia.

Incendiary attacks will strike along the Rhone River in France, at the same time that the war will continue in the East.

Romain Pontife garde de t'ap-  
pocher,  
De la cite qui deux fleuves arrouse;  
Ton sang viendras aupres de la  
cracher,  
Toy & les tiens quand fleurira la  
rose.

97

Roman Pontiff take heed to come  
near,  
'To the city watered with two riv-  
ers,  
'Thou shalt spit there thy blood,  
'Thou and thine when the rose  
shall bloom.

The Pope is forewarned to stay close to Rome under penalty of death.

Celui du sang respers le visage,  
De la victime proche sacrifice,  
Venant en Leo augure presage,  
Mais estre ■ mort lors pour la fi-  
ancee.

98

He that shall have his face bloody,  
With the blood of the victims near  
to be sacrificed,  
'The sun coming into Leo shall be  
an augury by presage,  
That then he shall be put to death  
for his confidence.

In the summer, one who is great oppressor of humanity shall be cut down by death, before his bloody plans fully mature.

*Terroir Romain qu'interpretatoit  
 augure,  
 Par gens Gauloise par trop sera  
 vexee,  
 Mais nation Celtique craindra l'  
 heure,  
 Boreas, classe trop loing l'avoir  
 poussee.*

99

*The Roman country in which  
 the augur did interpret,  
 Shall be too much vexed by the  
 French nation,  
 But the Celtic nation shall fear  
 the hour,  
 The North Wind had driven the  
 navy in too far.*

Rome, site of the ancient college of Augurs, shall be at cross swords with the nation of Celts (France).

*Dedans le isles si horrible tumulte,  
 Rien on n'orra qu'une bellique  
 brigue,  
 Tant grand sera des prediteurs l'in-  
 sulte,  
 Qu'on se viendra ranger a la grand  
 ligne.*

100

*In the islands shall be such horrible  
 tumults,  
 That nothing shall be heard by ■  
 warlike surprise,  
 So great shall be the assault of the  
 robbers,  
 That everyone shall shelter himself  
 under the great line.*

The London blitz, with all its horrid tumult due to the assault by the Nazis, is clearly foreshadowed even to the seeking of shelter by the populace in the London underground lines.



# CENTURY III

*A pres combat & bataille navale,  
Le grand Neptun a son plus haut  
belfroy,  
Rouge adversaire de peur deviendra  
pale  
Mettant le grand Ocean en effroy.*

1

*After the fight and sea battle,  
The great Neptune in his highest  
steeple,  
The red adversary shall wax pale  
with fear,  
Putting the great Ocean in a fright.*

After a war ending in a frightful sea battle, Great Britain shall rise to the heights of Empire, but not until her adversary shall first make the sea a frightful place for her mariners.

*Le divin verbe pourra a la substance,  
Comprins ciel, terre, or occult au  
fait mystique,  
Corps, ame, esprit ayant tout puissance  
Tant sous ses pieds comme au  
siege Celique.*

2

*The divine word shall give to the  
substance  
Heaven and earth, and gold hid in  
the mystic fact,  
Body, soul, spirit, having all power,  
As well under his feet, as in the  
Heavenly Seat.*

A hermetic stanza, expounding the secret of the philosopher's stone, whereby medieval alchemists sought for a catalyst to convert base metals into gold.

Mars & Mercure & l'argent joint  
ensemble  
Vers le midy extreme siccite,  
Au fond d'Asie on dit a terre trem-  
ble,  
Corinthe, Ephese lors en perplex-  
ite.

3

Mars, and Mercury and silver  
joined together,  
Towards the south a great drought,  
In the bottom of Asia shall be a  
great earthquake  
Corinthe and Ephesus shall then  
be in perplexity.

From India, the bottom of Asia, a great movement shall spread, much to the perplexity of Christianity—II Corinthians 1-8 and Ephesians 3-3, "How that by revelations was made known to me the mystery, as I wrote before, in a few words."

Quand seront proches le deffaut  
des lumieres,  
De l'un a l'autre ne distant grande-  
ment,  
Froid, sicite, danger vers les fron-  
tieres,  
Mesme ou l'oracle a prins com-  
mencement.

4

When default of the luminaries  
shall be near,  
Not being far distant one from  
another,  
Cold, drought, danger towards the  
frontiers,  
Even where the oracle had his be-  
ginning.

When two great lights shall be nearly eclipsed, privations will be increased, even where the oracle (Nostradamus) was born.

Pres loing deffaut de deux grand  
luminaires,  
Qui surviendra entre Avril & Mars,  
O quel chertel mais deux grande  
debonnaires,  
Par terre & sea secourront toutes  
parts.

5

Near the eclipse of the two great  
luminaries,  
Which shall happen between April  
and March,  
O what a dearth! But two great  
ones bountiful  
By land and sea shall succour them  
on all sides.

Verification of the preceding verse, naming the time of the event, and also the rehabilitation and relief of the stricken areas by two bountiful nations.

6

Dans temples clos le foudre y en-  
trera,  
Les citadins dedans leurs forts  
grevez,  
Chevaux, boeufs, hommes, l'onde  
leur touchera,  
Par faim, soif, soubz les plus foibles  
armez.

In closed temples the lightning  
shall fall,  
The citizens shall be distressed in  
their strength,  
Horses, oxen, men, the water shall  
touch the wall,  
By hunger, thirst, down shall come  
the worst provided.

The temples of learning shall be destroyed, but the citizens will hold fast, even through much suffering and loss.

7

Les fugitifs feu du ciels aux les  
piques,  
Conflit prochain des corbeaux s'es-  
tatans;  
De terre on crie, aide secours ce-  
liques,  
Quand pres des murs seront les  
combatans.

The fugitives, fire of heaven on the  
pikes,  
A fight near at hand, the ravens  
croaking,  
They cry from the land, Help, O  
heavenly powers,  
When near the walls shall be the  
fighting men.

A prediction of the taking of the Bastille, when the inflamed populace of Paris, armed largely with pikes, assaulted the walls of the fortress.

8

Les Cimbres joints avec leurs vois-  
ins,  
Depopuler viendront presque l'Es-  
pagne,  
Gens amassez Guienne & Limou-  
sins,  
Seront en ligue & leur feront com-  
pagnie.

The Welsh, joined with their  
neighbors,  
Shall come to depopulate most of  
Spain,  
People gathered from French  
towns,  
Shall be in league with them, and  
keep them company.

Spain will be almost depopulated by the efforts of the British and French volunteers.

Bordeaux, Rouen, & la Rochelle  
 joints,  
 Tiendront autour de la grand mer  
 Occane,  
 Anglois, Bretons, & les Flamens  
 conjoints,  
 Les chasseront jusques aupres de  
 Rouane.

9

Bordeaux, Rouen and Rochelle  
 joined together,  
 Will range about upon the great  
 ocean,  
 English, Bretons and Belgians,  
 joined together,  
 Shall drive them away as far as  
 Rouane.

The great fleet of France will be driven from the seas by the British and Flemish fleets.

De sang & faim plus grand cala-  
 mite,  
 Sept fois s'appreste a la marine  
 plage,  
 Monceh de faim, lieu pris capti-  
 vite,  
 Le grand mene, croc, enferree cage.

10

Of blood and famine, what a great  
 calamity,  
 Seven times is ready to come upon  
 the sea coast,  
 Monaco by hunger, the place taken  
 captivity,  
 The great one carried away, and  
 shut up in a cage.

Monte Carlo (Monaco) shall starve during a period of national calamity, when the place is captured and the greatest one in France shall be imprisoned.

Les armes battre au ciel longue sai-  
 son,  
 L'arbre au milieu de la cite tombe,  
 Verminne, rongue, glaive en face  
 tyfon,  
 Lors le Monarque d'Adrie suc-  
 combe.

11

Armies shall fight in the air a great  
 while,  
 The tree shall fall in the middle of  
 the city,  
 Vermin, scabs, sword, firebrand in  
 the face,  
 When the Monarch of Venice  
 shall fall.

A flaming tree shall fall in the middle of the city, spreading death and firebrands; aerial combat shall be the order of the day and the Italians shall be defeated.



Par la tumeur de Heb., Po, Tag.,  
 Tiber de Rome,  
 Et par l'estang Lemman & Aretin,  
 Les deux grands chefs & citez de  
 Garonne,  
 Prins, morts, noyez, partir, humain  
 butin.

12

By the swelling of Heb., Po, Tag.,  
 Tiber of Rome,  
 And by Lake Lemman, and cities of  
 Garonne,  
 The two great leaders will be taken,  
 Dead, drowned, the human booty  
 shall be divided.

Heb. is the river Hebrus in Thrace, the river Po is in Italy, and Tag. is the Tagus river in Portugal. Throughout Europe there will be a great disturbance, but the chief instigators will eventually meet violent deaths.

Par foudre en l'arche or & argent  
 fondu,  
 Des deux captifs l'un l'autre, man-  
 gera,  
 De la cite le plus grand estendu,  
 Quand submergee la classe nagera.

13

In the ark, lightning, gold and  
 silver melted,  
 Of two prisoners, one shall eat up  
 the other,  
 The greatest of the city shall be  
 laid down,  
 When the navy that was drowned,  
 shall swim.

When the ships that were sunk are afloat again, the greatest of the enemy's cities will be destroyed by a thunderbolt, leaving them with valueless money.

Par le rameau du vaillant person-  
 nage,  
 De l'rance infirme, par le pere in-  
 felice,  
 Honneurs, richesses, travail en son  
 vieil age,  
 Pour avoir creu le conseil d'homme  
 nice.

14

By the branch of the valiant per-  
 sonage,  
 Of weak France, by the unfortu-  
 nate father,  
 Honours, riches, labour in his old  
 age,  
 For having believed the counsel of  
 a nice man.

Louis Philippe (whose father, descended from the brother of Louis XIV, was executed during the revolution) conspired with General Dumouriez and was exiled from Paris on the discovery of their plot to overthrow the Republic in 1793. Returning as King in 1830, he later enjoyed great riches and honors.

Cocur, vigueur, gloire, le Regne  
changera,  
De tous points, contre ayant son  
adversaire,  
Lors France enfance par mort su-  
jugera,  
Le grand Regent sera lors plus con-  
traire.

15

Heart, vigour and glory shall  
change the Kingdom,  
In all points, having an adversary  
against it,  
Then shall France overcome child-  
hood by death,  
The great Regent shall then be  
most contrary to it.

The courage, vigor and glory of France were reanimated by Napoleon. His greatest adversary was the Pope, "Regent of St. Peter's Temporal Rule."

Le Prince Angloise Mars ■ son  
cœur de ciel,  
Voudre pour suyure sa fortune  
prosperer;  
Des deux duels l'un percera le fiel,  
Hay de luy, bien ayme de sa mere.

16

The English Prince Mars has his  
heart from Heaven,  
Will follow his prosperous fortune;  
Of two duels, one shall pierce the  
gall,  
Being hated of him, and beloved  
of his mother.

A martial English Prince will follow the dictates of his heart rather than his fortune, and his escapades shall cause much bitterness, but he shall still be beloved by the Queen.

Mont Aventine brusler nuict sera  
veu,  
Le Ciel obscur tout ■ un coup en  
Flandres;  
Quand le Monarque chassera son  
neveu,  
Lors Gens d'eglise commettront les  
esclandres.

17

Mount Aventine shall be seen to  
burn in the night,  
The Heavens shall be darkened  
upon a sudden in Flanders,  
When the Monarch shall expel his  
nephew,  
Then churchmen shall commit  
scandals.

The burning of Mount Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, is probably one of the many symbolizations used by Nostradamus to indicate war.

18

Après la pluie laiet, assez languette,  
 En plusieurs lieux de Reims le ciel  
 touche,  
 O quel conflit de sang pres d'eux  
 s'apprestet  
 Peres & l'ls, Roys n'oseront ap-  
 proche.

After ■ long rain of milk,  
 In many places of Rheims the  
 lightning shall fall,  
 O what a bloody fight is making  
 ready for them,  
 Father and Son, both Kings, shall  
 not dare to come near.

After a period of peace and plenty, France shall be involved in a bloody war.

19

En Luques sang & laiet viendra  
 pleuvor,  
 Vn peu devant changement de pre-  
 teur,  
 Grand peste & guerre, faim & soif  
 fera voir,  
 Loing ou mourra leur Prince &  
 grand recteur.

In Lucca it shall rain blood and  
 milk,  
 A little before the change of the  
 magistrate,  
 A great plague, war, hunger and  
 thirst shall be seen,  
 Along where their Prince and great  
 director shall die.

In Italy, there will be alternating periods of depression and prosperity, then a change of chief magistrate, who will bring a plague, followed by war and hunger. The leader will die near Lucca.

20

Par les contrees du grand fleuve Be-  
 tique  
 Loing d'Ibere au royaume de Gre-  
 nade,  
 Croix respoussees par gens Maho-  
 metiques,  
 Un de Cordobe trahyra la contrade.

Through the countries of the great  
 River Betis,  
 Far off from Iberia, in the kingdom  
 of Grenada,  
 Crosses beaten back by Moham-  
 medan people,  
 One of Cordoba shall at last betray  
 the country.

The River Betis (Latin name) is the River Guadalquivir in Spain, on whose banks is the city of Seville. There Christians shall be betrayed by a Spaniard of Cordova, who will bring in Moors to slaughter his own people.

21

*Au Crustamin par Mer Adraitique,  
Apparoistra un horrible poisson,  
De face humain & de corps aqua-  
tique,  
Qui se prendra dehors de l'hame-  
con.*

Among the Crustacea, near the  
Adriatic Sea,  
A horrid fish shall appear,  
Having a man's face and a fish's  
body,  
Which shall be taken without ■  
hook.

The Manatee, an herbivorous aquatic mammal, inhabiting the African and Amazonian Coasts, often wanders far from his haunts. It was frequently mistaken for a human being, which its upper half resembles.

22

*Six jours l'assaut devant cille  
donne,  
Livres sera forte & aspre bataille,  
Trois la rendront & a eux par-  
donne,  
Le reste a feu & a sang tranche  
taille.*

Six days shall the assault be in front  
of the city,  
A great and fierce battle shall be  
fought,  
Three shall surrender it, and be  
pardoned,  
The rest shall be put to fire and  
sword, cut and slashed.

An episode in the perpetual wars that plague mankind, until the millennium, which Nostradamus mentions in ■ later prophecy.

23

*Si, France, passe outre me Ligus-  
tique,  
Tu te verra en isles & mers enclos,  
Mahomet contraire plus mer ad-  
riatique,  
Chevaux & d'asnes tu rongeras les  
os.*

If France goeth beyond the Li-  
gustic Sea,  
Thou shalt see thyself enclosed  
with islands and seas,  
Mahomet, against thee besides the  
Adriatic Sea,  
Of horses and asses thou shalt  
gnaw the bones.

A warning to France not to advance beyond Corsica, or she will be attacked on all sides, blockaded and will suffer want of food.



De l'entreprinse grande confusion,  
 Perte de gens, tresor innumerables;  
 Ty ny dois faire encores tension,  
 France, a mon dire fais que sois  
 recordable.

24

From the undertaking great con-  
 fusion,  
 Loss of people and innumerable  
 treasure,  
 Thou ought not yet to tend that  
 way,  
 France! Endeavor to remember my  
 saying.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, and of the same general tenor.

Qui au royaume Navarrois par-  
 viendra,  
 Quand le Sicile & Naples seront  
 joints,  
 Bigorre & Landes par Foix lors on  
 tiendra,  
 D'un qui d'Espagne sera par trop  
 conjoints.

25

He that shall obtain the kingdom  
 of Navarre,  
 When Sicily and Naples shall be  
 joined,  
 Bigorre and Landes they by Foix  
 shall be held,  
 Of one who shall too much be  
 joined to Spain.

At a time when Italy is united, one who is deeply involved with Spain  
 shall also obtain his way in France.

Des Roys & princes dresseront si-  
 mulachres,  
 Augures cruez, eslevez aruspices;  
 Comme victime doree, & d'azur d'-  
 naere,  
 Interpretez seront les estipices.

26

Some kings and princes shall set  
 up idols,  
 Divinations and hollow raised di-  
 vinators,  
 Victim with gilded horns, set with  
 azure and mother of pearl,  
 The looking into the entrails shall  
 be interpreted.

Some Kings and Princes shall set up idols of Nationalism, supported  
 by ■ prostituted clergy. Their victims will be glorified and from their  
 remains, seers shall find much to interpret.

27

Prince Lybinique puissant en Occi-  
dent,  
Francois d'Arabe viendra tant en-  
flammer;  
Scavans aux lettres sera condes-  
cendent,  
La langue Arabe en Francois trans-  
later.

A Libian Prince being powerful in  
the West,  
The French shall love so much the  
Arabian language,  
That he, being a learned man, shall  
condescend  
To have the Arabian tongue trans-  
lated into French.

An African potentate, being honored by the French, shall return the honor by translating his orders into the French tongue.

28

De terre foible & pauvre parentelle,  
Par bout & paix parviendra dans  
l'Empire,  
Long temps regner une jeune fe-  
melle,  
Qu'one q'en regne n'en survint un  
si pire.

One weak in lands and of poor  
kindred,  
By thrusting and peace shall attain  
to Empire,  
Long time, shall reign a young  
woman,  
Such as in ■ reign was never worse.

Madame Du Barry, mistress of Louis XV, is expressly indicated—from a poor milliner, she rose to be the power behind the throne of France.

29

Les deux neveux en divers lieux  
nourris,  
Navale pugn, terre peirres tom-  
bees.  
Viendront si haut esleve enguerri,  
Venger l'injure ennemys succom-  
bez.

The two nephews brought up in  
divers places,  
A sea fight, fathers fallen to the  
earth.  
They shall come highly educated  
and expert in arms,  
To avenge the injury, their enemies  
shall fall down under them.

Two people of the same blood, from opposite sides of the ocean, shall unite and crush their common enemy.

Celuy qu'en luitte & ser au fait <sup>30</sup>  
 bellique,  
 Aura porte plus grand que luy le  
 prix,  
 De nuit au lit six luy feront la  
 pique,  
 Nud sans harnois subit sera sur-  
 prins.

He who in wrestling and martial  
 deeds,  
 Had carried the prize before his  
 better,  
 By night six shall abuse him in his  
 bed,  
 Being naked and without harness  
 he shall suddenly be surprised.

The Earl of Montgomery, who accidentally killed Henry II of France, in a sporting bout, was afterward beheaded for being one of the Protestant Party.

Aux champs de Mede, d'Arabe & <sup>31</sup>  
 d'armenie  
 Deux grands copies trois fois s'as-  
 sembleront,  
 Pres du rivage d'Araxes la mesnie,  
 Du grand Soliman en terre tom-  
 beront.

In the fields of Media, Arabia and  
 Armenia,  
 Two great armies shall meet thrice,  
 Near the shore of Araxes, the peo-  
 ple,  
 Of great Solymán shall fall down.

In the Near East, two great armies will clash, the net result of which will be that the Jews will suffer thereby.

Le grand sepulchre du peuple <sup>32</sup>  
 Aquitanique,  
 S'approchera aupres se la Toscane,  
 Quand Mars sera pres du coing  
 Germanique,  
 Et au terroir de la gent Mantuane.

The great grave of the Aquatania  
 people  
 Shall approach to Tuscany,  
 When Mars shall be in the Ger-  
 man corner,  
 And in the territory of the Man-  
 tuan people.

When war shall be in Italian territory sponsored by the Germans, then the British shall suffer much loss of life in Tuscany.

En la cite ou le loup entrera,  
 Bien pres de la les ennemis seront;  
 Copie estrange grand pays gastera,  
 Aux monts & Alpes les amis passeront.

33

In the city wherein the wolf shall  
 go,  
 Near the place the enemies shall  
 be,  
 An army of strangers shall spoil a  
 great country,  
 The friends shall go over the moun-  
 tains of the Alps.

The city of the Italian Wolf shall be besieged and almost overcome by a great army of strangers until assistance shall be rendered by those on the other side of the Alps.

Quand le deffaut du soleil lors sera,  
 Sur le plain jour le monstre sera  
 veu;  
 Tout autrement on l'interpretera,  
 Cherte n'a garde, nul n'y aura pour-  
 veu.

34

When the eclipse of the sun shall  
 be,  
 At noon day, the monster shall be  
 seen,  
 It shall be interpreted other ways,  
 Then for a dearth, because nobody  
 hath provided for it.

When the eclipse of Liberty shall be at its zenith, a monstrous movement shall arise, disguised as freedom; running its course it will cause great havoc.

Du plus profond de l'Occident d'-  
 Europe,  
 De pauvres gens un jeune enfant  
 naistra;  
 Qui par sa langue seduira grande  
 troupe,  
 Son bruit au regne d'orient plus  
 croistra.

35

Out of the deepest part of the west  
 of Europe,  
 From poor people a young child  
 shall be born,  
 Who with his tongue shall seduce  
 many people,  
 His fame shall increase in the East-  
 ern Kingdom.

Adolf Hitler, born in Austria of poor parents, with his knowledge of mob psychology and powers of speech, was successful in seducing many people, even in the Eastern Empire of Japan.



36

Ensevely non mort apoplectique,  
Sera trouve avoir les mains man-  
gees,  
Quand la cite damnera l'heretique  
Qu'avoit leurs loix ce leur sembloit  
changees.

One burned, not dead, but apo-  
plectical,  
Shall be found to have eaten up  
his hands,  
When the city shall damn the  
heretical man,  
Who as they thought had changed  
their laws.

The escape of Hitler from embattled Berlin is here foreshadowed.

37

Avant l'assaut l'oraison prononcee,  
Milan prins d'Aigle par embusches  
deceus,  
Muraille antique par canons en-  
foncee.  
Par feu & sang a mercy peu receus.

Before the assault, the prayer shall  
be said,  
A kite shall be taken by the eagle,  
being deceived by an ambushade.  
The ancient wall shall be beaten  
down with cannons,  
By fire and blood, a few shall have  
quarter.

A play on words, Milan being both the name of an Italian city and  
a bird.

38

La gent Gaulois & nation estrange,  
Oltre les monts, prins & prosligez;  
Au moys contraire & proche de ve-  
dange,  
Par les Seigneurs en accord redigez.

The French people and another  
nation,  
Being over the mountains, shall die  
and be taken,  
In a month contrary to them, and  
near the vintage,  
By the Lords agreed together.

Sometime in the month of September, the French and their Allies,  
attempting to invade a foreign shore, shall be decisively beaten.

- 39  
*Les sept en trois mis en concorde,  
 Pour subjuguier les Alpes Ape-  
 ninnes,  
 Mais le tempeste & ligure courade,  
 Les profligent en subiets ruynes.*
- The seven shall agree together  
 within three months,  
 To conquer the Apennine Alps,  
 But the tempest and the cowardly  
 Genoese,  
 Shall sink them into sudden ruin.

Seven persons shall take three months to make an agreement to conquer the Italians, but the invasion shall be held up by bad weather.

- 40  
*Le grand theatre se viendra redres-  
 ser,  
 Le dez jette & les rets ia tendus,  
 Trop le premier en glaz viendra  
 laisser,  
 Par arcs protraits de long temps ia  
 fendus.*
- The great theatre shall be raised  
 up again,  
 The die being cast and the net  
 spread,  
 The first too much in tolling shall  
 weary,  
 Beaten down by bows, who long  
 before were split.

An ironic commentary on the varying fates of nations, wherein the vanquished rises to fight and becomes the victor, then in turn is vanquished. And thus there can be no true victory by the sword.

- 41  
*Bossu sera esleu par le conseil,  
 Plus hydeux monstre en terre n'-  
 aperceu;  
 Le coup volant prelat crevera l'oeil,  
 Le traistre au Roy pour fidelle re-  
 ceu.*
- Crook-back shall be chosen by  
 council,  
 A more hideous monster I never  
 saw upon earth,  
 The flying blow shall put out one  
 of his eyes,  
 The traitor to the King shall be  
 admitted as faithful.

A hunchback will be elected to a position of power, but will turn out to be a traitor to the King.

42  
*L'enfant naîtra a deux dents en la  
 gorge,  
 Pierre en 'Tuscie par pluye tombe-  
 ront;  
 Peu d'ane apres ne sera bled ne  
 orge,  
 Pour faouller ceux qui de faim fail-  
 leront.*

A child shall be born with two  
 teeth in his mouth,  
 It shall rain stones in 'Tuscany.  
 A few years after there shall be  
 neither wheat nor barley,  
 'To feed those that shall faint for  
 hunger.

A world famine will occur after the birth of a prodigy and the falling  
 of bombs in 'Tuscany.

43  
*Gens d'alentour de Tarn, Loth, &  
 Garonne,  
 Gardez les monts Apennines pas-  
 ser,  
 Vostre tombeau pres de Rome &  
 d'Ancone  
 Le noir poil cresse fera trophée  
 dresser.*

People that live about the Tar, Lot  
 and Garonne,  
 Take heed to go over the Apennine  
 Mountains,  
 Your grave is near Rome, and An-  
 cona,  
 The black-haired ones shall set up  
 a trophy.

The people of France, near the Tar, Lot and Garonne Rivers, are  
 warned not to go into Italy, the home of the Black Shirts. The "trophy"  
 refers to the dishonored corpse of the former duce—Mussolini.

44  
*Quand l'animal a l'homme domes-  
 tique,  
 Apres grand peine & sauto viendra  
 parler;  
 Le foudre ■ vierge sera si malefique,  
 De terre prinse & suspendue en  
 l'air.*

When the beast familiar to man-  
 kind,  
 After great labour, and leaping  
 shall come to speak,  
 The lightning shall be so hurtful to  
 a virgin,  
 That she shall be taken from the  
 earth and suspended in the air.

The dogs of war will be unleashed and shall come to "speak." An  
 explosion in a church shall blow a Virgin skyward, and initiate ■ period  
 of great uncertainty.

Les cinq estrangers entrez dedans  
le temple  
Leur sang viendra la terre pro-  
phaner;  
Aux Thoulouscins sera bien dure  
exemple  
D'un qui viendra les loix extermin-  
er.

45

The five strangers having come  
into the church,  
The blood shall profane the  
ground,  
It shall be a hard example to those  
of Toulouse,  
Concerning one that came to break  
their laws.

In Toulouse, five alien officials will be assassinated in a church, profaning the ground according to clerical opinion. The assassins shall be penalized heavily for it.

Le Ciel (de Plancus la cite) nous  
presage  
Par clairs insignes & par estoilles  
fixes,  
Que de son change subit s'approche  
l'age,  
Ne pour son bien ne pour les male-  
fices.

46

The Heaven foretelleth concerning  
the city of Plancus,  
By clear signs and fixed stars,  
That the time of her sudden  
change is near at hand,  
Neither because of her goodness  
nor wickedness.

The city of Plancus is Lyons, as Plancus was its founder. She is due for a sudden change in fortune.

Le vieux monarque dechasse de son  
regne,  
Aux Orientz son secours ira querre,  
Pour peur de croix ployers son en-  
seigne,  
En Mitilens ira par port & par  
terre.

47

The old monarch being expelled  
out of his reign,  
Shall go into the East to get assist-  
ance  
For fear of the crosses he shall  
fold up his colours,  
He shall go into Mitylene by sea  
and land.

The old King of Norway, Haakon, shall go to Russia for assistance to help expel those of the crooked crosses.



48

*Sept cens captifs attachez rudement,  
Pour la moitié meurdrir, donne le fort;  
La proche espoir si promptement,  
Mais non si tost qu 'vne quinziesme mort.*

Seven hundred prisoners shall be tied together,  
'To murder half of them, the lot being cast,  
'The next hope shall come quickly,  
And not so quickly, but fifteen shall be dead before.

An example of Nazi brutality to both civilians and combatants in World War II.

49

*Regne Gaulois tu seras bien change,  
En lieu estrange l'Empire translate,  
En autres loix & mœurs seras range,  
Rouen & Chartres te fera bien du pire.*

French Kingdom, thou shalt be much changed,  
'The Empire is translated in another place,  
'Thou shalt be put to other manners and laws,  
Rouen and Chartres shall do the worst they can to thee.

A prediction of the change of form of Government in France from Monarchy to Republic.

50

*La Republic de la grande Cite  
A grand rigueur ne voudra consentir;  
Roy sortir hors par trompette cite,  
L'eschelle au mur la cite repentir.*

'The Republic of the great City,  
With great harshness shall not consent,  
'That the king should go out being summoned by the city's trumpet,  
The ladder shall be put to the wall and the city repent.

The government of Paris, with great harshness, summons and arrests the King and the Bastille is stormed.

Paris conjure un grand meurtre  
commettre  
Blois le fera sortir en plain effect;  
Ceux d'Orleans voudront leur chief  
remettre,  
Angiers, Troye, Langres leur foront  
grand forfait.

51

Paris conspireth to commit a great  
murder,  
Blois shall cause it to come to pass,  
Those of Orleans will set up their  
head again,  
Angiers, Troyes, Langres will do  
them harm.

In Paris the Reign of Terror commences, and spreads to all France. The house of Orleans again will ascend the Throne, in the person of Louis Philippe.

En la campagne sera si longue  
pluye,  
Et en l'Apoville si grande siccite,  
Coq verra l'Aigle mal acomplic,  
Par lyon mise sera en extremite.

52

In the country shall be so long a  
rain,  
And in Apulia so great a drought,  
The cock shall see the eagle with  
his wing injured,  
And by him the lion brought to  
extremity.

The Gallic Cock shall see the American Eagle and the British Lion in great peril, during a long war.

Quand le plus grand emportera le  
pris,  
De Nuremberg, D'usburg, & ceux  
de Basle,  
Par Agrippine chief Frankfort repris,  
Traverseront par Flamens jusque'en  
Gale.

53

When the great one shall carry the  
prize,  
Of Nuremberg, Augsburg and  
Basle,  
By Agrippina the Chief of Frank-  
fort shall be taken,  
They shall go through Flanders as  
far as France.

When the Commander in Chief shall have captured other German cities, after the blasting of Cologne (ancient name, Agrippina), the German Commander shall be captured and imprisoned in France.

54  
*L'un des plus grands fuyra aux  
 Espagnes,  
 Qu'en longue playe apres viendra  
 feigner,  
 Passant copies par les hautes mon-  
 tainges,  
 Devastant tout & puis en paix reg-  
 ner.*

One of the greatest shall run away  
 into Spain,  
 That shall cause a wound to bleed  
 long,  
 Leading armies over high moun-  
 tains,  
 Destroying all, and afterwards shall  
 reign.

General Franco and his destruction of the Spanish People's Republic are indicated here.

55  
*En l'an qu'un ceil en France reg-  
 nera,  
 La court sera en vn bien fascheux  
 trouble,  
 Le grand de Bloys son amy tuera,  
 Le regne mis en mal & double dou-  
 ble.*

In the year that one eye shall reign  
 in France,  
 The court shall be in the very same  
 trouble,  
 The great one of Blois shall kill his  
 friend,  
 The kingdom shall be in an evil  
 way, and double doubt.

A King blind in one eye shall rule a court that is just as shortsighted.

56  
*Mantauban, Nismes, Avignon, &  
 Besiers,  
 Peste, tonnerre, & gresle a fin de  
 Mars,  
 De Paris pont Lyon mur, Montpel-  
 lier,  
 Depuis six cens et sept vingt, trois  
 parts.*

Montauban, Nismes, Avignon and  
 Besier.  
 Plague, lightning and hail at the  
 end of March,  
 The Bridge of Paris, the Wall of  
 Lyons, and Montpellier shall  
 fall  
 From six hundred and seven score  
 three parts.

Widespread destruction shall befall France in March, in 12,143 parts.

- 57
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Sept fois changer verrez gent Bri-<br/>tannique,<br/>Taints en sang en deux cents no-<br/>nante an;<br/>France, non, point par appuy Ger-<br/>manique,<br/>Aries double son Pole Bastarnan.</p> | <p>Seven times you shall see the Eng-<br/>lish to change,<br/>Dyed in blood, in two hundred<br/>and ninety years,<br/>Not France, by the German sup-<br/>port,<br/>Aries doubles his Bastarnan Pole.</p> |
|--|--|

England will see many changes, and all will occur under bloody cir-  
cumstances. France, with the support of Germany, and under the benev-  
olent influence of Aries, will remain stable.

- 58
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Aupres du Rhin des Montagnes<br/>Noriques,<br/>Naistra un grand de gens trop tard<br/>venu,<br/>Qui defendra Saurome &amp; Pan-<br/>noniques,<br/>Qu'on ne saura qu'il sera devenu.</p> | <p>Near the Rhine out of the Norick<br/>Mountains,<br/>Shall be born a great one, though<br/>come too late.<br/>Who shall defend the Poles and<br/>Hungarians,<br/>So that it shall not be known what<br/>is become of him.</p> |
|--|---|

Nostradamus remarks on the above that, "This is plain." It obviously  
refers to an event and character in his time now lost in the maze of history.

- 59
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>Barbare Empire par le tiers usurpe,<br/>La plus part de son sang mettre a<br/>mort,<br/>Par mort senile, par luy, le quart<br/>frappe,<br/>Par peur que sang par la sang en<br/>soit mort.</p> | <p>A Barbarian Empire shall be<br/>usurped by a third person,<br/>Who shall put to death the greater<br/>part of his kindred,<br/>By death of old age, the fourth<br/>shall be stricken by him,<br/>For fear that blood should not die<br/>by blood.</p> |
|---|--|

Henry Pu Yi was installed by Japan in 1934 as Ruler of Manchukuo,  
usurped from China, and Nostradamus foresees that his dynasty will fail.



60

*Par toute Asie grande proscription,  
Mesme en Mysie, Lysie, & Pam-  
phylic;  
Sang versera par dissolution,  
D'un jeune noir remply de felon-  
nie.*

Through all Asia shall be a great  
proscription,  
The same as in Mysia, Lydia, and  
Pamphilia,  
Blood shall be spilled by the de-  
bauchness  
Of a dark young man, full of trea-  
son.

An Asiatic shall force the hordes of Asia into armies of conquest.

61

*La grand bande & secte crucigere  
Se dressera en Mesopotamie,  
Du proche fleuve compagnie legere,  
Que telle loy tiendra pour ennemis.*

The great band and sect wearing  
a cross,  
Shall rise up out of Mesopotamia,  
Near the river shall be a light  
company,  
Which shall hold that law for the  
enemy.

A great organization, with some kind of cross as its emblem, shall emerge in a land between two rivers. Near one of those rivers, some traitors shall give the enemy assistance.

62

*Proche del Duero par mer Cyrene  
close,  
Viendra percer les grands Monts  
Pyrenées,  
La main plus courte & sa percee  
close,  
A Carcassonne conduira ses me-  
nées.*

Near the Duro, closed by the Cy-  
renian Sea,  
Shall come to pierce the Pyrenees  
Mountains,  
The shorter hand and his pierced  
criticism,  
Shall in Carcassone lead his plot.

Near the Duro River, which rises in Spain near the Pyrenees Moun-  
tains, the one with a short hand shall lay a plot that will eventually embroil  
the strongest fort of France, Carcassone.

Romain pouvoir sera du tout a bas,  
 Son grand voisin imiter ses vestiges;  
 Occultes haines civiles & debats  
 Retarderont aux bouffons leurs fol-  
 lies.

63

The Roman power shall be quite  
 put down,  
 His great neighbor shall follow his  
 steps,  
 Secret and civil hatreds and quar-  
 rels,  
 Shall stop the buffoon's folly.

The collapse of power under Mussolini, the Roman buffoon, was quickly followed by the downfall of his neighbor, Hitler.

Le chef de Perse remplira grands  
 Olchades,  
 Classe trireme contre gent Mahom-  
 etique,  
 De Parthe & Mede, & pilliers les  
 Cyclades,  
 Repos long temps au grand port  
 Ionique.

64

The head of Persia shall fill great  
 merchant ships,  
 A fleet of warships against the  
 Mohammedan folk,  
 From Parthia and Media they shall  
 come to plunder the Cyclades,  
 A long rest shall be on the Ionic  
 port.

A great potentate shall send a fleet of warships supported by a well-supplied group of commercial vessels against a Moslem League, and commerce in the Mediterranean shall be stagnant.

Quand le sepulcre du grand Ro-  
 main trouve  
 Le jour apres sera esleu pontife,  
 Du senat gueres il ne sera prouve  
 Empoisonne son sang au sacre  
 scyphie.

65

When the sepulcher of the great  
 Roman shall be found,  
 The next day after a Pope shall be  
 elected,  
 Who shall not be much approved  
 by the Senate,  
 Poisoned, his blood in the sacred  
 chalice.

On the election of a Pope, great turmoil will arise due to disapproval by the Senate, and he will be assassinated.

66

*Le grand Baillif d'Orleans mis a  
mort,  
Sera par un de sang vindicatif;  
Demort merite ne mourra ne par  
fort,  
Des pieds & mains mal le faisoit  
captif.*

The great Bailiff of Orleans, shall  
be put to death,  
By one of revengeful and vindictive  
blood,  
He shall not die of a deserved death  
nor by chance,  
But the disease of being tied hand  
and foot, hath made him pris-  
oner.

The grim Rabelaisian humor of the age is well displayed here. A great personage of France will meet an untimely death at the hands of a vindictive enemy.

67

*Une nouvelle secte de Philosophes,  
Mesprisant mort, or, honneurs &  
richesses,  
Des monts Germains seront fort  
limitrophes,  
A les ensuyure auront appuy &  
presses.*

A new sect of Philosophers shall  
rise,  
Despising death, gold, honors and  
riches,  
They shall be near the mountains  
of Germany,  
They shall have abundance of oth-  
ers to support and follow them.

In Central Germany, near the Alps, a fanatical group shall arise and they will find much support and many followers throughout the world.

68

*Peuple sans chef d'Espagne & d'-  
Italie,  
Morts prosligez dedans la Cherre-  
nosse,  
Leur duict trahy par legere folie,  
Le sang nager par tout a la traverse.*

A people of Spain and Italy with-  
out a head  
Shall die, being overcome in the  
Crimea,  
Their saying shall be betrayed by  
their folly,  
The blood shall swim all over at  
random.

The Blue Division, Fascist Spain's contribution to Hitler's invasion of Russia in World War II, was entirely exterminated on this front.

69

Grand exercite conduit par jou-  
venceau,  
Se viendra rendra aux mains des  
ennemis;  
Mais le vieillard nay au demy pour-  
ceau.  
Fera Chalon & Mascon estre amis.

A great army led by a young man,  
Shall yield itself in the hand of  
enemies,  
But the old man born at the sign  
of the Half Hog,  
Shall cause Chalon and Mascon to  
be friends.

Great French Armies shall be betrayed to the enemy by an inexperi-  
enced leader, but the old man shall reunite all.

70

Le grand Bretagne comprinse d'An-  
gleterre,  
Viendra par eaux si fort a inondre,  
La ligue neufue d'Ausonne fera  
guerre,  
Que contre eux il se viendront  
bander.

Great Britain including all of Eng-  
land,  
Shall suffer so great an inundation  
of waters,  
The new league of Italy shall make  
wars,  
So that they shall stand against  
them.

Great Britain will be endangered by floods; and at the same time ■  
New League, under Italian leadership, will threaten her shores.

71

Ceux dans les Isles de long temps  
assiegez,  
Prendront vigueur force contre en-  
nemis,  
Ceux par behors morts de faim  
proffigez,  
En plus grand faim que jamais  
seront mis.

Those in the Islands that have long  
been besieged,  
Shall take vigour and force against  
the enemies,  
Those without shall die for hunger,  
being overcome,  
They shall be put in greater famine  
than they were before.

The Dutch, being besieged, shall break the dikes to flood the country,  
confronting the enemy with great danger and hunger.



*Le bon vieillard tout ensevely,  
Pres du grand fleuve par faux soup-  
con,  
Le nouveau vieux de richesse en-  
nobly,  
Prins ■ chemin tout l'or de la ran-  
con.*

72

*The good old man shall be buried  
alive,  
Near the great river by a false sus-  
picion,  
The new old one made noble by  
his riches,  
The gold of his ransom shall be  
taken in the way.*

A good ruler, grown old in service to his country, shall be deposed by a new one, who will gain his ends through bribery.

*Quand dans le regne parviendra le  
boiteux,  
Competiteur aura proche bastard,  
Luy & le regne viendront si fort  
rogneux  
Qu'ains qu'il guerisse son fait sera  
bien tard.*

73

*When the lame man shall attain  
to the kingdom,  
He shall have a bastard for his near  
competitor,  
He and his kingdom shall be so  
scabby,  
That before he be cured it will be  
late.*

An event that must have taken place in the days of Nostradamus, and which has now lost its meaning.

*Naples, Florence, Fayence, &  
Imole,  
Seront en termes de telles fascherie,  
Que pour complaire aux malheu-  
reux de Nole  
Plaint d'avoir fait a son chef mo-  
querie.*

74

*Naples, Florence, Fayenza and  
Imola,  
Shall be put into so much distress,  
For being complacent to the un-  
happy one of Nola,  
Who was complained of for having  
mocked his superior.*

Italian factional disputes shall flourish because of the lack of unity among the people.

Pau, Veronne, Vincence, Sara-  
gousse,  
De Glaives atteints terriors de sang  
humides;  
Peste si grande viendra a la grande  
gousse,  
Proches securs & bien loings les  
remedes.

75

Pau, Verona, Vicenza, Saragossa,  
Hit by the Sword, the country shall  
be moist with blood,  
So great a plague and so vehement  
shall come  
That though help be near, the  
remedy shall be far off.

Italian cities, suffering from plague and famine, shall not be able to avail themselves of assistance, due to lack of organization.

En Germanie naistront diverses  
fectes,  
S'approchant fort de l'heureux pa-  
ganisme,  
Le coeur captif, & petites receptes  
Feront retour a payer le vray disme.

76

In Germany shall divers sects arise,  
Coming very near to happy pa-  
ganism,  
The heart captivated and small re-  
ceivings,  
Shall open the gate to pay the true  
tithe.

A prophetic description of the rise of the pagan doctrine of National Socialism.

Le tiers climat sous Aries compris,  
L'ans mil sept cens vingt & sept en  
Octobre,  
Le Roy de Perse par ceux d'Egypte  
pris,  
Conflit, mort, perte, a la croix  
grand opprobre.

77

The third climate comprehended  
under Aries,  
In the year 2025, the 27th of Oc-  
tober,  
The King of Persia shall be taken  
by those of Egypt,  
Battle, death, loss, ■ great shame  
to the Christians.

In the year 2025, under a special chronology enumerated by Nostradamus, strange events are to take place in the Orient much to the shame of Christians.

*Le chef d'Écosse, avec six d'Allemagne,  
Par gens de mer Orientaux captifs,  
Traverseront le Calpre & l'Espagne,  
Present en Perse au nouveau Roy  
craintif.*

78

The chief of Scotland with the six  
of Germany,  
Shall be taken prisoners by the sea-  
men of the east,  
'They shall go through the Calpre  
and Spain,  
And shall be made ■ present in  
Persia to the new fearful king.

A new King of the East shall arise and conquer many lands, and a British leader and six Germans shall be brought to him as hostages, by way of Calpre (the Straits of Gibraltar).

*Le grand criard sans honte auda-  
cieux,  
Sera esle gouverneur de l'armee.  
La hardiesse de son contentieux,  
Le pont rompu, Cite de peur pa-  
sme.*

79

The great squawker proud without  
shame,  
Shall be elected governor of the  
army,  
'The stoutness of his competitor,  
'The bridge being broken, the city  
shall faint for fear.

A great demagogue, without shame or conscience, shall obtain control of the army, much to the citizens' helpless fear.

*Erins, Antibes villes autour de Nice,  
Seront vastees fort, par mer & par  
terre,  
Les sauterelles terre & mer vent  
propice,  
Prins, morts, trossez, pillez sans loy  
de guerre.*

80

Erwins, Antibes, and the towns  
about Nice,  
Shall be destroyed by land and sea,  
'The grasshoppers shall have the  
land, the sea and wind favorable.  
'They shall be taken, killed, thrust  
up, plundered, without law of  
war.

The tremendous air fleets used in the invasions of France are clearly indicated.

81

L'ordre fatal sempiternel per  
 chaine,  
 Viendra tourner par ordre conse-  
 quent;  
 Du port Phocen sera rompue la  
 chaine,  
 La cite prinse l'ennemy quant &  
 quant.

The fatal and eternal order by  
 chain,  
 Shall come to turn by consequent  
 order,  
 Of Port Phocen the chain shall be  
 broken,  
 The city taken, and the enemy  
 presently after.

Phocen is the ancient name for Marseilles. Her harbor chain shall be pierced by the enemy and the port captured.

82

Du regne Anglois l'indigne dechas-  
 ser,  
 Le conseiller, par ire mis a feu;  
 Ses adherants iront si bas trasser,  
 Que le bastard sera demy receu.

From the English Kingdom the  
 unworthy driven away,  
 The councillor through the anger  
 shall be burnt,  
 His partners shall creep so low,  
 That the bastard shall be half re-  
 ceived.

Rudolf Hess, as peace messenger to the Cliveden Set, was repudiated both by his master and also by his British partners, after the chief councillor of Britain, Winston Churchill, burnt with anger on the notification of his errand.

83

Les longs cheveux de la Gaule Cel-  
 tique,  
 Accompagnez d'estranges nations,  
 Mettront captif la gent Aquita-  
 nique,  
 Pour succomber ■ leurs intentions.

The long hairs of the Celtic Gaul,  
 Joined with foreign nations,  
 Shall put in prison the Aquatanic  
 agent,  
 To make him yield to their inten-  
 tions.

The intellectuals of Northern France, with the support of foreign agents, shall stamp out and imprison their opponents that favor the opposite view.



84

*La grand cite sera bien desoles,  
Des habitans un seul ny demourra,  
Mur, sexe, temple, & vierge violee,  
Par fer, feu, peste, canon, peuple  
mourra.*

The great city shall be made very  
desolate,  
Not one of the inhabitants shall be  
left in it,  
Wall, sex, church and virgin rav-  
ished,  
By sword, fire, plague, cannon,  
people shall die.

This incident occurred many times during the last World War but is especially applicable to Lidice.

85

*La Cite prinse par tromperie &  
fraude,  
Par le moyen d'un beau jeune at-  
trappe,  
L'assaut donne, Raubine pres de  
Laude,  
Luy & tous morts pour avoir bien  
trompe.*

The City shall be taken by cheat  
and deceit,  
By means of a fair young one  
caught in it,  
Assault shall be given Raubins near  
Lande,  
He and all shall die for having de-  
ceived.

Through the treachery of a light-complexioned person, a City will be pillaged by German robbers (Raubins) but he himself and his fellow conspirators shall not escape.

86

*Un chef d'Ausonne aux Espagnes  
ira,  
Par mer fera arrest dedans Mar-  
seille,  
Avant sa mort un long temps lan-  
guira,  
Après sa mort l'on verra grand  
merveille.*

A chief man of Ausonne shall go  
into Spain,  
By sea, he shall stay at Marseilles,  
He shall languish a great while be-  
fore his death,  
After his death great wonders shall  
be seen.

Nostradamus makes constant reference to happenings connected with Ausonne (the city of Bordeaux), and for the most part they are veiled in obscurity.

- 87
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Classe Gauloise n'approches de<br/>Corsegne,<br/>Moine de Sardaigne tu l'en repen-<br/>tiras,<br/>'Trestons mourrez frustres de l'Aide<br/>grogne,<br/>Sang nagera captif ne me Croiras.</i></p> | <p><i>French Fleet, do not come near<br/>unto Corsica,<br/>Much less to Sardinia, thou shalt<br/>repent it.<br/>All of you shall die frustrate of the<br/>help of the great ships,<br/>Blood shall swim, being captive<br/>thou shalt not believe me.</i></p> |
|--|---|

The French are warned to steer clear of Corsica, the birthplace of Napoleon.

- 88
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><i>De Barcelone par mer si grande<br/>armee,<br/>'Toute Marseille de frayeur trem-<br/>blera,<br/>Isles saisies, de mer aide fermes,<br/>'Ton traditeur en terre nagera.</i></p> | <p><i>From Barcelona, shall come by sea,<br/>so great an army,<br/>'That Marseilles shall quake for<br/>fear,<br/>'The Islands shall be seized, help by<br/>sea shut up<br/>'Thy traitor shall swim to land.</i></p> |
|---|--|

The victory of a force coming from Barcelona is predicted.

- 89
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><i>En ce temps la sera frustre Cypres,<br/>De son secours de ceux de Mer Ae-<br/>gee,<br/>Vieux trucidz, mais par Mesles &amp;<br/>Lipre,<br/>Seduiet leur Roy, Royne plus out-<br/>ragee.</i></p> | <p><i>At the time Cyprus shall be frus-<br/>trated,<br/>Of its help, those of the Aegean<br/>Sea,<br/>Old ones shall be killed, but by<br/>Mesles and Lipre,<br/>'Their King shall be seduced, and<br/>the Queen more wronged.</i></p> |
|---|--|

The Island of Cyprus will be besieged, the Greeks will not be able to come to their assistance; at the same time the King and Queen will be in exile.

*Le grand Satyre & Tygre d'Ilycar-  
nie,  
Don presente a ceux de l'Ocean,  
Un chef de classe iustra de Car-  
manie,  
Que prendra terre au Tyrran Pho-  
cean.*

90

'The great Satyr and 'Tiger of Ilir-  
cania,  
Shall be ■ gift presented to those  
of the Ocean,  
An admiral of ■ fleet shall come  
out of Carmania,  
Who shall land in the 'Thyrran  
Phoccan.

Ilercynna, in ancient geography, is the mountain region of Germany. The 'Tiger will be taken prisoner and turned over to ■ maritime people. Carmania (now called Kerman) is in Persia, and the 'Thyrran Phoccan is Marseilles.

*L'arbre qu'estoit nar si long temps  
seche,  
Dans une nuit viendra a reverdir;  
Son Roy malade, prince pied  
estache,  
Craint d'ennemis fera voiles  
bondir.*

91

'The tree that has been long dead  
and withered,  
In one night shall grow green again,  
His king shall be sick, the prince  
shall have his foot tied,  
Being scared by his enemies, he  
shall make his sail rebound.

A metaphorical description of a renaissance of human understanding to take place in the future.

*Le monde proche du dernier pe-  
riode,  
Saturne encor tard sera de retour;  
Translat empier devers nation  
Brokde,  
L'ocil arrache a Narbon par autour.*

92

'The world being near its last pe-  
riod,  
Saturn shall come yet late to his  
return,  
'The empire shall be changed into  
black nations,  
Narbonne shall have her eye picked  
out by a hawk.

Along toward the end of the world, the dark nations shall reign supreme.

- 93
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Dans Avignon tout le chef de l'Empire,<br/>         Sera appreste, pour paris desole;<br/>         Tricast tiendra l'Annibalique ire,<br/>         Lion par change sera mal console.</i></p> | <p>In Avignon all the chief of the Empire<br/>         Shall stay, by reason of Paris being desolate,<br/>         Tricast shall stop the Hanniballic anger,<br/>         The Lion by change shall be ill-comforted.</p> |
|--|--|

Avignon, once the seat of the Papal government (1307-76), shall again have power, after Paris is desolate by reason of an African (Hanniballic) anger, and much to the disappointment of the British Lion.

- 94
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><i>De cinq cens ans plus compte l'on tiendra,<br/>         Celuy qu'estoit l'ornament de son temps,<br/>         Puis ■ un coup grande clarte donra,<br/>         Que par es siecle les rendra tres contens.</i></p> | <p>For five hundred years no account shall be made<br/>         Of him who was the ornament of his time.<br/>         Then of a sudden he shall give so great a light,<br/>         That for that age he shall make them to be most contented.</p> |
|---|--|

Sir Francis Bacon (1561-1620), scientist, philosopher, statesman, and alleged author of the Shakespearean plays, shall be disclosed in a new light.

- 95
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><i>La Loy Moricque on verra deflaillir,<br/>         Apres une autre beaucoup plus seductive,<br/>         Boristhenes premier viendra faillir.<br/>         Par dons &amp; langues une plus attractive.</i></p> | <p>We shall see the Moorish Law to decline,<br/>         After which another more seducing shall arise,<br/>         Boris Thenes shall be the first that shall fall,<br/>         By gifts and tongue that law shall be most seducing.</p> |
|---|---|

After religious intolerance falls, a new ideology shall seduce mankind; the first ones to be attracted to this revolutionary concept shall be the Russians.



96

*Chef de l'ossan aura gorge couppees,  
Par le ducteur du Limier & l'  
curier,  
Le fait patre par ceux du mont  
'Tarpee,  
Saturns en Leo treziesme l'evrier.*

The chief of l'ossan shall have his  
throat cut.  
By the leader of Hunt and Grey-  
hound,  
The act committed by those of the  
Tarpian Rock,  
Saturn being in Leo, the Thir-  
teenth of February.

The chief man of Northern Italy shall be hunted down by those of  
Rome and shall die an infamous death.

97

*Nouvelle loy terre neuve occuper,  
Vers la Syrie, Judce & Palestine,  
Le grand l'empire Barbare corruer,  
Avant que Phebe son siecle deter-  
mine.*

A new law shall occupy ■ new  
country,  
Towards Syria, Judea and Palestine,  
The great Barbarian Empire shall  
fall down,  
Before Phoebe makes an end of  
her course.

The Arab Confederacy shall fall of its own weight and a new Judea  
and Palestine shall occupy the place of Syria.

98

*Deux Royals l'reres si fort guer-  
royeront,  
Qu'entre 'eux sera la guerre si mor-  
telle,  
Qu'un chacun places fortes occupe-  
ront,  
De regne & vie sera leur grand que-  
relle.*

Two Royal Brothers shall war so  
much one against the other,  
That the war between them shall  
be mortal,  
Each of them shall seize upon  
strong places,  
Their quarrel shall be concerning  
kingdom and life.

An incident to occur before the World Organization of Nations out-  
laws wars for personal aggrandizement.

Aux champs herbeux d'Alein & du  
 Varneigne,  
 Du Mont Lebron proche de la Du-  
 rance,  
 Camp des deux parts conflit sera  
 si aigre.  
 Mesopotamie desfaillira en la  
 France.

99

In the meadow fields of Alein and  
 Varneigne,  
 Of the brown mountains near the  
 Durance,  
 Armies on both sides, the fight  
 shall be so sharp,  
 That Mesopotamia shall be want-  
 ing in France.

France is to be the battleground for contending armies in a decisive engagement involving heavy losses.

Entie Gaulois le dernier honore,  
 D'homme ennemy sera victorieux,  
 L'orce & terrior en moment explore,  
 D'un coup de trait quand mourra  
 l'envieux.

100

He that least honored among the  
 French,  
 Shall be conqueror of the man that  
 was his enemy,  
 Strength and terror shall in a mo-  
 ment be tried,  
 When the envious shall be killed  
 with an arrow.

The underprivileged classes of France shall emerge victors after overthrowing a conspirator who will continue to be their greatest enemy.

# CENTURY IV

*Cela du reste de sang non espanse,  
Venise quiert secours esntre donne,  
Après avoir bien long temps at-  
tendu,  
Cite livree au premier cornet  
sonne,*

1

There shall be ■ remnant of blood  
unspilt,  
Venice shall seek for succour,  
After having long waited for it,  
The city delivered at the first sound  
of the trumpet.

This concerns the Siege of Candia which lasted for twenty years. The Venetians fought a losing battle with the Turks, expecting, but never receiving, help from the Christian Princes, until eventually the city was compelled to surrender.

*Par mort la France prendra voyage  
à faire,  
Classe par mer, marcher monts  
Pyrenees.  
Espagne en trouble, marcher gent  
militaire,  
Des plus grand; dames en France  
emmences.*

2

By reason of a death, France shall  
undertake a journey,  
They shall have a fleet at sea, and  
march towards the Pyrenees,  
Spain shall be in trouble by an  
army,  
Some of the greatest ladies in  
France carried away.

Conditions in France and Spain during a revolutionary period are forecast in this verse.

- 3
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><i>D'Arras &amp; Bourges de Brodes<br/>grands enseignes.<br/>Unplus grand nombre de Gascons<br/>battre a pied,<br/>Ceus long du Rhosne saigneront<br/>les Espagnes,<br/>Proche du mont ou Sagonte s'as-<br/>sied.</i></p> | <p>From Arras and Bourges many col-<br/>ours of Dark men shall come.<br/>A great number of Gascons shall<br/>go on foot,<br/>Those along the Rhone shall let<br/>Spain blood,<br/>Near the mountain where Sagun-<br/>tus is seated.</p> |
|--|---|

Saguntus, a city in Spain destroyed by the Romans, is here used symbolically. Men of the dark Mediterranean races shall roam widespread over Spain, to her detriment.

- 4
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>L'impotent prince fasche, plainte<br/>&amp; querelles,<br/>De raps &amp; pillés par coqs &amp; par<br/>Lybiques,<br/>Grand, est par terre, par mer infinies<br/>voilles,<br/>Seule Italie sera chassant Celtiques.</i></p> | <p>The impotent prince angry com-<br/>plains and quarrels,<br/>Concerning rapes and plunderings<br/>done by the cocks and Libiques.<br/>Great trouble by land, by sea in-<br/>finite sails.<br/>Italy alone shall drive away the<br/>French.</p> |
|--|--|

French and African forces joined together shall sack and pillage a helpless country, while Italy alone will be able to defend her shores.

- 5
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Croix paix soubz un, accompli<br/>divin verbe,<br/>Espagne &amp; Gaule seront unis en-<br/>semble,<br/>Grand clad proche, &amp; combat tre-<br/>sacerbe,<br/>Coeur si hardy ne sera qui ne trem-<br/>ble.</i></p> | <p>The cross shall have peace, under<br/>an accomplished divine word,<br/>Spain and France shall be united<br/>together,<br/>A great battle near hand and a<br/>most sharp fight,<br/>No heart so stout but shall tremble.</p> |
|---|--|

After a terrific struggle Spain and France shall be united in a form of government satisfactory to Christians.



6

D'habits nouveaux apres fait la  
treuve,  
Malice tramme & machination;  
Premier mourra qui en sera la  
preuve,  
Couleur Venise insidiation.

After the new clothes shall be  
found out,  
There shall be malice, plotting and  
machination,  
He shall die the first, that shall  
make trial of it.  
Under cover of Venice, shall be a  
conspiracy.

A new form of government, by conspirators cast out by the Italians,  
shall destroy the innovators.

7

Le mineur fils du grand & hay  
prince,  
De lepre aura a vingt ans grande  
tache;  
De dueil sa mere mourra bien trist  
& mince,  
Et it mourra la ou tombe chef  
lasche.

The younger of the great and hated  
prince,  
Being twenty years old shall have  
a great touch of leprosy,  
His mother shall die of grief, very  
sad and lean,  
And he shall die of the disease  
loose flesh.

The King of Rome, Napoleon II, son of Napoleon and the ill-fated  
Marie Louise, died in 1832 after a wasting sickness lasting a year, at the age  
of twenty.

8

La grand cite d'assaut pront & re-  
pentin,  
Surpris de nuict, gardes inter-  
rompus,  
Les excubies & veilles saint Quin-  
tin,  
Truicidez gardes & les portails  
rompus.

The great city shall be taken by a  
sudden assault,  
Being surprised by night, the watch  
being beaten,  
The court of guard and watch of  
St. Quentin,  
Shall be killed, and the gate  
broken.

The battle of St. Quentin was one of the decisive fights in World  
War I. The Germans almost broke the Allied lines at this point in a sur-  
prise attack.

- 9  
*Le chef du camp au milieu de la  
 presse,  
 D'un coup de fiesche blesse aux  
 cuisses.  
 Lors que Geneve en larmes & en  
 detresse  
 Sera trahy par Lozan & Souysses.*
- The chief of the camp in the middle of the crowd,  
 Shall be wounded with an arrow  
 through both his thighs,  
 When Geneva being in tears and  
 distress,  
 Shall be betrayed by Lausanne and  
 the Swiss.

The Treaty of Lausanne completely sabotaged the work of the League of Nations.

- 10  
*Le jeune Prince accuse feusement,  
 Mettra en trouble le camp & en  
 querelles;  
 Meurtry le chef pour le sous Leve-  
 ment,  
 Scepter appraiser, puis guerur es-  
 crouelles.*
- The young prince being falsely ac-  
 cused,  
 Shall put the camp in trouble and  
 in quarrels.  
 The chief shall be murdered by the  
 tumult,  
 The scepter shall be appeased and  
 later cure the king's evil.

A young prince shall be falsely accused of treason. After being found innocent, he shall take his rightful place as the head of the State, and his accuser shall be slain by the people.

- 11  
*Celuy qu'aura couvert de la grand  
 cappe,  
 Sera induit a quelque cas patrer;  
 Le douze rouges viendront souiller  
 la nape,  
 Soubs meurtre, meurtre se viendra  
 perpetrer.*
- He that shall be covered with a  
 great cloak  
 Shall be induced to commit some  
 great act,  
 The twelve red ones shall soil the  
 table cloth,  
 Under murder, murder shall be  
 committed.

Evidently a phase of the activities of the Roman Catholic Church—the Twelve Red Ones, being Cardinals, and the Great Cloak, the Pope.

12  
*Le camp plus grand de route mis  
 en suit,  
 Geures plus outre ne sera pour-  
 chase;  
 Ost recampe & region reduite  
 Puis hors de Gaule du tout sera  
 chasse.*

'The greatest camp being in disorder shall be routed,  
 And shall be pursued not much  
 after,  
 'The army shall encamp again, and  
 the troops set in order,  
 'Then afterwards, they shall be  
 wholly driven out of France.

'The invasions of France by the Germans are here predicted. Nostradamus forecasts the eventual, and complete, victory of France.

13  
*De plus grand perte nouvelles rap-  
 portees,  
 Le rapport fait le camp s'eslong-  
 nera,  
 Bendes unies encontre revoltes,  
 Double phalange, grand abandon-  
 nera.*

News being brought of a great loss,  
 'The report divulged, the camp  
 shall be astonished,  
 'Troops being united and revolted,  
 'The falange shall forsake the great  
 one.

'The revolt of the Spanish Army and Falangists against Franco's dictatorial power is predicted.

14  
*La mort subiette du premier per-  
 sonnage,  
 Aura change & mis un autre au  
 regne,  
 Tost, tard venu a si haut & bas age,  
 Que terre & mer faudra qu'on le  
 craingne.*

'The sudden death of the chief  
 man,  
 Shall cause a change, and put an  
 other in the reign soon,  
 'Late come to so high ■ degree in  
 a low age,  
 So that by land and sea he must  
 be feared.

A regency shall be proclaimed when ■ young person is raised to the throne, and the clique in control shall misrule for a considerable period.

*D'ou pensera faire venir famine,  
De la viendra le rassassiement;  
L'oeil de la mer par avare canine,  
Pour de l'un l'autre donra huile  
froment.*

15

Whence one thought to make  
famine to come,  
'Thence shall come the fullness,  
'The eye of the sea through a dog-  
gish covetousness,  
Shall give to both, oil and wheat.

The low lands of Holland and the Zuider Zee were flooded by the Germans, but Nostradamus assures us that they will again be fertile.

*La cite franche de liberte fait serue,  
Des profligez & resueurs fait azyle;  
Le Roy change a eux non si pro-  
terue,  
De cent seront devenus plus de  
mille.*

16

The free city from a free one shall  
become slave,  
And of the banished and dreamers  
shall be a retreat,  
The King changed in mind shall  
not be so unfavorable to them,  
Of one hundred, they shall become  
more than a thousand.

The Free City of Danzig, enslaved by the Nazis, was nevertheless highly favored by them, even to the point of expansion.

*Changer ■ Beaune, Nuis, Chalons,  
'Dijon,  
Le Duc voulant amender la barree,  
Marchant pres fleuve, poisson bec  
de Plongeon,  
Verra la queue port sera serrec.*

17

There shall be a change at Beaune,  
Nuis, Chalons, Dijon,  
'The Duke going about to raise  
taxes,  
The Merchant near the river shall  
see the tail  
Of a fish, having the bill of a loon,  
the door shall be shut.

A submarine shall be seen by a merchant, in a river near the above-men-  
tioned French towns.



18

Des plus lettrez dessus les faits ce-  
lestes,  
Seront par princes ignorans reprou-  
vez,  
Punis d'edit, chassez comme ce-  
lestes,  
Et mis a mort la ou seront trouvez.

The most learned in the celestial  
sciences,  
Shall be found fault with by ig-  
norant princes,  
Punished by a proclamation, chased  
away as wicked,  
And put to death where they shall  
be found.

The warnings of learned scientists shall be scoffed at by ignorant per-  
sons in power, even to the point of persecution.

Nostradamus explicitly charges mankind to heed the warnings of science  
and take atomic power under international control.

19

Devant Rouan d'insubres mis le  
siege,  
Par terre & mer enfermez les pas-  
sages,  
D'Haynaut, & Flandres de Gand  
& ceux de liege,  
Par dous levees raviront les rivages.

Before Rouen, a siege shall be laid  
by the Italians,  
By sea and land the passages shall  
be shut up.  
Those of Haynaut, Flanders, Ghent  
and Liege,  
With their troops shall plunder  
the sea shore.

An incident in the many wars among the European nations is here  
forecast.

20

Paix ubertre long temps Dieu  
louera,  
Par tout son regne desert la fleur  
de lis  
Corps morts d'eau, terre la l'on  
apportera,  
Aperant vain heur d'estre la ense-  
velis.

Peace and plenty shall be not long  
praised,  
All the time of his reign the Fleur  
de Lys shall be deserted,  
Bodies shall die by water, earth  
shall be bought,  
Hoping vainly to be there buried.

This predicts a great famine and flood in France, here signified by the  
Fleur de Lys.

21

*Le changement sera fort difficile,  
Cite province au change gain sera,  
Coeur haut, prudent mis, chasse  
luy habile,  
Mer, terre, peuple, son estat chang-  
era.*

The change shall be very hard,  
The city and country shall gain by  
the change,  
A high prudent heart shall be put  
in, the unworthy expelled,  
Sea, land, people, its state shall  
change.

This is the forecast of a revolution that will bring great and good changes to all.

22

*La grand copie que sera dechassée,  
Dans un moment fera besoin au  
Roy,  
La foy promise de loing sera faus-  
see,  
Nud se verra en piteux desarroy.*

The great army that shall be re-  
jected,  
In a moment shall be wanted by  
the King,  
The faith promised afar off shall  
be broken,  
So that he shall be left naked in a  
pitiful case.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, this tells of the disintegration of the royal army and their desertion from the King to the cause of revolution.

23

*La Légion dans la Marine classe,  
Calcine, Magne, souphre & poix  
bruslera,  
Le long repos de l'asseuree place,  
Port Selyn chercher feu les con-  
sumera.*

The Legion in the Maritime Fleet,  
Calcing greatly, shall burn brim-  
stone and pitch,  
After a long rest in the secure  
place,  
They shall seek Port Selyn, but  
fire shall consume them.

A terrific assault by a great fleet equipped with weapons employing potent chemical agents, shall attack a country which has long enjoyed peace and security. They shall attack the great Port of LES N. Y. but will be repulsed by weapons even more terrible.

Ouy sous terre sainets d'une voix  
 sainte,  
 Humains flamme pour divin voir  
 luire,  
 P'era des seuls de leur sang terre  
 tainte,  
 Et les saints temples pour les im-  
 pure destruire.

24

Underground, shall be heard the  
 feigned voice of ■ holy dame,  
 A human flame to see a divine one  
 Shall cause the ground to be dyed  
 with their own blood,  
 And the holy temples to be de-  
 stroyed by the wicked.

Under the guise of a so-called reform movement, humanity shall suffer much and the holy temples shall be destroyed.

Corps sublimes sans fin a l'oeil visi-  
 bles,  
 Obnubiler viendra par ses raisons,  
 Corps, front compris, sense, chef  
 & invisibles,  
 Diminuant les sacrees oraisons.

25

The celestial bodies that are always  
 visible to the eye,  
 Shall be darkened for these reasons,  
 The body with the forehead, sense  
 and head invisible,  
 Diminishing the sacred prayers.

The occult knowledge of "prophets" shall flourish during this period, keeping alive the hope of the world.

Lou grand cyssame le levera d'al-  
 bellios,  
 Que non sauran don, te signen ven-  
 guddos,  
 Denech l'embousq, sou gach sous  
 las treillios,  
 Cuitad trahido per cinq lengos non  
 nudos.

26

The great swarm of bees shall rise,  
 And it shall not be known whence  
 they come,  
 Towards the ambush, the jay shall  
 be under a trellis,  
 A city shall be betrayed by five  
 tongues not naked.

When a swarm of bees alight from an unknown source, then shall be seen ■ Jay under the trellis and the city shall be betrayed by five different nations.

Salon, Mansol, Tarascon de Sex  
l'arc,  
Ou est debout encor la pyramide;  
Viendront livrer le prince d'Dene-  
mark,  
Rachapt honny au temple d'Arte-  
mide.

27

Salon, Mansol, Tarascon of six  
arches  
Where is still standing the pyra-  
mids,  
Shall come to deliver the Prince  
of Denmark,  
A shameful ransom shall be paid  
into the temple of Artemis.

Provincial towns are named here and the arches mentioned are the ruins of ancient triumphal monuments erected by the Romans. Artemis is another name for Diana.

Lors que Venus du Sol sera cou-  
vert;  
Soubs l'esplendeur sera forme oc-  
culte;  
Mercure au feu les aura decouvert,  
Par bruit bellique sera mis a l'in-  
sulte,

28

When Venus shall be covered by  
the Sun,  
Under the splendor it shall be an  
occult form,  
Mercury in the fire shall discover  
them,  
And by a warlike rumor shall be  
provoked.

An allegorical stanza, wherein is expressed a hidden formula, having to do with the preparation of the elixir to make the hermetic Philosophers' Stone. The same occult directions are given also in the three stanzas following.

Le Sol cache eclipse par Mercure,  
Ne sera mis que pour le ciel second;  
De Vulcan Hermes sera faite pas-  
ture,  
Sol sera veu pur rutilant & blond.

29

The Sun shall be hid and eclipsed  
by Mercury,  
And shall not be set but for the  
second heaven,  
Hermes shall be made a prey to  
Vulcan,  
And after that the Sun shall be  
seen pure, shining and yellow.

The Sun refers to gold, the second heaven means a furnace. "Hermes a prey to Vulcan" indicates the elixir to be put upon the fire in a furnace.



Plus unze fois Lame Sol ne voudre,  
Tous augmentez & baissez de de-  
gree;  
Et si bas mis que peu d'or le secret,  
Qu'apres faim, peste, decouvert le  
secret.

30

The Moon will not have the Sun  
above eleven times.  
Then both shall be increased and  
lessened in degree,  
And put so low, that a little gold  
shall be sewed up,  
So that hunger and plague, the  
secret shall be discovered.

Alchemical formulae and processes are clearly expressed for the adept,  
but are most confusing for the uninitiated.

Le lune au plain de nuict sur le  
haut mont  
Le nouveau sophe d'un seul cerveau  
l'a veu,  
Par ses disciples estre immortel se-  
monel,  
Yeux au midy, en sens mains corps  
au feu.

31

The moon at full by night upon  
the high mount,  
The new Sophe with only one  
brain has seen it,  
Invited by his disciples to become  
immortal,  
His eyes to the south, his hands  
and body to the fire.

The Sophe, or wise man, has mastered the secret. Invited to reveal  
the secret to the world, by his disciples, he refuses, and does not become  
immortal.

Es lieux & temps chair au poisson  
dorna lieu.  
La loy commune sera faite au con-  
traire,  
Vieux tiendra fort, puis este du  
milieu,  
Le Panta, Choina Philon, mis fort  
arriere.

32

In places and times, flesh shall give  
way to flesh,  
The common law shall be made  
against it;  
The old man shall stand fast, then  
being taken away,  
Then all things common among  
friends, shall be set aside.

Panta, Choina Philon are Greek words expressed best in English as  
"All things are common among friends."

- 33  
*Jupiter joint plus Venus qu'a la  
 Lune,  
 Apparoissant de plentitude  
 blanche;  
 Venus cachee sous la blancheur  
 Neptune,  
 De Mars frappee par la grande  
 branche.*
- Jupiter being more joined to Venus  
 than to the Moon,  
 Appearing in a full whiteness,  
 Venus being hid under the white-  
 ness of Neptune,  
 Stricken by Mars through the en-  
 graved branch.

Those in power shall give more time to the pleasures of Venus than to other activities, until the sudden onslaught of a war.

- 34  
*Le grand mene captif d'estrange  
 terre,  
 D'or enchaine au Roy Chyren of-  
 fert;  
 Qui dans Ausonne, Milan perdra la  
 guerre,  
 Et tout son ost mis a feu & a fer.*
- The great one brought prisoner  
 from a far country,  
 And chained with gold, shall be  
 presented to Henry, the ruler,  
 Being then at Ausonne, Milan shall  
 lose the war,  
 And all its host put to fire and  
 sword.

Nostradamus interprets this literally, thus: When a great one from a far country shall be brought prisoner chained with gold, and presented to a King called Henry (for Chyren by transposition of letters is Henrye) who then shall be at Bordeaux (Ausonne), Milan shall lose a great army.

- 35  
*Le feu estaint les vierges trahyront,  
 La plus grand part de la bande vou-  
 velle;  
 Poudre ■ fer, lance les seule Roy  
 garderont,  
 Etrusque & Corse de nuict gorge  
 allumelle.*
- The fire being put out, the virgins  
 shall betray,  
 The greatest part of the new troupe,  
 Gunpowder, lance, shall keep only  
 the King,  
 In Etruria and Corsica by night,  
 throats shall be cut.

An insurrection in Italy (Etruria) is predicted, which shall take place at night and be betrayed by Virgins.

36  
 Les jeux nouveaux en Gaule redres-  
 sez,  
 Apres victoire de l'Insubre cam-  
 pagne,  
 Monts d'Esperie, les grands liez  
 troussiez,  
 De peur trembler la Romaine &  
 Espagne.

The new plays shall be set up again  
 in France,  
 After the victory obtained in Pied-  
 mont,  
 Mountains of Spain, the great ones  
 tied and carried away,  
 Romania and Spain shall quake for  
 fear.

France again will be triumphant after a victory over the Italians.  
 Over the mountains of Spain the great ones will be carried away, and  
 Romania and Spain shall be in terror.

37  
 Gaulois par sauts, monts viendra  
 penetrer.  
 Occupera le grand lieu de l'Insubre;  
 Au plus profond son ost fera en-  
 trer,  
 Gennes, Monech pousseront classe  
 rubre.

The French by leaping shall go  
 over the mountains,  
 And shall seize the great mount of  
 the Savoyard,  
 He shall cause his army to go to  
 the furthestmost,  
 Genoa, and Monaco shall set out  
 their red fleet.

This prophecy concerns Henry IV, King of France, who went over  
 the Alps and conquered the dukedom of Savoy.

38  
 Pendant que Duc, Roy, Roynes  
 occupera,  
 Chef Bizantin captif en Samoth-  
 race;  
 Avant l'assaut l'un l'autre mangera,  
 Rebours ferre suyura de sang la  
 trace.

While the Duke shall keep the  
 King and Queen busy,  
 A great man of Constantinople  
 shall be prisoner in Greece;  
 Before the assault one shall eat up  
 the other,  
 Rebours armored shall trace one  
 by the blood.

A great tumult and riot will occur before the city is captured by the  
 heavily armored enemy.

*Les Rodiens demanderont secours,  
Par le neglet de ses hoirs delaisses,  
L'empire Arabe revalera son cours,  
Par Hesperies la cause radresse.*

39

The Rhodians shall ask for aid,  
Being forsaken by the neglect of  
her heirs,  
The Arabian Empire shall slack  
his course,  
By means of Spain the care shall be  
mended.

Nostradamus looks into time, and see the Turks assuming ■ minor role in history. In 1555, when the Centuries were first issued, Turkey was in a position to challenge the Christian nations for ■ position of world supremacy.

*Les forteresses des assiegez ferrez,  
Par poudre a feu profondes en  
abysme;  
Les proditeurs seront tous vifs ser-  
rez,  
Onc aux Sacristes n'advint si pit-  
eux scisme.*

40

The strong places of the besieged  
shall be pressed.  
By gunpowder they shall be  
plunged into a pit,  
The traitors shall be shut up alive,  
Never did happen so pitiful a  
schism to the Sacristes.

By Sacristes, the author means that part of the Roman Catholic Church that is in charge of the books and property. There seems to be a warning implicit in this quatrain—probably slanted against those whom Nostradamus considered heretics.

*Gynique sexe captive hostage,  
Viendra de nuit custodes dece-  
voir;  
Le chief du camp deceu par son  
lignage,  
Liarra le genre, fera pitieux avoir.*

41

Gynical sexe being captive by hos-  
tage,  
Shall come by night to deceive her  
keepers,  
The chief of the camp being de-  
ceived by her language,  
Shall keep her folks, a thing pitiful  
to behold.

Gynical sexe is taken from a Greek word meaning woman. A woman shall captivate the chief of her captors, and cause him to betray his trust.



Geneve & Langres par ceux de  
Chartre & Dole  
Et par Grenoble captif au Montli-  
mar,  
Seyssel, Losanne par fraudulente  
dole,  
Les trahyront par or soixante mare.

42

Geneva and Langres by those of  
Chartres and Dole,  
And by one of Grenoble captive at  
Montlimar,  
Seisset, Lausanne by a fraudulent  
deceit,  
Shall betray them for thirty pounds  
weight of gold.

The sense is plain, and this apparently refers to struggles among various towns in France.

Seront ouys au ceil les armes bat-  
tre,  
Celuy an mesme les divins enne-  
mis,  
Voudront Loix Sainctes injuste-  
ment debatue,  
Par foudre & guerre bien croyants  
■ mort mis.

43

There shall be heard in the air the  
noise of weapons,  
And in that same year, the divines  
shall be enemies,  
They shall unjustly put down the  
Holy Laws,  
And by thunder and the war, true  
believers shall die.

A religious war shall break out, during which many true believers will suffer greatly.

Deux gros de Mende de Rhodes &  
Millaud,  
Cahors, Limoges, Castre malo sep-  
mano,  
De nuech l'intrado, de Bordeaux  
an cailhau,  
Par Perigort au toc de la Campano.

44

Two great ones of Mendes, of  
Rhodes and Millaud,  
Cahors, Limoges, Castres, an evil  
week,  
By might the entry shall be from  
Bordeaux one cailhau,  
Through Perigort at the ringing of  
the bell.

Towns near the home of Nostradamus are spoken of here, and a rising against tax collectors is indicated.

Par conflit Roy Regne abandon-  
nera,  
Le plus grand chef faillira au beso-  
ing,  
Morts profligez, peu en rechappera,  
Tous destranchez, un en sera tes-  
moin.

45

By ■ battle the King shall forsake  
his kingdom,  
The great commander shall fail in  
time of need,  
They shall be killed and routed,  
few shall escape,  
They shall be cut off, one only shall  
be left for a witness.

The Battle of Waterloo is prognosticated. His defeat in this battle, due to the failure of Marshal De Grouchy, caused Napoleon to lose his Empire.

Bien deffendu le fait par excellence,  
Garde toy Tours de ta proche  
ruyne;  
Londres & Nantes par Rheims fera  
deffence  
Ne passez outre au temps de la  
bruynne.

46

The fact shall be defended excel-  
lently well,  
Tours beware of thy approaching  
ruin,  
London and Nantes by Rheims  
shall stand upon their defence,  
Do not go further in foggy weather.

Tours, a city in France, is warned of a fog, and told to beware of her approaching ruin.

Le noir farouche quand aura essaye,  
Sa main sanguine par feu, fer arcs,  
tendus,  
Trestout le peuple sera tant effraye,  
Voir les plus grands par col & pieds  
pendus.

47

The wild black one, after he shall  
have tried,  
His bloody hand by fire, sword,  
bended bows,  
All the people shall be so fright-  
ened,  
To see the greatest hanged by neck  
and feet.

Astonishingly accurate prophecy of the fate of Mussolini, Leader of the Black Shirts. After his death, he was hung by his feet for the mob to spit upon.

Plannure, Ausonne fertile, spa-  
cieuse,  
Produira tahons si tant de saute-  
relles,  
Clarte solaire viendra nubileuse,  
Ronger le tout, grand peste venir  
d'elles.

48

The plain about Bordeaux fruitful  
and spacious,  
Shall produce so many honnets and  
so many grasshoppers,  
That the light of the sun shall be  
darkened,  
They shall fly so low, a great plague  
shall come from them.

The prediction here is of the D-Day invasion of France by the Allies in World War II; at that time the sky was darkened by the tremendous concentration of Air Power.

Devant le peuple sang sera re-  
spandu,  
Que du haut ciel ne viendra eslong-  
ner;  
Mais d'un long temps ne sera en-  
tendu,  
L'esprit d'un seul le viendra tes-  
moigner.

49

Before the people, blood shall be  
spilt,  
Who shall not come far from high  
heaven,  
But it shall not be heard of for a  
great while,  
The spirit of one shall come to  
witness it.

A worthy person shall be murdered openly. His blood shall cry to heaven, but shall not be heard for a time, but at last it shall be discovered.

Libra verra regner les Hesperies,  
De Ciel & Terra tenir la mon-  
archie,  
D'Asie forces nul ne verra peries,  
Que sept ne tiennent par rang la  
Hierarchie.

50

Libra shall see Spain to reign,  
And have the monarchy of Heaven  
and Earth,  
Nobody shall see the forces of Asia  
to perish,  
Till seven have kept the Hierarchy  
successively.

A Spaniard shall attain to the office of Pope, Monarch of Heaven and Earth, and after seven of the Spanish faction have reigned successively then the Asiatic forces will be overcome.

Un Duc cupide son ennemy en-  
suyvre,  
Dans entrera empeschant la pha-  
lange,  
Hastez ■ pied si pres viendront  
poursuyvre,  
Que la journee conffit pres de  
Gange.

51

A Duke being earnest in the pur-  
suit of his enemy,  
Shall come in, hindering the fa-  
lange,  
Hastened on foot shall follow them  
so close,  
That the day of the battle shall be  
near Ganges.

In India, near the Ganges, there will be ■ battle, involving ■ falange  
(squadron of soldiers) and a Duke.

En cite obsessee aux murs hommes  
& femmes,  
Ennemys hors le chef prest a soy  
rendre,  
Vent sera fort encontre les gens-d'-  
armes,  
Chassez seront par chaux, poussiere  
& cendre.

52

In a besieged city, men and women  
being upon the walls,  
The enemy without, the governor  
ready to surrender,  
The wind shall be strong against  
the soldiers  
They shall be driven away by lime,  
dust and cinders.

A besieged city shall be saved from captivity by means of ■ powerful  
chemical apparently borne by a strong wind, which will drive away the  
besiegers.

Les fugitifs & bannis revoquez,  
Peres & fils grand garnissant les  
haut poits;  
Le cruel pere & les siens suffoquez,  
Son fils plus pire submerge dans le  
puis.

53

The fugitive and banished men be-  
ing rescued,  
Fathers and sons garnishing the  
high walls,  
The cruel father and his retinue  
shall be suffocated,  
His son, being worse, shall be  
drowned in the well.

The reappearance of evil men, banished because of their part in the  
making of war, once again shall usher in a period of destruction.



54  
 Du nom qui onc ne fut au Roy  
   Gaulois,  
 Jamais ne fut un foudre si crain-  
   tif,  
 Tremblant l'Italie l'Espagne & les  
   Anglois,  
 De femme estrangers grandement  
   attentif.

Of a name that a French King  
   never was,  
 'There was never a lightning so  
   much feared,  
 Italy shall tremble, Spain and the  
   English  
 He shall be much taken with  
   women strangers.

This concerns Napolcon Bonaparte, even to his many amours.

55  
 Quand la Corneille sur tour de  
   brique jointe,  
 Durant sept heures ne fera que  
   crier,  
 Mort presagee de sang statue  
   tainte,  
 Tyran meurtry, aux Dieux peuple  
   prier.

When the Crow on a tower made  
   of brick  
 For seven hours shall do nothing  
   but cry,  
 Death shall be foretold and the  
   statue dyed with blood,  
 'Tyrant shall be murdered and the  
   people pray to the Gods.

The extraordinary spectacle of a continuous alarm, by a crow, for seven hours from a brick tower will be a sign that some infamous tyrant will meet his end, and the populace shall show fear.

56  
 Apres victoire de raibeuse langue,  
 L'esprit tempte en tranquil & re-  
   pos;  
 Victeur sanguin par conffit fait  
   harangue,  
 Rostir la langue, & la chair & les  
   os.

After victory over a raging tongue,  
 The mind that was tempted shall  
   be in tranquility and rest,  
 'The bloody emperor by battle shall  
   make a speech,  
 And roast the tongue, the flesh and  
   the bones.

Vengeance shall be taken by a conqueror over his critics who had spoken against him.

Ignare envie du grand Roy sup-  
portee,  
Tiendra propos deffendre les es-  
crits;  
Sa femme non femme par un autre  
tentee,  
Plus double deux ne feront ne cris.

57

Ignorant envy being supported by  
the great King  
Shall talk of prohibiting the writ-  
ings,  
His wife no wife, being tempted  
by another,  
Shall no more than they two pre-  
vail by crying.

Envious persons, in favor with the King, shall attempt to suppress learning. But the King's mistress shall persuade him to the contrary, and shall prevail.

Soleil ardent dans le gosier coller,  
De sang humain arroser terre  
Etrusque;  
Chef seille d'eau mener son fils  
filer,  
Captive dame conduite en terre  
Turque.

58

Burning sun shall pour into the  
throat,  
This human blood shall wet the  
Etruscan ground,  
The chief pail of water shall lead  
his son to spin,  
A captive lady shall be carried into  
the Turkish country.

Molten gold shall be poured into a throat and human blood shall flow. Because of this, a great water carrier shall make his son effeminate, and a captive lady shall be exiled.

Deux assiegez en ardante fureur,  
De soif estaints pour deux plaines  
tasses,  
Le fort limen & vn viellard resueur,  
Aux Genoïs de Nizza monstrera  
trasse.

59

Two besieged, being in a burning  
heat,  
Shall die for thirst, want of two  
cups full,  
The fort being filed, an old doting  
man,  
Shall show to the Genoese the way  
to Nice.

Nice shall be taken by the Italians through the help of an old dotard.

60

*Les sept enfans en hostage laissez,  
Le tiers viendra son enfant tracier;  
Deux par son fils seront d'estoc per-  
cez,  
Genes, Florence, lors viendra en-  
conder.*

The seven children being left in  
hostage,  
The third shall come to kill his  
child,  
Two by their sons shall be run  
through,  
Genoa and Florence shall second  
them.

Evidently this indicates an event which occurred during the time of  
Nostradamus, and according to him should be understood by all.

61

*Le vieux mocque, & prive de sa  
place,  
Par l'estranger qui le subornera;  
Mains de son fils mangees devant  
sa face  
Les freres a Chartres, Orleans,  
Rouen trahira.*

The old man shall be baffled and  
deprived of his place,  
By the stranger that shall have in-  
stigated him,  
But his sons shall be eaten before  
his face,  
The brother at Chartres, Orleans  
shall betray Rouen.

General Henri Petain, dictator of Vichy France, under Nazi supervision,  
was deposed by General De Gaulle. During the time Petain was in power  
the captured French were used by the Germans as slave laborers.

62

*Un coronel machine ambition,  
Se saisira de la plus grande armee;  
Contree son prince fainte inven-  
tion,  
Et descouvert sera sous ■ ramee.*

A colonel intrigues a plot by his  
ambition,  
He shall seize upon the best part  
of the army,  
Against the prince he shall have a  
feigned invention.  
And shall be discovered under the  
harbour of the vine.

An accurate picture of the rise of Oliver Cromwell to the height of  
power in England.

*L'armee Celtique contre les Montagnars,  
Qui seront sceus & prins a la pipee;  
Paysans irez pouseront tost faugnars,  
Precipitez tous au fil de l'espec.*

63

The Celtic army shall go against  
the Highlanders,  
Who shall stand upon their guard,  
and being taken with trickery,  
The peasant being angry, shall roll  
down the stones,  
They shall be all put to the edge  
of the sword.

The heroic peasant rebellion of the Austrian Tyrol, under Andreas Hofer, against the French Republican Army, is here prophesied by our author.

*Le deffaillant en habit de bourgeois,  
Viendra le Roy tempter de son offense,  
Quinze soldats la plus part ostagois,  
Vie derniere & chef de sa chevance.*

64

The guilty, in a citizen's habit,  
Shall come to tempt the King concerning his offense,  
Fifteen soldiers the most part hostages,  
Last shall be his life and the best  
part of his estate.

The King shall be taunted by the citizens, and a guard of fifteen soldiers shall be put over him.

*Au deserteur de la grand fortresse,  
Après qu'aura son lieu abandonné;  
Son adversaire fera si grand provesse,  
L'Empereur tost mort sera condamné.*

65

To the deserter of the great fortress,  
After having forsaken his place,  
His adversary shall do great feats,  
That the Emperor shall soon be  
condemned to death.

Treachery shall play a prominent part in the destruction of a future emperor who will be condemned to a living death.



66

*Soubs couleur sainte de sept'testes  
rascées,  
Seront semez divers explorateurs;  
Pays & fontaines de poison arro-  
sees,  
Au fort de Gennes humaine devora-  
teurs.*

Under the feigned colour of seven  
shaven heads,  
Shall divers spies be framed,  
Wells and fountains shall be sprin-  
kled with poison,  
In the fort of Genoa shall be hu-  
man devourers.

Seven priests or monks shall poison the well of public opinion, and  
in Genoa shall be those that live on human flesh.

67

*L'an que Saturne & Mars egaux  
combust,  
L'air fort seiche, longue trajection;  
Par feux secrets, d'ardeur grand lieu  
adust  
Peu pluye, vent, chaud, guerres,  
incursions.*

In the year that Saturn and Mars  
shall be fiery,  
'The air shall be very dry, in many  
countries,  
By secret fires, many places shall  
be burnt with heat,  
'There shall be scarcity of rain, hot  
winds, wars, wounds.

A prognostication that Saturn (Commerce) and Mars (War) shall  
have a Roman Holiday.

68

*En l'an bien proche eslongue de  
Venus,  
Les deux plus grands de L'Asie &  
d'Afrique;  
De Rhin, & Ilyster, qu'on dirait sont  
venus.  
Cris, pleurs ■ Malte & coste a Ly-  
custique.*

In the year that is to come soon,  
and not far from Venus,  
'The two greatest ones of Asia and  
Africa,  
Shall be said to come from the  
Rhine and Ister,  
Crying and tears shall be at Malta  
and on the Italian Shore.

From the shores of the Rhine and Danube shall come those who  
will bring woe on Malta and also to the Italian shores.

69

*La cite grande les exilez tiendront,  
Les citadins morts meurtris & chas-  
sez;  
Ceux d'Aquilee a Parmee promet-  
tront,  
Monstrer l'entree par les lieux non  
trassez.*

The banished shall keep the great  
city,  
The citizens being dead, murdered  
and expelled,  
Those of Aquelia shall promise to  
Parma,  
To show the entrance by unknown  
paths.

Aquelia and Parma are Italian cities and, according to Nostradamus, they will be involved in inter-city warfare.

70

*Bien contigue des grands monts  
Pyrenees,  
Un contre l'Aigle grand copie ad-  
dresser;  
Ouvertes vaines, forces extermi-  
nees,  
Que jusque ■ Pau, le chef viendra  
chasser.*

Near the great Pyrenees Moun-  
tains,  
One shall raise ■ great army against  
the Eagle,  
Veins shall be opened, forces  
driven out,  
So that the chief shall be driven  
as far as the Po.

Near the Spanish border one shall raise an army against an Emperor, whose emblem is the Eagle, but to no avail, as the chief of the army will flee and his forces will be scattered.

71

*En lieu d'espouse les filles truci-  
dees,  
Meurtre ■ grand faute ne sera su-  
perstile;  
Dedans le puy vestuies inondees,  
L'espouse estaint par hauste d'-  
Aconite.*

Instead of the bride, the maid shall  
be killed,  
The murder shall be a great fault,  
none shall be surviving,  
In the well they shall be drowned  
with their clothes,  
The bride shall be disposed of by  
high Aconite.

This tells of the tragic aftermath of a marriage, in which the bridesmaids shall be drowned in their wedding finery and the bride poisoned by Aconite.

72

*Les Artomiques par Agen & Lectoure,  
A saint I'elix feront leur parlement,  
Ceux de Basas viendront a la malheure,  
Saisir Condon & Marsan promptement.*

*The Artomiques, through Agen  
and Lectoure,  
Shall keep their parliament at Saint  
I'elix,  
'These of Bazan shall come in an  
unhappy hour,  
'To seize Condon and Marsan  
speedily.*

By Artomiques, our author means the Protestants, who take the Communion with leavened bread, called in Greek, Artos. The towns mentioned are all in Gascony.

73

*Le nepveu grand par forces prouvera,  
Le peche fait du coeur pusillanime;  
Ferrare & Ast le Duc esprouvera,  
Par lors qu'au soir fera la pantomime.*

*The great nephew by force shall  
provoke,  
'The sin committed by a pusillan-  
imous heart,  
Ferrari and Asti shall make ■ trial  
of the Duke,  
When the pantomime shall be in  
the evening.*

While the performance of a comedy is being enacted, a cowardly person, provoked by his nephew, shall go on ■ rampage.

74

*Du lac Lemane & ceux de Bran-  
nonices,  
Tous assemblez contre ceux d'Aqui-  
taine,  
Germaines beaucoup encor plus  
souisses,  
Seront defaicts avec ceux d'Hu-  
maine.*

*From Lake Geneva and to Verona,  
'They shall be gathered against  
those of England,  
Great many Germans and many  
more mercenaries,  
Shall be routed together with  
many people.*

The Germans and their allies shall be decisively beaten by the English-speaking allies during a great campaign in Italy.

75

Prest ■ combattre fera defection,  
 Chef adversaire obtiendra la vic-  
 toire,  
 L'arriere garde fera defension,  
 Les deffaillans mort au blanc terri-  
 toire.

One being ready to fight shall faint,  
 The chief of the adverse party shall  
 obtain the victory,  
 The rear guard shall fight it out,  
 Those that fall away shall die in the  
 white country.

In a time of stress, the leader of one side, profiting by his opponent's weakness, shall grasp power, and the northern nations shall be worsted in the struggle.

76

Les Nictobriges par ceux de Peri-  
 gort,  
 Seront vexez tenant jusques au  
 Rhosne,  
 L'associe de Gascons & Bigorre,  
 Trahir le temple, le prestre estant  
 au prosne,

The Nictobriges by those of Pe-  
 rigort,  
 Shall be vexed as far as the Rhone,  
 The associate of the Gascons and  
 Bigorre,  
 Shall betray the church while the  
 priest is in his pulpit.

Nictobriges, in Greek, signifies a people of a dark and moist country.  
 —Perigort and Bigorre are towns in France.

77

Selyn monarque, L'Italie pacific-  
 que,  
 Regnes unis Roy Chrestien du  
 monde;  
 Mourant voudra coucher en terre  
 belsique,  
 Apres pyrates avoir chasse de l'-  
 onde.

Selyn being monarch, Italy shall be  
 in peace,  
 Kingdoms shall be united, ■ Chris-  
 tian King of the world,  
 Dying, shall desire to be buried  
 in Europe.  
 After he shall have driven the pi-  
 rates from the sea.

During a time of peace, all the world will be united under ■ great and noble king who will be a Christian.



78  
*La grand armee de la pugnee civile,  
 Pour de nuit Parme a l'estrange  
 trouvee  
 Septante neuf meurtris dedans la  
 ville,  
 Les estrangers passez tous a l'espee.*

The great army belonging to the  
 civil war,  
 Having found by night Parma pos-  
 sessed by strangers,  
 Shall kill seventy nine in the town  
 And put all the strangers to the  
 sword.

Great civil wars are promised for Parma and other Italian cities.

79  
*Sang Royal fuis, Monheurt, Mas  
 Aiguillon,  
 Remplis seront de Bourdellois les  
 Landes,  
 Navarre, Bigorre, pointes & eguil-  
 lons,  
 Profonds de faim, vorer de liege,  
 glandes.*

Royal Blood run away from Mon-  
 heurt, Marsan, Aiguillon,  
 The Landes shall be full of Bourde-  
 lois,  
 Navarre, Bigorre, shall have points  
 and pricks,  
 Being deep in hunger, they shall  
 devour the cork and acorns.

Bourdellois refers to the people of Bordeaux. Landes is a desert region in France near the towns of Navarre and Bigorre. As in quatrain 76, there seems to be no deeper significance beyond Nostradamus' concern with these French towns and their current troubles.

80  
*Pres du grand fleuve grand fosse  
 terre egeste  
 En quinze part sera l'eau divisee,  
 La cite prinse, feu, sang cris, con-  
 flit mestre,  
 Et la plus part concerne au colli-  
 see.*

Near the great river, ■ great pit,  
 earth dug out,  
 In fifteen parts, the water shall be  
 divided,  
 The city taken, fire, sword, blood,  
 cries, fighting,  
 The greatest part concerns the Col-  
 osseum.

In Rome there shall be ■ great tumult and fighting, concerning in most part a revival of ancient ideas.

81

*Pont on fera promptement de na-  
celles,  
Passer l'armée du grand prince Bel-  
gique;  
Dans profondeurs & non loing de  
Bruxelles,  
Outre passez, destrenchez sept a  
picque.*

A bridge of boats shall suddenly  
be made,  
To pass over the army of the great  
Belgian Prince.  
In deep places, and not far from  
Brussels,  
Being gone over, there shall be  
seven cut with a pike.

A prophecy of the Siege of Antwerp by the Spanish under the Prince of Parma, who eventually erected a pontoon bridge over the River Schelde and captured the city.

82

*Amas s'approche venant d'Escla-  
vonie,  
L'Olestant vieux cite ruynera;  
Fort descelee vera sa Romaine,  
Ppis la grand flamme estaindre ne  
saura.*

A great troop gathered shall come  
from Russia,  
The old Olestant shall ruin a city,  
He shall see his Romania very  
desolate,  
And after that, shall not be able  
to quench that great flame.

A Russian advance to the West shall be slowed up by an attack by an Olestant (Duke). But he will thus meet his ruin and his country will be made desolate.

83

*Combat nocturne le vaillant capi-  
taine,  
Vaincu fuyra, peu de gens prolli-  
gee;  
Son peuple esmeu, sedition non  
vaine,  
Son propre fils le tiendra assiege.*

In a fight by night, the valiant cap-  
tain  
Being vanquished shall run away,  
overcome by few.  
His people being moved, shall  
make no small mutiny,  
His own son shall besiege him.

An event in Nostradamus' time which he felt needed no explanation.

84

*Un grand d'Auxerre mourra bien  
miserable,  
Chasse de ceux qui sous luy ont  
este,  
Serre de chaines, apres d'un rude  
cable,  
En l'an que Mars, Venus, Sol mis  
en este.*

A great man of Auxerre shall die  
very miserably,  
Being expelled by those who have  
been under him,  
Bound with chains, and after that,  
with a strong cable,  
In the year that Mars, Venus, and  
Sol shall be in conjunction.

Auxerre is a city in France about fifty miles from Paris. And this stanza merely concerns the unhappy fate of one of its chief men—many, many years ago.

85

*Le charbon blanc du noir sera  
chasse,  
Prisonnier fait mene au tumbereau,  
More chameau sus pied estrelassez,  
Lors le puisne fillera l'aubereau.*

The white coal shall be expelled  
by the black one,  
He shall be made prisoner carried  
in a dung cart,  
His feet twisted on a black camel,  
Then the youngest, shall suffer the  
falcon to have more freedom.

A white prince shall be overcome by a black one, and carried to his execution in a dung cart. According to Nostradamus, this is both "allegorical and metaphorical, and the judgment must be left to the reader."

86

*L'an que Saturne en eau sera con-  
joint,  
Avec Sol, le Roy fort & puissant,  
A Rheims & Aix sera receu &  
oint,  
Après conquestes meurtrura inno-  
cens.*

In the year that Saturn in Aquarius  
shall be in conjunction  
With Sol, the King being strong  
and powerful,  
Shall be received and anointed at  
Rheims and Aix,  
After conquest he shall murder in-  
nocent persons.

Rheims, a city in France, and Aix, a city in Germany, shall both be the scene of the coronation of a common ruler. Afterwards his actions shall be ominous.

87

*Un fils du Roy tent de langues  
apris,  
A son sisne au regne different,  
Son pere beau au plus beau fisz  
comprins,  
Fera perir principe adherent.*

A son of ■ King having learned  
divers languages  
Shall fall out with his elder brother  
for the kingdom,  
His father-in-law being more con-  
cerned with his elder son,  
Shall cause the principal adherent  
to perish.

A King having two sons, the elder shall succeed him. The younger, being well educated, shall rebel against the King, his father, but shall be slain by his own father-in-law.

88

*Le grand Anthoine du moindre  
fait sordide,  
De Phytrise a son dernier ronge,  
Un qui de plomb voudra estre cu-  
pide,  
Passant le Port d'Esleu sera plonge.*

The great Anthony by name, but,  
in effect sordid,  
By lice, shall at last be eaten up,  
One that shall be covetous of lead,  
Passing the Port Esleu shall fall  
into the water.

One who pretends to greatness shall at last realize his failure. He shall commit suicide by drowning himself.

89

*Trente de Londres secret conjur-  
eront,  
Contre leur Roy, sur le pont l'en-  
treprinse,  
Les satalites la mort degousteront,  
Un Roy esleu blonde, natif de  
Frize.*

Thirty of London shall secretly  
conspire,  
Against the King, upon the bridge  
the plot shall be made,  
These satellites shall taste of  
death,  
A King shall be elected, fair, and  
born in the low countries.

The Guy Fawkes gunpowder plot against the British Throne is clearly outlined here.



90

*Les deux copie aux murs ne pour-  
ront joindre,  
Dans cest instant trembler Milan  
'Ticin,  
Faim, soif, doulance si fort les  
viendra poindre,  
Chair, pain, ne vivres, n'auront un  
seul bouncin.*

The two armies shall not be able  
to join by the walls,  
At the instant Milan and 'Ticin  
shall tremble  
Hunger, thirst, and fear shall so  
seize upon them  
They shall not have a bit of meat,  
bread nor victuals.

A description of conditions in Italy during a war is here given, referring specifically to the city of Milan.

91

*Au Duc Gaulois constraint battre  
au duelle,  
La nef Mole Monech n'appro-  
chera,  
Tort accuse prison perpetuelle,  
Son fils regner avant mort laschera*

A French Duke compelled to fight  
a duel,  
The ship of Mole shall not ap-  
proach Monaco,  
Wrongfully accused, shall be per-  
petually imprisoned,  
His son shall endeavor to reign be-  
fore his death.

"The Man in the Iron Mask," whose name was never known, was a French prisoner who died on November 19, 1703. His identity has been the source of much romantic speculation. Here Nostradamus gives us a clue.

92

*Teste trenchee du vaillant Capi-  
taine,  
Sera jette devant son adversaire,  
Son corps pendu de sa classe a l'an-  
tenne,  
Confus furia par rames ■ vent con-  
traire.*

The head cut off of the valiant  
Captain,  
Shall be thrown down before his  
adversary,  
His body hanged from the ship's  
antenna,  
Confused, they shall fly with oars  
against the wind.

This quatrain caused confusion in the mind of Nostradamus. To us, there is an obvious reference to radio in it—but the event itself remains obscure.

Un serpent veu proche du lit Royal,  
Sera par dame, nuict chiens n'ab-  
bayeront;  
Lors naistre en France un Prince  
tant Royal  
Du ciel venu tous les Princes ver-  
ront.

93

A serpent shall be seen near the  
Royal bed,  
By a lady of the night, the dogs  
shall not bark,  
'Then shall be born in France ■  
Prince so much royal,  
Come from heaven all the Princes  
shall see it.

All the princes of the world will acknowledge a French Prince as the greatest of them all. The serpent is an allusion to his greatness, as when Alexander was born, a serpent was seen near his mother's bed.

Deux grands freres seront chassez  
d'Espagne,  
Laisne vaincu soubz les monts Py-  
renees;  
Rougir mer, Rosne sang Lemane d'-  
Allemagne,  
Narbon, Blyterres, d'Agath, con-  
taminees.

94

Two great brothers shall be driven  
from Spain,  
The elder of them shall be over-  
come under the Pyrenean Moun-  
tains,  
Bloody sea, Rhone, bloody Geneva  
of Germany,  
Narbonne, the Land of Agath con-  
taminatcd.

The two great brothers in crime, Nazism and Fascism, will be driven from Spain, but not before a great struggle takes place near the border of France.

Le regne a deux laisse bien peu  
tiendront,  
Trois ans sept mois passez feront  
la guerre;  
Les deux vestales contre rebeller-  
ont,  
Victor puis nay en Armorique  
terre.

95

The reign left to two they shall  
not keep it long,  
Three years and seven months be-  
ing past,  
The vestals shall rebel against  
them,  
The youngest shall be the con-  
queror of the Armorick country.

This signifies a Kingdom that shall be left to two, who shall keep it but a short while. Their title will be challenged by two Nuns.

96

La soeur aînée de l'Isle Britan-  
nique,  
Quinze ans devant le frere aura  
naissance,  
Par son promis moyennant verri-  
fique,  
Succedera au regne de Balance.

The eldest sister of the Britannie  
Island  
Shall be born fifteen years before  
her brother,  
By what is promised her and by  
help of truth,  
She shall succeed in the Kingdom  
of Libra.

The eldest sister of Britain, the U. S. A., was born in 1776. Fifteen years later, 1791, the Republic of France (brother) came into being.

97

L'an que Mercure, Mars, Venus  
retrograde,  
Du grand Monarque la ligne ne  
faillir,  
Esleu du peuple lusitant pres de  
Pactole,  
Que'n paix & regne viendra fort  
envillir.

When Mercury, Mars and Venus  
shall retrograde,  
The line of the great Monarch shall  
be wanting,  
He shall be elected by the Portu-  
guese near Pactole,  
And shall reign in peace a good  
while.

This signifies the change of state in Portugal, when they threw off the yoke of Spain, and chose their own King.

98

Les Albanois passeront dedans  
Rome,  
Moyennant Langres dimples affu-  
blez,  
Marquis & Duc ne pardonner a  
homme,  
Feu, sang morbile, point d'eau,  
faillir les bleds.

The Albanians shall pass through  
Rome,  
By means of Langres covered with  
half helmets,  
Marquis and Duke shall spare no  
man,  
Fire, blood, smallpox, water shall  
fail us, also corn.

The Albanians shall conquer a large territory and take Rome, and desolation shall follow in their wake.

99

*L'aisne vaillant de la fille du Roy,  
Repoussera si avant les Celtique,  
Qu'il mettra foudres, combien en  
tell arroy,  
Peu, & loing puis profondes Hes-  
perique.*

The valiant eldest son of the  
daughter of the King,  
Shall beat back so far, those of  
Flanders,  
That he shall employ lightnings,  
how many in such order,  
Little and far, after shall go deep  
in Spain.

An able leader of noble birth shall show great skill in employing the  
forces of nature in conquering Flanders and Spain.

100

*De feu celeste au Royal edifice,  
Quand la lumiere du Mars deffail-  
lira,  
Sept mois grand' Guerre, mort  
gent de malefice,  
Rouen Eureux, au Roy ne faillira.*

Fire shall fall from the skies on  
the King's palace  
When Mar's light shall be eclipsed,  
Great war shall be for seven  
months, people shall die by  
witchcraft,  
Rouen and Eureux shall not fail  
the King.

A seven months' war, of tremendous destructive force such as the  
world has never seen before, shall terrify mankind.



# CENTURY V

*Avant venus du ruyne Celtique,  
Dedans le temple deux parlemente-  
ront,  
Poignant coeur, d'un monte au  
coursier & pique,  
Sans faire bruit le grand enterre-  
ront.*

1

*Before the coming of the ruin of  
the Celts,  
Two shall discourse together in the  
church,  
Dagger in the heart of one, on  
horseback and spurring,  
Without noise they shall bury the  
great one.*

The Irish, or Celts, shall be eventually ruined but, before this happens, two shall talk together in ■ church; one of these will be stabbed and the other will flee.

*Sept conjurez au banquet feront  
luyre,  
Contre les trois le fer hors de na-  
vire,  
L'un les deux classes au grand fera  
conduire,  
Quand par le mail denier au front  
luy tire.*

2

*Seven conspirators at a banquet  
shall make their iron glisten  
Against three, out of a ship,  
One shall carry the two fleets to  
the great one,  
When in the promenade, the last  
one shall shoot him in the fore-  
head.*

At ■ banquet ■ conspiracy of seven shall succeed against three. A naval officer shall deliver two fleets to ■ great one, and for his treachery shall be shot in the forehead.

Le successeur de la Duche viendra,  
 Beaucoup plus outre que la mer de  
 Toscane,  
 Gauloise branche la Florence  
 tiendra,  
 Dans son giron d'accord nautique  
 Rane.

3

The successor to the Dukedom  
 shall come  
 Far beyond the 'Tuscan sea,  
 A French branch shall hold Flor-  
 ence,  
 In its lap, to which the Sea Frog  
 shall agree.

Il Duce, after his fall, shall be succeeded by a non-Italian. Florence will be under French influence.

Le gros mastin de cite dechasse,  
 Sera fasche de l'estrang alliance,  
 Apres aux champs avoir le chef  
 chasse,  
 Le loup & l'ours se donneront de-  
 fiance.

4

The great mastiff being driven from  
 the city,  
 Shall be angry at the strange alli-  
 ance,  
 After he shall have hunted the hart  
 in the fields,  
 The 'wolf and the bear shall defy  
 one another.

England shall be angry at a strange alliance, whereby the helpless are hunted down. The Italian Wolf and the Russian Bear shall defy one another.

Sous ombre sainte d'oster de servi-  
 tude,  
 Peuple & cite l'usurpera luy-mes-  
 mes,  
 Pire fera par faux de jeune pute,  
 Libre au champ lisant le faux pro-  
 esme.

5

Under the feigned shadow of free-  
 ing people from slavery,  
 He shall usurp the people and city  
 for himself,  
 He shall do worse by the deceit of  
 a young whore,  
 For he shall be betrayed in the field  
 reading a false proem.

This prognosticates the "final" days and actions of Hitler, his false marriage to the actress Eva Braun, and his spurious will at his supposed death.

6

*Au Roy l'augure sur le chef la  
main mettra,  
Viendra prier pour la paix Italique,  
A la main gauche viendra changer  
le sceptre,  
De Roy viendra l'empereur paci-  
fique.*

The augur shall come to put his  
hand on the King's head,  
And pray for the peace of Italy,  
In the left hand he shall change  
the scepter,  
From a King he shall become a  
pacific Emperor.

The Latin word *augur* may mean one who foretells events, or may also be taken for a clergyman. Here the significance is, that a priest shall put his hand upon a King's head (Napoleon) and, praying for the peace of Italy, shall place a scepter in his hand, and install him as Emperor.

7

*Du triumvir seront trouvez les os,  
Cerchant profond tresor enigma-  
tique,  
Ceux d'alentour ne seront en re-  
pos,  
De concaver marbre & plomb me-  
talique.*

The bones of the triumvirate shall  
be found out,  
When they shall seek for a deep  
and enigmatical treasure,  
Those there about shall not be in  
rest,  
This concavity shall be of marble  
and metallic lead.

This delves into Roman history, and tells of the plot of Octavius Caesar, Marcus Antonius and Lepidus to make themselves masters of the Roman Empire and to divide the spoils among the three of them.

8

*Sera laisse le feu mort vif cache,  
Dedans les globes horribles espou-  
ventable  
De nuit a classe cite en poudre  
lache,  
La cite ■ feu, l'ennemy favorable.*

The fire shall be left burning, the  
dead shall be hid,  
Within the globes terrible and  
fearful,  
By night the fleet shall shoot  
against the city,  
The city shall be on fire, the enemy  
shall be favorable to it.

Terrible new weapons launched from ships shall create fearful destruc-  
tion and cause unquenchable fires; and so complete will be the havoc, it  
will be impossible to count the dead.

- 9
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Jusques au fond la grand arq de<br/>malve<br/>Par chef captif l'amy anticipe,<br/>Naistra de dame front face cheve-<br/>lue,<br/>Lors par astuce Duc ■ mort at-<br/>trapppe.</i> | <i>At the bottom of the great evil<br/>arch,<br/>By a chief that is a captive, the<br/>friend shall be anticipated,<br/>One shall be born of a lady with<br/>hairy face and forehead,<br/>Then by craft shall a duke be put<br/>to death.</i> |
|---|---|

These words are too veiled in obscurity for either Nostradamus or myself to render a clear interpretation.

- 10
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>Un chef Celtique dans le conflit<br/>blesse,<br/>Aupres de cave vouant siens mort<br/>abbatre,<br/>De sang &amp; playes &amp; d'ennemis<br/>presse,<br/>Et securs par incogneuz de quatre.</i> | <i>A Celtic leader wounded in battle,<br/>Near a cellar, seeing death about<br/>to overthrow his people,<br/>Being much oppressed with blood,<br/>wounds and enemies,<br/>Is succoured by four unknown.</i> |
|---|---|

An event that needs no interpretation as it is self-explanatory.

- 11
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <i>Mer par solaires seure ne passera,<br/>Ceux de Venus tiendront toute<br/>l'Affrique;<br/>Leur regne plus Sol, Saturne n'oc-<br/>cupera,<br/>Et changera la mort Asiatique.</i> | <i>Sea by solars, she shall pass safely,<br/>Those of Venus shall hold all Af-<br/>rica,<br/>Saturn shall hold their kingdom<br/>no longer,<br/>And shall change the Asiatic port.</i> |
|---|--|

Those of Venus, born to the sea, are the English; as a maritime nation they shall hold great colonial possessions.



12

*Aupres de Lac Lemman sera conduite,  
Par gause estrange cite voulant trahir,  
Avant sen meurtre a Aspurg la grand suite,  
Et ceux du Rhin la viendront envahir.*

Near Lake Geneva shall be a plot,  
By a strange whore to betray a city,  
Before she be killed, her great revenge  
will come to Augsburg,  
And those of the Rhine shall come  
to invade her.

The corrupting influence of Fascism had its inception in northern Italy, close to Lake Geneva. Before it ran its mad course it also ruined the Germans.

13

*Par grand fureur le Roy Roman  
Belgique,  
Vexer voucha par phalange barbare,  
Fureur grincant chassera gent Lybique,  
Depuis Pannons jusques Hercules  
la Bare.*

By great fury, the Roman-Belgic  
Kingdom,  
Shall come to vex, by their barbarian  
falange,  
Gnashing fury shall pursue the  
Savage people,  
From Hungary as far as the Straits  
of Gibraltar.

A coalition of nations shall vex Europe sorely with its barbarian tactics; the climax of its misdeeds is clearly indicated.

14

*Saturne & Mars en Leo Espagne  
captive,  
Par chef Libique au conflit attrape;  
Proche de Malte, heredde Prinse  
vive,  
Et Romain sceptre sera par coq  
frappe.*

Saturn and Mars being in Leo,  
Spain shall be captive,  
By an African general taken in  
battle,  
Near Malta, a hereditary Prince  
shall be taken alive,  
And the Roman sceptre shall be  
struck by the cock.

Under the joint influence of Saturn (commerce) and Mars (war) Spain shall suffer great defeat. France (the cock) shall contribute to her downfall.

*En navigant captif prins grand  
pontife;  
Grands apprestez saillir les clercs  
tumultuez,  
Second esleu absent son bien de-  
bise,  
Son favory bastard a mort tue.*

15

*In sailing a pope shall be taken  
captive,  
After which, shall be a great uproar  
amongst the clergy,  
A second absent elected, consumed  
his goods,  
His favorite bastard shall be killed.*

A controversy shall arise in the Catholic Church, caused by the election of a Pope who is in disfavor with the clergy.

*A son haut prix la lerne Sabee,  
D'humains chair pour mort en cen-  
dre mettre,  
A l'isle Pharos par croisars pertur-  
bee,  
Alors qu'a Rhodes paroistra dure  
espectre.*

16

*The Sabean tear shall be no more  
at its high price,  
To turn human flesh by death into  
ashes,  
The island Pharos shall be troubled  
by croisars,  
When at Rhodes shall a hard  
phantom appear.*

Sabeian tear, a term used to describe frankincense, was a vegetable product extensively used in embalming. Pharos, an island opposite Alexandria, shall be troubled by Christians (croisars) when a vision appears in Rhodes.

*De nuict passant le Roy pres d'une  
Andronne  
Celuy de Cypres & principal  
guerre,  
Le Roy failly la main fuit long du  
Rhosne,  
Les conjurez l'iront a mort mettre.*

17

*The King going by night near an  
Andronne,  
He of Cyprus and chief of war,  
The King having missed the land,  
along by the Rhone,  
The conspirators shall put him to  
death there.*

A noted military figure shall conspire against France, but in southern France he shall meet his just fate.

18

De dueil mourra l'infelix proflige,  
 Celebrera son vitrix l'heccatomb;  
 Pristine loy, franc edit redige,  
 Le mur & Prince au septieme jour  
 tombe.

The unhappy one, being overcome,  
 shall die of grief,  
 His vitrix shall celebrate the heca-  
 tomb,  
 The former law and free edict shall  
 be brought again,  
 The wall and seventh Prince shall  
 go to the grave.

Vitrix is a Latin word, the feminine gender of the word victor; Heca-  
 tomb was a Grecian sacrifice whereby 100 oxen were killed.

19

Le grand Royal d'or, d'airain aug-  
 mente,  
 Rompu la pache, par ieune ouverte  
 guerre,  
 Peuple afflige par unchef lamente,  
 De sang barbare sera couvert de  
 terre.

The great golden Royal, being in-  
 creased with copper,  
 The agreement being broken by a  
 young man, there shall be open  
 war,  
 People afflicted by the loss of a  
 chief lamented,  
 The ground shall be covered with  
 barbarous blood.

An alliance between a rich nation with one of little wealth shall result  
 in an open warfare, in which the chief will lose his life.

20

De la les Alpes grande armee pas-  
 sera,  
 Un peu devant naistra monstre va-  
 pin;  
 Prodigious & subit tournera,  
 Le grand Toscan a son lie plus pro-  
 pin.

Beyond the Alps shall a great army  
 go,  
 And a little while before shall be  
 born a vapiin monster,  
 Prodigious and suddenly the great  
 Tuscan,  
 Shall return to his own nearest  
 place.

Napoleon shall cross the Alps with a great army.

21

*Par les trespas du Monarque Latin,  
Ceux qu'il aura par regne secourus;  
Le feu livra divuse le butin,  
La mort publique au hardis incorus.*

By the death of the Latin Monarch,  
Those that he shall have succoured  
in his reign,  
The fire shall shine, the booty shall  
be divided,  
The bold comers in, shall be put  
to public death.

A people shall be pillaged after the death of a monarch of Latin origin. However, the persecutors will eventually be publicly executed.

22

*Avant qu'a Rome grand aye rendu  
l'ame,  
Effrayeur grand a l'armee estrangere;  
Par escadrons l'embusche pres de  
Parme,  
Puis des deux rouges ensemble feront  
chere.*

Before a great man renders up his  
soul at Rome,  
The army of strangers shall put  
into a great fright,  
By squadrons the ambush shall be  
near Parma,  
After that, the two red ones shall  
make good cheer together.

The invaders of Italy shall be put into a great fright and driven out of the country; after that, two red ones (cardinals) will be highly satisfied.

23

*Les deux contents seront unis ensemble,  
Quand la pluspart a Mars sera conjoint,  
Le grand d'affrique en effrayeur &  
tremble,  
Duumvirat par la classe des joints.*

The two contested shall be united  
together,  
When the most part shall be joined  
to Mars,  
The great one of Africa shall be in  
fear and terror,  
Duumvirat shall by the pursuit be  
disjointed.

Two nations, previously at war with each other, shall ally themselves against a great one, of Africa. But this alliance (duumvirat) shall not last long.



Le Kegno & Roy soubz Venus  
 esleve,  
 Saturne aura sur jupiter empire,  
 Be loy & regne par le Soleil leve,  
 Par Saturnius endurera le pire.

24

The Kingdom and King being  
 joined under Venus,  
 Saturn shall have power over Jupiter,  
 The law and reign raised by the  
 Sun,  
 Shall be put to the worse by the  
 Saturnians.

The frivolous court of Louis XV, led by Madame Du Barry, made a farce of law and order, by their Saturnine revels.

Le prince Arabs, Mars, Sol, Venus,  
 Lyon,  
 Regne d'Eglise par mer succombera,  
 Devers la Perse bien pres d'un million,  
 Bisance, Egypte, Ver. Serp. invadera.

25

The Arab Prince, Mars, Sol, Venus,  
 Leo,  
 The Kingdoms of the Church  
 shall be overcome by the sea,  
 Towards Persia very near a million,  
 Turkey, Egypt, Ver. Serp. shall  
 invade.

Christian ideals will be overcome by Oriental ideology (Ver. Serp. meaning true serpents).

La gent esclave par un heur martiel,  
 Viendra en haut degre tant esleve,  
 Changeront prince, naistra un provincial,  
 Passer la mer, copie aux monte leve.

26

The Slavic Nation shall by martial  
 luck,  
 Be raised to so high a degree,  
 That they shall change their Prince  
 and elect one among themselves,  
 They shall cross the sea with an  
 army raised in the mountains.

Russians, by a military revolution, shall change their form of government and they will grow to be a great power and invade many countries.

Par feu & armes non loing de la  
Mer Negro,  
Viendra de Perse occuper Trebi-  
sonde;  
Trembler Pharos Methelin, Sol ale-  
gro,  
De sang Arabe d'Adrie covert  
l'onde.

27

By fire and sword not far from the  
Black Sea,  
'They shall come from Persia to  
seize upon Trebisonde,  
Pharos and Methelin shall quake,  
Sun be merry,  
'The sea of Adria shall be covered  
with Oriental blood.

A Russian invasion, coming through Iran, shall seize Mediterranean ports. In the Adriatic Sea they shall be driven back with great losses.

Le bras pendu & la jambe liee,  
Visage pale, au sein poignard  
cache;  
Trois qui seront jurez de la meslee,  
Au grand de Genes sera le l'er  
lasche.

28

The arm hanging and the leg  
bound,  
With a pale face, a dagger in the  
bosom,  
'Three shall be sworn to the fray,  
'To the great one of Genoa the Iron  
shall be dated.

Three wounded men shall conspire to stab the great one of Genoa.

La liberte ne sera recouvree,  
L'occupera noir, fier, vilain inique;  
Quand la matiere du pont sera  
ouvree,  
D'Hister, Venise faschee la repub-  
lique.

29

Liberty shall not be recovered,  
It shall be occupied by a black,  
fierce and wicked villain,  
'When the work of the Danube  
bridge shall be ended,  
'The Italian commonwealth shall  
be angry.

The black-shirted villain shall destroy Italian liberty. When the wreck of the German alliance is complete, then Italy will really show her anger.

Tout a l'entour de la grande cite,  
Seront soldats logez par champs &  
villes,  
Donner l'assaut Paris, Rome incite,  
Sur le pont lors sera faite grand  
pille.

30

Round about the great city,  
Soldiers shall be in fields and towns,  
Paris shall give the assault, Rome  
shall be incited,  
Then upon the bridge shall be  
great plunderings.

The capture and sacking of Rome by the French Duke of Bourbon is here described.

Par terre Attique chef de la sapi-  
ence,  
Qui de present est la Rose du  
Monde;  
Pont ruyne & sa grand preemi-  
nence,  
Sera subdite & naufrage de undes.

31

In the country of Attica which is  
the head of wisdom  
And now is the Rose of the World,  
A bridge shall be in ruins with its  
great preeminence,  
It shall be subdued and made a  
wreck by the waves.

The country of Attica, or Greece, famed for its wisdom, shall be corrupted by the usages of mankind.

Ou tout bon est, tout bien Soleil  
& Lune,  
Est abondent, sa ruyne s'approche,  
Du ciel s'avancee vaner la fortune,  
En mesme estat que la septiesme  
roch.

32

Where all well is, are good Sun  
and Moon,  
Is existent, its ruin approaches  
near,  
The heaven is making haste to  
change thy fortune,  
Into the same state as the seventh  
rock.

This dark stanza seems to predict the bad times that shall exist during  
■ civil war between the Catholics and Protestants.

Des principaux de cite rebellee,  
 Qui tiendront fort pour liberte  
 r'avoir,  
 Detrencher masses infelice meslee,  
 Cris hurlemens ■ Nante; piteux  
 voir.

33

Of the principal men in a rebelled  
 city,  
 Who shall stand out to recover  
 their liberty,  
 The males shall be cut in pieces, O  
 unhappy quarels!  
 Cries and howlings, it shall be pity  
 to see at Nantes.

Nantes in France, shall be the seat of a rebellion against the rest of France. Tremendous massacres of the natives shall follow.

Du plus profond de l'occident An-  
 glois,  
 Ou est le chef de l'isle Britannique;  
 Entrera classe dans Garonne par  
 Blois,  
 Par vin & sel, feux cachez aux bar-  
 riques.

34

From the most westerly part of  
 England,  
 Where the chief of the British Is-  
 land is,  
 A fleet shall come into the Ga-  
 ronne by Blois,  
 By wine and salt, fire shall be hid-  
 den in barrels.

A British Fleet shall plant mines (barrels) in French waters.

Par cite franche de la grand Mer  
 Seline,  
 Qui porte encore a l'estomach la  
 pierre;  
 Angloise classe viendra sous la bru-  
 ine,  
 Un rameau prendre du grand ou-  
 verte guerre.

35

By a free city of the Mediterranean  
 Sea,  
 Which carries yet the stone in the  
 stomach,  
 An English Fleet shall come under  
 a fog,  
 To take a branch of great open  
 war.

The Free City of Venice in the Mediterranean, shall be invaded by an English Fleet under cover of a fog.



De soeur le frere par simule fain-  
tise,  
Viendra mesler rosee en mineral;  
Sur la placenté donne a vieille tar-  
dive,  
Meurt le goustant sera simple &  
rural.

36

The brother of the sister, by  
feigned simulation,  
Shall mix dew with mineral;  
The aftermath being given to ■  
slow old woman,  
She died tasting, the deed shall  
be simple, and rural.

A brother shall poison his sister during childbirth.

Trois sens seront d'un vouloir &  
accord,  
Qui pour venir au bout de leur  
attainte,  
Vingt mois apres tous & records,  
Leur Roy trahir simulant haine,  
fainte.

37

Three hundred shall be of one  
mind and agreement,  
That they may attain their ends.  
Twenty months after by all of  
them and their partners,  
Their King shall be betrayed by  
simulating a feigned hatred.

The Legislative Assembly after a period of deliberation finally ordered  
King Louis XVI to stand trial for treason.

Ce grand monarque qu'an mort  
succedera,  
Donnera vie illicite & lubrique;  
Par nonchalance a tous concedera,  
Qu'a la parfin faudra la loy Salique.

38

The great monarch that shall suc-  
ceed to the great one,  
Shall lead a life unlawful and  
lecherous,  
By carelessness he shall give to all,  
So that in conclusion, the Salic  
law shall fail.

The Salic law, most famous for its chapter on succession to private  
property, which declares that daughters cannot inherit land, is here referred  
to in an incident which seems to indicate the degeneracy of the males of  
■ royal line, which eventually led to the enthroneing of a woman.

Du vray rameau des fleurs de lys  
 issu,  
 Mis & loge heritier d'Etrurie;  
 Son sang antique de longue main  
 tissu,  
 Fera Florence florir en l'Armoirie.

39

Issued out of the true branch of  
 the city,  
 He shall be set for heir of Etruria;  
 His ancient blood weaned by a long  
 while,  
 Shall cause Florence to flourish in  
 the coats of arms.

A reference to the Medici family and their alliance with the Crown of France—Catherine de Medici, wife of Henry II, was Queen of France when Nostradamus lived.

Le sang Royal sera si tresmesle,  
 Contrainct seront Gaulois de l'-  
 Hesperie;  
 On attendra que terme soit coule,  
 Et que memoire de la voix soit  
 perie.

40

The Royal blood shall be so much  
 mixed,  
 The French shall be constrained  
 by the Spaniards,  
 They shall stay till the term is past,  
 And the remembrance of the voice  
 is over.

This merely signifies the alliance between France and Spain by reason of royal intermarriages.

Nay sous les umbres & journee  
 nocturne,  
 Sera en regne & bonte souveraine,  
 Fera renaistre son sang de l'antique  
 urne,  
 Renouvellant siecle d'or pour l'ai-  
 rain.

41

Being born in the shadows and  
 nocturnal time,  
 He shall be ■ sovereign in king-  
 dom and bounty,  
 He shall cause his blood to be born  
 again from the antique urn,  
 Renewing a golden age instead of  
 a brass one.

A great king, born in a time of darkness, shall reign with ■ bountiful sceptre and lead the land to a golden age.

Mars esleve en son plus haut bef-  
froy,  
Fera retraire les Allobrox de France,  
La gent Lombarde fera si grand  
effroy,  
A ceux de l'aigle compris sous la  
Balance.

42

Mars being raised in its highest  
watch tower,  
Shall cause the Allobrox to retreat  
from France,  
The people of Lombardy shall be  
in so great fear  
Of those of the eagle, compre-  
hended under Libra.

The Allobrox are those of Savoy, or Italians; retreating from France,  
they shall cause great havoc.

La grand ruyne des sacrees ne  
s'eslongne,  
Provence, Naples, Sicile, Seez &  
Ponce,  
En Germanie, au Rhin & la Co-  
logne,  
Vexez a mort par tous ceux de Mo-  
gonce.

43

The great ruin of the sacred things  
is not far off.  
Provence, Naples, Sicily, Sez and  
Ponce,  
In Germany towards the Rhine  
and Cologne,  
They shall be vexed to death by  
those of Moguntia.

Great damage to sacred monuments of art and religion is predicted.  
There will be religious troubles in the regions mentioned.

Par mer le rouge sera prins des py-  
rates,  
La paix sera par son moyen trou-  
blee;  
L'ire & l'aure commettra par saint  
acte,  
Au grand pontife sera l'armee dou-  
blee.

44

By sea the red one shall be taken  
by pirates,  
The peace by that means shall be  
troubled,  
He shall commit anger by a feigned  
act,  
The high priest shall have a dou-  
ble army.

A cardinal, taken prisoner by pirates, shall cause a crisis between two  
nations and, in order to protect the Pope a double army will be granted  
to guard him.

*Le grand Empire sera tost desole,  
Et translate pres d'Arduenne silve;  
Les deux bastards pres l'aisne de-  
colle,  
Et regnera Acneodarb, nes de  
milve.*

45

The great Empire shall soon be  
made desolate,  
And shall be transplanted near the  
Forest of Arden,  
The two bastards shall have their  
heads cut off by the eldest son,  
And he that shall reign shall have  
a reddish beard and a hawk's  
nose.

The great Empire of Germany shall be broken up and its lands, especially near the borders of France, will be divided and ruled by many strangers.

*Par chappeaux rouges querelles &  
nouveaux scismes,  
Quand on aura esleu le Sabinois,  
On produira contre luy grands  
sophismes,  
Et sera Rome lesce par Albanois.*

46

By red hats, quarrels and new  
schisms,  
When the Sabine shall be elected,  
Great sophisms shall be produced  
against him,  
And Rome shall be damaged by the  
Albanians.

The cardinals of Rome shall raise great quarrels and schisms when a man of Sabine (a region near Rome) is chosen Pope. Rome will further be endangered by the war-like advances of the Albanians.

*Le grand Arabe marchera bien  
avant,  
Trahy sera par les Bisantinoise,  
L'antique Rhodes luy viendra au  
devant,  
Et plus grand mal par austre Pan-  
nonois.*

47

The great Arab shall proceed ■  
great way,  
He shall be betrayed by the 'Turks,  
Ancient Rhodes shall come to  
meet him,  
Great evil by a south wind from  
Hungary.

The Arab confederacy shall be betrayed by Turkey to the Hungarians.



48  
*Après la grande affliction du sceptre,  
 Deux ennemis par eux seront de-  
 faits,  
 Classe d'Afrique aux Pannonois  
 viedra maistre,  
 Par mer & terre seront horribles  
 faits.*

After the great afflictions of the  
 sceptre,  
 Two enemies shall be overcome by  
 themselves,  
 A fleet of Africa shall go toward  
 the Hungarians,  
 By sea and land shall be horrid  
 facts.

This has relation to the preceding stanza; due to ■ falling out between two enemies, the Hungarians will be the gainers.

49  
*Nul de l'Espagne, mais de l'antique  
 France,  
 Ne sera esleu pour le tremblant na-  
 celle;  
 A l'ennemy sera faicte fiance,  
 Qui dans son regne sera peste cru-  
 elle.*

None out of Spain, but of the an-  
 cient France,  
 Shall be elected to govern the tot-  
 tering ship.  
 The enemy shall be trusted,  
 Who to his kingdom shall be a  
 cruel plague.

A Frenchman shall be chosen Pope, and he shall try to save the (ship of),  
 state of the Church.

50  
*L'an d'eux les freres du lys seront  
 en age,  
 L'un d'eux tiendra la grande Ro-  
 manis,  
 Trembler les monts, ouvert Latin  
 passage,  
 Pache marcher contre fort d'Ar-  
 menie.*

In the year that the brothers of the  
 lilies shall be of age,  
 One of them shall hold the great  
 Romany,  
 The mountains shall tremble, the  
 Latin passage shall be opened,  
 A Pascha shall march against the  
 fort of Armenia.

One of France's generals will occupy Rome after crossing the Alps with a mighty army. At the same time an Oriental ally will assist the French by marching in from the Near East.

- 51
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>La gent de Dace, D'Angleterre &amp;<br/>Polonne,<br/>Et de Bohesme seront nouvelle<br/>ligue;<br/>Pour passer outre d'Hercules la Co-<br/>lonne,<br/>Barcyns, Thyrrens dresser cruelle<br/>briguc.</i></p> | <p>The people of Romania, England,<br/>and Poland,<br/>And of Bohemia shall make a new<br/>league,<br/>To go beyond the Pillars of Her-<br/>cules,<br/>Barcins and Thyrrens shall make ■<br/>cruel plot.</p> |
|--|--|

Romania, England, Poland and Czecho-slovakia shall attempt ■ united invasion beyond Gibraltar, but will meet with great resistance.

- 52
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Un Roy sera qui donrra l'opposite,<br/>Les exilez eslevez sur le Regne,<br/>De sang nager la gent caste hypo-<br/>lite,<br/>Et florira long temps sous tello<br/>enseigne.</i></p> | <p>A King shall be, who shall be of<br/>the opposite,<br/>To the banished persons raised<br/>upon the Kingdom,<br/>The chaste Hippolite nation shall<br/>swim in blood,<br/>And shall flourish a great while<br/>under such a design.</p> |
|--|---|

Hippolytus, a son of Theseus and the Amazon Queen Antiope, lost his life when Poseidon, the Sea God, caused a sea monster to appear, who so frightened his horses that they overturned the chariot and Hippolytus was thrown out and killed.

- 53
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><i>La loy de Sol, &amp; Venus conten-<br/>dans,<br/>Appropriant l'esprit de prophetie,<br/>Ne l'un ne l'autre ne seront enten-<br/>dans,<br/>Par Sol tiendra la loy du grand<br/>Messie.</i></p> | <p>The law of the Sun and Venus<br/>contending,<br/>Appropriating the spirit of proph-<br/>ecy,<br/>Neither one nor the other shall be<br/>heard,<br/>By Sol the law of the great Mes-<br/>siah shall subsist.</p> |
|---|--|

The forces of light and darkness, struggling for domination over the spirit of man, shall both be superseded by the new law of the great Saviour.

Du pont l'uxine & la grand' Tar-  
tarie,  
Un Roy sera qui viendra voir la  
Gaule,  
Transpercera Alane & l'Armenie,  
Et dans Bisance laira saughante  
Gaule.

54

From the Black Sea and great Tar-  
taria,  
A King shall come to see France,  
He shall go through Alanea and  
Armenia,  
And shall leave a bloody rod in  
Constantinople.

An Asiatic power shall come to France, by way of Armenia and Turkey.  
Constantinople will be governed by one of his tools.

De la felice Arabie contrade,  
Naistra puissant de loy Mahome-  
tique,  
Vexer l'Espagne, conquerer la  
Grenade,  
Et plus par mer a la gent Lygus-  
tique.

55

Out of the country of greater  
Arabia,  
Shall be born a strong master of  
Mohammedan law,  
Who shall vex Spain and conquer  
Grenada,  
And by sea shall come to the  
Italian nation.

From a country of Mohammedan law (Morocco), shall come one who  
is a strong master of their law—the sword—who will cause grief to Spain  
and conquer her. He shall be friendly to the Italians.

Par le trespas du tres vieillard  
pontife,  
Sera esleu Romain de bon aage;  
Qu'il sera dit que le siege debisse,  
Et long tiendra & de piequant  
courage.

56

By the death of the very old high  
priest,  
Shall be elected a Roman of good  
age,  
Of whom it shall be said, that he  
dishonors the seat,  
And shall live long, and be of fierce  
courage.

Always deeply concerned with matters of the Church, Nostadamus  
here discusses one of the many schisms then current among the clergy.

Istra du mont Gaulsier & Aventine,  
 Qui par le trou advertira l'armee;  
 Entre deux rocs sera prins le butin,  
 De Sext. Mansol faillir la renommee.

57

One shall go out of the mountains  
 Gaulsier and Aventine,  
 Who through a hole shall give  
 notice to the army,  
 Between two rocks shall be taken  
 the prize,  
 And the glory of the Sun shall lose  
 its renown.

The mountains of Gaulsier and Aventine, two of the seven hills of Rome, are here used symbolically by Nostradamus. The reference seems to be to one of the old struggles involving both the army and the church, in which a treacherous person within the church allows the army to take over some of its wealth.

De l'Aqueduct d'Uticense, Gardoing,  
 Par la forest & mont inaccessible,  
 Emmy du pont sera tasche ou poing,  
 Le chief Nemans qui tant sera terrible.

58

From the Aqueduct of Uticense  
 and Gardoing,  
 Through the forest and inaccessible  
 mountains.  
 In the middle of the bridge shall  
 be tied by the wrist,  
 The chief Nemans, that shall be so  
 terrible.

An incident in a future war, in France, is here obscurely described. The various places mentioned are probably points of attack.

Au chief Anglois a Nimes trop sejour,  
 Dever l'Espagne au secours Aeno-  
 barbe,  
 Plusieurs mourront par Mars ouvert ce jour,  
 Quand en Artois faillir estoille en barbe.

59

The chief English shall stay too  
 long at Nismes,  
 A red-haired man shall go to the  
 help of Spain,  
 Many shall die by open war that  
 day,  
 When in Artois the star shall fail  
 in the beard.

A play on words, this appears to have no deep significance, and the only clear reference concerns a bearded comet, or *cometa barbatus* — it is known in Latin.

60

*Par teste rase viendra bien mal  
eslire,  
Plus que sa charge ne porte passera;  
Si grand fureur & rage fera dire,  
Qu'a feu & sang tout sexe tran-  
chera.*

By ■ shaven head shall be made  
an ill choice.  
'That shall go beyond his commis-  
sion,  
He shall proceed with so great fury  
and rage,  
'That he shall put forth both sexes  
to fire and sword.

Six years after the death of Nostradamus, on St. Bartholomew's Day, August 24, 1572, a massacre of the Huguenots began in Paris. Spurred on by the high clergy of the Catholic Church, it spread to many provinces of France, and before it was checked many, many thousands of people were killed.

61

*L'enfant du grand n'estant a sa  
naissance,  
Subjuera les hauts monts Apen-  
nins,  
Fera trembler tous ceux de la bal-  
ance,  
Et des Monts Peurs jusques a Mont  
Cenis.*

'The child of the great one that was  
not at his birth,  
Shall subdue the high Apennine  
Mountains,  
Shall make all those under Libia  
to quake,  
From Mount Peurs, as far as  
Mount Cenis.

A person, of illegitimate but noble birth, shall attain great heights as ■ military figure and shall cause havoc in both France and Italy by reason of his conquests.

62

*Sur les rochers sang on verra pleu-  
voir,  
Sol Orient, Saturn Occidental,  
Pres Orgon guerre, a Rome grand  
mal voir,  
Nefs parfondrees & prins le Tri-  
dental.*

It shall rain blood upon the rocks,  
The sun being in the east, and Sa-  
turn in the west,  
War shall be near Orgon and a  
great evil at Rome,  
Ships shall be cast away, and the  
trident be taken.

This quatrain carries on Nostradamus' repeated warnings of ■ future war between the Orient and Occident, and the horrible consequences thereof.



63

*De vaine emprinse l'honneur in-  
deue plainte,  
Gallots errants, par Latins froid,  
faim vagues;  
Non loing du Tybre de sang terre  
tainte,  
Et sur humaine seront diverses  
plagues.*

Honor brings a complaint against  
a vain undertaking,  
Galleys shall wander through the  
Latin seas, cold, hunger, wars,  
Not far from Tiber, the earth shall  
be dyed with blood,  
And upon mankind shall be vari-  
ous plagues.

Tiber is the river on which Rome is situated; and the rest of the verse indicates incidents which shall come to pass.

64

*Les assemblez par repos du grand  
nombre,  
Par terre & mer, conseil contre-  
mande;  
Pres de l'Autonne, Gennes, Nue  
de l'ombre,  
Par champs & villes le chef con-  
trebande.*

The assembly by the rest of the  
great number  
By land and sea shall recall their  
council.  
Near Autonne, Gennes, Cloud of  
the shadow,  
In fields and towns, the chief shall  
be one against another.

Here we have a prognostication of the dissensions among the heads of nations gathered ostensibly for a council of peace.

65

*Subit venu l'effrayeur sera grande,  
Des principaux de l'affaire cachez,  
Et dame en braise plus ne sera veus,  
Et peu a peu seront les grands  
fachez.*

One coming upon a sudden shall  
cause a great fear,  
To the principals that were hidden  
and concerned in the business,  
And the fiery lady shall be seen no  
more,  
And little by little the great ones  
shall be angry.

Consternation shall seize the betrayers of the people when they perceive the growing strength of the masses and their insistence upon a voice in their destiny.

66

Soubs les antiques edifices estaux,  
 Non eslonguez d'aqueduct ruyne,  
 De Sol & Luna mont les luyants  
 metaux,  
 Ardante lampe Trajen d'or burine.

Under the ancient edifices of the  
 vestals,  
 Not far from a ruined aqueduct,  
 Are the bright metals of sun and  
 moon,  
 A burning lamp of Trajan, of en-  
 graved gold.

Near ■ ruined aqueduct will be found ancient articles of gold and silver,  
 including ■ Roman lamp of gold, inscribed with Trajan's name.

67

Quand chief Perousse n'osera sa  
 tunique,  
 Sens au couvert tout nud s'expo-  
 lier,  
 Seront print sept faict aristocra-  
 tique,  
 Le pere & fils morts par points au  
 collier.

When the chief of Perouse shall  
 not dare without a tunic,  
 To expose himself naked in the  
 dark,  
 Seven shall be taken for setting up  
 an aristocracy,  
 The father and son shall die by  
 pricks in the collar.

Perugia is a city in Italy, which will be the seat of an unsuccessful at-  
 tempt at setting up ■ revolution.

68

Dans le Danube & du Rhin viendra  
 boire,  
 Le grand Chameau, ne s'en repen-  
 tira;  
 Trembler du Rhosne & plus fort  
 ceux de Loire,  
 Et pres des Alpes Coq les ruynera.

In the Danube and Rhine shall  
 come to drink,  
 The great camel and shall not re-  
 pent,  
 The Rhone shall tremble and more  
 those of Loire,  
 And near the Alps the Cock shall  
 ruin him.

A Turkish invasion shall reach Germany as far as the Rhine and  
 Danube. France shall be in danger for a while, but shall finally triumph  
 in a battle near the Alps.

69

Plus ne sera le grand en faux sou-  
meil,  
L'inquietude viendra prendre re-  
pos;  
Dresser phalange d'or, azur & ver-  
meil,  
Subjuger Affrique la ronger jusque  
aux os.

The great one shall be no more  
in a false sleep,  
The restlessness shall take rest,  
He shall raise an army of gold and  
azure  
He shall conquer Africa and gnaw  
it to the bone.

A great nation shall awake from its false sense of security and isolationism, and raise an immense amount of gold and a great navy. With its new-found strength it will invade the African shore.

70

Les regions sujettes a la Balance,  
Feront trembler les monts par  
grande guerre;  
Captif tout sexe deu & toute Bi-  
sance,  
Qu'on criera ■ l'aube terre a terre.

The regions under the sign of  
Libra,  
Shall make the mountains quake  
with great war,  
Slaves of all sexes, with all Con-  
stantinople,  
So that in the dawn, they shall cry  
from land to land.

The European nations shall embark on a universal war, with the complete destruction of Constantinople promised.

71

Par la fureur d'un qui attendra  
l'eau,  
Par la grand rage tout l'exercite  
esmeu,  
Charge de nobles a dix-septe bat-  
teaux,  
Au long du Rhosne tard messenger  
venu.

By the fury of one looking forward  
to the water,  
By his great rage the whole army  
shall be troubled,  
There shall be seventeen boats full  
of noblemen,  
Along the Rhone the messenger  
shall come too late.

The fury and rage of an invader driving his legions toward English shores, shall result in a great destruction of navies.

*Pour le plaisir d'edict voluptueux,  
On meslera la poison dans la loy,  
Venus sera en cours si vertueux,  
Qu'obsuquera du Soleil tout aloy.*

72

By the pleasure of ■ voluptuous  
edict,  
The poison shall be mixed with the  
law,  
Venus shall be in so great request,  
That it shall darken all the alloy  
of the sun.

A voluptuous pleasure-loving era shall be made possible by corrupt laws.  
Sin will prevail, and piety shall be obscured.

*Persecutee de Dieu sera l'Eglise,  
Et les saints temples seront expo-  
liez;  
L'enfant la mere mettra nud en  
chemise,  
Seront Arabes aux Polons raillez.*

73

The church of God shall be perse-  
cuted,  
And the holy temples shall be  
spoiled,  
The child shall turn out his mother  
nude in her shirt,  
Arabians shall agree with Polo-  
nians.

The Catholic Church shall be persecuted and its temples despoiled.  
Anti-Semitism shall be rampant among the Arabs and Poles.

*De sang Troy en naistra coeur Ger-  
manique,  
Qui de viendra en si haute puis-  
sance,  
Ilors chassera gent estrange Ara-  
bique,  
Tournant l'Eglise en pristine pre-  
eminence.*

74

Of Trojan blood shall be born a  
German heart,  
Who shall attain to so high a  
power,  
That he shall drive away the East-  
ern people,  
Restoring the church to pristine  
pre-eminence.

A German of great courage shall attain great eminence by destroying  
the influence of Oriental power and re-establishing the Church.

*Montera haut sur le bien plus ■  
dextre,  
Demourra assis sur la pierre carree;  
Vers le midy pose ■ sa fenestre,  
Baston tortu en main bouchée ser-  
ree.*

75

*Mounting high on the good, more  
to the right,  
He shall remain sitting upon the  
square stone,  
Towards the South, being set on  
the left hand,  
A crooked stick in his hand and his  
mouth shut.*

This predicts and describes the hectic sessions of the National Assembly during the French Revolution, where the parties of the left and the right contended for the power.

*En lieu libre tendra son pavillon,  
Et ne voudra en citez prendre  
place;  
Aix, Carpen, l'Isle, Volce, Mont  
Cavaillon  
Par tout les lieux abolira la trasse.*

76

*He shall pitch his tent in the open  
air,  
Refusing to lodge in the city,  
Aix, Carpentres, Lille, Volce, Mont  
Cavaillon,  
In those places, he shall abolish his  
trace.*

All the places mentioned in this stanza are in Provence. The event referred to has no current interest.

*Tous les degrez d'honneur Eccle-  
siastique,  
Seront changez en Dial Quirinal;  
En Martial Quirinal flaminique,  
Puis un Roy de France le rendra  
Vulcanal.*

77

*All the degrees of Ecclesiastical  
honor  
Shall be changed into a Quirinal  
Dial,  
Into Martial Quirinal, Flaminus,  
After that, a King of France shall  
make it Vulcanal.*

This is another discussion of clerical affairs in the Catholic Church in Nostradamus' time.



78

*Les deux unis ne tiendront longue-  
ment.  
Et dans treze ans au Barbare Sat-  
trappe;  
Aux deux costez feront tel perde-  
ment,  
Qu'un benira la barque & sa cappe.*

The two united shall not hold  
long,  
Within thirteen years to the Bar-  
barian Satrap,  
They shall cause such loss on both  
sides,  
That one shall bless the boat and  
its covering.

Adolf Hitler and Von Hindenburg first became associated (historically) in 1920, the year that the Nazi Party was founded. Thirteen years later, just prior to Hindenburg's death, Hitler assumed full power, resulting in the ultimate ruin and destruction of the German State.

79

*Le sacree pompe veindra baisse les  
aisles  
Par la venue du grand Legislateur;  
Humble haussera, vexera les re-  
belles,  
Naistra sur terre aucun semulateur.*

The sacred pomp shall bow down  
her wings,  
At the coming of the great law  
giver,  
He shall raise the humble and vex  
the rebellious,  
No emulator of his shall be born.

The advent of Abraham Lincoln is plainly prophesied here.

80

*L'Ogmion grand Bisance approch-  
era,  
Chasses sera la Barbarique Ligue,  
Des deux loix l'une l'unique lasch-  
era,  
Barbare & France en perpetuelle  
brigue.*

The Ogmion shall come near great  
Constantinople,  
And shall expel the Barbarian  
League,  
Of the two laws, the wicked one  
shall yield,  
The Barbarian, and the French  
shall be in perpetual friction.

A King of France shall go to Constantinople, and shall break the Barbarian League; that is, Christian principles shall triumph over the Mohammedan law.

81

*L'Oysseau Royal sur la cite Solaire,  
Sept mois devant fera nocturne au-  
gure,  
Mur d'Orient cherra tonnerre es-  
claire,  
Sept jours aux portes les ennemis  
à l'heure,*

The Royal Bird upon the city of  
the Sun,  
Seven months together shall make  
a nocturnal augury,  
The Eastern wall shall fall, the  
lightning shall shine,  
Then the enemies shall be at the  
gate for seven days.

The Royal Bird (eagle) shall fly for many months over an Eastern city. When it unlooses its most deadly weapon (which shines with the brilliance of lightning) the Eastern wall will crumble.

82

*Au conclud pache hors de la forte-  
resse,  
Ne sortira celuy en desespoir mis,  
Quand ceux d'Arbois, de Langres,  
contre Bresse,  
Auront monts Dolle bouscade d'-  
ennemis.*

On the conclusion of the pact  
made, out of the fortress,  
Shall not come he that was in de-  
spair,  
When those of Arbois, of Langres,  
against Brescia,  
Shall put in Dolle an ambus-  
cade of foes.

During a war a truce will be declared, but the commander of the besieged city shall refuse its terms.

83

*Ceux qui auront entrepris subvertir,  
Nompereil regne puissant & invin-  
cible,  
Feront par fraude, nuicts trois ad-  
vertis  
Quand le plus grand ■ table lire  
Bible.*

Those that shall have undertaken  
to subvert,  
The kingdom that has no equal in  
power and victories,  
Shall cause by fraud, notice to be  
given for three nights together  
When the greatest shall be reading  
■ Bible at the table.

A subversive movement within a great nation shall have its inception on a Sunday night.

Naistra du gouphre & cite emme-  
suree,  
Nay de parens obscurs & tene-  
breux;  
Quand la puissance du grand Roy  
reveres,  
Voudre destruire par Rouen &  
Eureux.

84

One shall be born out of the gulf  
and immeasurable city,  
Born of parents obscure and dark,  
Who, by means of Rouen and Eu-  
reux,  
Will go about to destroy the power  
of the great King.

A person of obscure and dark parentage is predestined to destroy the  
power of ■ great King.

Par les Sueves & lieux circonvoi-  
sins,  
Seront en guerre pour cause des  
neuis.  
Camp marins locustes & cousing,  
Du Lemman fautes seront bien des-  
nuees.

85

Through Switzerland and the  
neighboring places,  
By reason of the clouds shall fall  
to war.  
The lobsters, locusts, and gnats,  
The fault of Geneva shall appear  
very naked,

The failure of the League of Nations and the advent of war are  
prophesied.

Par les deux testes & trois bras se-  
parez,  
La cite grande par eau sera vexes,  
Des grandes d'entr'aux par exil  
esgarez,  
Par teste Perse, Bisance fort-  
presse.

86

Divided in two heads and parted  
in three arms,  
The great city shall be troubled  
with waters,  
Some great ones among them scat-  
tered by banishment,  
By a Persian head, Turkey shall be  
much oppressed.

Paris will be threatened by an inundation, and the great ones will be  
forced to flee; during the same period there will be much unrest in the East.

87

*L'an que Saturne sera hors de serv-  
age,  
Au franc terroir sera d'eau inonde;  
De sang Troyen sera son mariage,  
Et sera seur d'Espagnol circonder.*

In the year that Saturn out of servi-  
tude,  
In the free country shall be  
drowned by water,  
With Trojan blood his marriage  
shall be,  
And he surely shall be surrounded  
by Spaniards.

The term "Trojan blood" refers to the French Nation. The meaning to be gathered from this stanza seems to be that, at the time of a great flood in France, a notable marriage will be made which will endanger French and Spanish relations.

88

*Sur le sablon par un hideux deluge,  
Des autres mers trouve monstre  
marin;  
Proche du lieu sera fait un refuge,  
Tenant Savone esclave de Turin.*

Upon the sand through a hideous  
deluge  
Of other seas, shall be found a sea  
monster,  
Near to that place shall be made  
a sanctuary,  
Which shall make Savoy a slave to  
Turin.

Warfare between two Italian political factions is here predicted.

89

*Dedans Hongrie par Boheme, Na-  
varre,  
Et par bannieres feintes seditious;  
Par fleurs de lys pays portant la  
barre,  
Contre Orleans fera esmotions.*

In Hungaria, through Bohemia and  
Navarre,  
And by banners feigned seditious,  
By Fleur de Lys, peace that carries  
the bar,  
Against Orleans shall make com-  
motions.

The first two lines of this quatrain foretold the religious troubles that were to happen in Hungaria, Bohemia and Navarre. The last two tell of the Prince of Condé, whose coat of arms bears the flower and the bar, who seized Orleans for the Protestant party.

Dans les Cyclades, en Corinthe, &  
Larisse,  
Dedans Sparte tout le Peloponese;  
Si grand famine, peste, par faux  
connisse,  
Neuf mois tiendra & tout le cher-  
rouesse.

90

In the Cyclades, in Corinth and  
Larissa,  
In Sparta, and all the Pelopon-  
nesus,  
Shall be so great a famine and  
plague  
To last nine months in the south-  
ern peninsula.

All the Greek regions mentioned shall be afflicted with famine and plague.

Au grand marche qu'on dit des  
mesongers,  
De tout torrent & champ Athe-  
nien,  
Seront surprins par les chevaux  
legers,  
Par Albanois, Mars, Leo, Sat, au  
version.

91

In the great market called of the  
liars,  
Which is all torrent and Athe-  
nian field,  
They shall be surprised by the light  
horses,  
Of the Albanese, Mars in Leo, Sa-  
turn in Aquarius.

Athens shall be overrun by the Nordies, here called Albanese by Nos-  
tradamus, after albus, Latin for white or blond.

Après le siege tenu dix sept ans,  
Cinq changeront en tel revolu-  
terne,  
Puis sera l'un eslen de mesme  
temps,  
Qui des Romains ne sera trop con-  
forme.

92

After the seat possessed seventeen  
years,  
Five shall change in such ■ space  
of time,  
After that, one shall be elected at  
the same time,  
Who shall not be very conformable  
to the Romans.

A Pope shall hold office for seventeen years. After that, within the  
space of seventeen years, five others shall be elected; and finally, a Pope  
shall be chosen who will not be approved by the Roman Clergy.



Sous le terroir de rond globe lu-  
naire,  
Lors que sera dominateur Mercure,  
L'isle d'Escoce sera un luminaire,  
Qui les Anglois mettra a deconfi-  
ture.

93

Under the territory of the round  
lunary globe,  
When Mercury shall be lord of the  
ascendant,  
The Island of Scotland shall make  
a luminary,  
That shall put the English to a  
revolution.

Out of Scotland shall come ■ great light that will bring about a revo-  
lution in England.

Translatera en la grand Germanie,  
Brabant & Flandres, Gand, Bruges,  
& Bologne;  
La treue sainte le grand duc d'Ar-  
menie.  
Assaillira Vienne & la Cologne.

94

He shall translate into the Great  
Germany,  
Brabant, Flanders, Gand, Bruges  
and Bullen,  
The truce feigned, the great Duke  
of Armenia,  
Shall assault Vienna and Cologne.

Germany will attempt to assimilate Belgium and Holland, while a  
feigned truce with the great Eastern Power will be broken, and the end  
will be the destruction of Germany itself.

Nautique rame invitera les ombres  
Du grand Empire, lors viendra con-  
citer;  
La mer Egee des lignes les en-  
combres,  
Empeschant l'onde Tyrene de  
floter.

95

The nautical branch shall invite  
the shadows,  
Of the great Empire, then it shall  
come to stir,  
The Aegean Sea, with lines of en-  
cumbres,  
Hindering the Tyrranian Sea to  
roll.

The navy of a great Empire shall take the lead in a rebellion centering  
in the Mediterranean.

Sur le milieu du grand monde la  
rose,  
Pour nouveaux faits sang public  
espandu,  
A dire vray on aura bouche close,  
Lors au besoin viendra tard l'at-  
tendu.

96

In the middle of the great world  
shall be the rose,  
For new deeds, blood shall be pub-  
licly spilt,  
'To say the truth, every one shall  
close his mouth,  
Then at the time will be the one  
long looked for.

Nostradamus predicts the coming of a great world leader and, by a simple play on words as expressed in the first line, we have his name: rose and world (*welt*, in German) combine to make Roosevelt.

Le nay difforme par horreur suf-  
foque,  
Dans la cite du grand Roy habit-  
able,  
L'edit severe des captifs rovoque,  
Gresle & tonnerre Condon ines-  
timable.

97

The deformed shall through horror  
be suffocated,  
In the habitable city of the great  
King.  
The severe edict against the ban-  
ished shall be revoked,  
Hail and thunder shall do inesti-  
mable harm at Condon.

Condon is a city in old France, the rest is obvious.

A quarante-huit degre climatter-  
ique,  
Afin de Cancer si grande secher-  
esse,  
Poisson en mer, fleuve, lac cuit  
hectique,  
Bearn, Bigorre par feu ciel en de-  
tresse.

98

At the climacterical degree of eight  
and forty,  
At the end of Cancer, shall be such  
a drought,  
That fish in the sea, river, and lake  
shall be boiled hectic,  
Bearn and Bigone by heavenly fire  
shall be in distress.

Nostradamus here foretells of a period of great heat and drought, mostly in provinces in France.

99

Milan, Ferrare, Turin & Aquillee,  
 Capne, Brundis vexez par gent Cel-  
 tique,  
 Par le Lyon a Phalange aquilee,  
 Quand Rome aura le chef vieux  
 Britannique.

Milan, Ferrara, Turin and Aquilia,  
 Capne, Brundis, shall be vexed by  
 the French,  
 By the Lion and Troop of Aquelia,  
 When Rome shall have as chief,  
 old Britannia.

England shall conquer Italy assisted by the French Army, and the military Governor of Rome shall be an Englishman.

100

Le boute-feu par son feu attrape,  
 De feu du ciel par Tartas & Co-  
 minge,  
 Poix, Auch, Mazeres, haut vieillard  
 eschappe,  
 Par ceux de Hesse, des Saxons &  
 Turinge.

The arsonist shall be overtaken by  
 his own fire,  
 Heavenly fire shall fall at Tartas  
 and Cominge,  
 Poix, Auch, Mazere, a tall old man  
 shall escape,  
 By means of those of Hesse, Sax-  
 ony, and Thuringia.

The ones who set the world on fire, shall be overtaken by stern justice.  
 The Germans shall aid in the escape of one of the guilty ones.

# CENTURY VI

Au tour des Monts Pyrenees grand  
amas,  
De gent estrange, secourir Roy  
nouveau;  
Pres de Garonne du grand temple  
du Mas,  
Un Romain chef le craindra dedans  
l'eau.

1

About the Pyrenean Mountains  
there shall be a great gathering  
Of strange nations to succour ■  
new King,  
Near Garonne and the great temple  
of the Maas,  
A Roman captain shall fear him in  
the water.

Assistance by a group of nations shall raise a new ruler to power  
near the Pyrenees Mountains. A Roman leader shall fear this new threat.

En l'an cinq cens octante plus &  
moins,  
On attend le siecle bien estrange;  
En l'an sept cens & trois (c'eus en  
tesmoins)  
Que plusieurs regnes un a cinq  
feront change.

2

In the year five hundred eighty  
more or less,  
'There shall be a strange age,  
In the year seven hundred and  
three (witness heaven)  
Many kingdoms, one to five shall  
be changed.

Nostradamus commences his count of time from A. D. 325, the date  
of the Council of Nicæa. In the above stanza, by using the figure 325 as  
■ key, we find that (1)589 added to it, gives us the date 1914, one of the  
most important dates in the history of the world. Similarly, (1)703 added  
to 325 gives us 2028, in which year, Nostradamus tells us, there will be a  
complete change in the lineup of nations.

*Fleuve qu'esprouve le nouveau nay  
Celtique,  
Sera en grande de l'Empire dis-  
corde;  
Le jeune prince par gent Ecclesias-  
tique,  
Ostera le sceptre coronal de con-  
corde.*

3

*The river that makes trial of the  
new-born Celtic,  
Shall be at great variance with the  
Empire,  
The young prince shall be an Ec-  
clesiastical person,  
And have his sceptre taken off, and  
the crown of concord.*

The Rhine River shall be the scene of trial for a new Prince of France.

*Le Celtique fleuve changera de  
rivage,  
Plus ne tiendra la cite d'Agripine;  
Tout trasmue ormis le vieil langage,  
Saturne, Leo, Mars, Cancer en ra-  
pine.*

4

*The river Rhine shall change her  
shores,  
It shall touch no more the city of  
Cologne,  
All shall be transformed, except the  
language,  
Saturn, Leo, Mars, Cancer in ra-  
pine.*

The borders of Germany shall change so as to no longer include Cologne. A complete upheaval will take place in Germany after a period of great unrest.

*Si grand famine par une pestifere,  
Par pluie longue le long du Pole  
Artique;  
Samarobryn cent lieux de l'hemis-  
phere,  
Vivront sans loy, exempt de poli-  
tique.*

5

*So great a famine with a plague,  
Through a long rain shall come  
along the Arctic Pole,  
Samarobryn a hundred leagues  
from the hemisphere,  
Shall live without law, exempt  
from politics.*

From the northern hemisphere shall come a devastating plague, followed by a period of anarchy throughout the affected countries.



6

Apparoistra vers le Septentrion,  
 Non loing de Cancer l'estoille che-  
 velue;  
 Suse, Sieme, Bocce, Eretrion,  
 Mourra de Rome grand, la nuit  
 disperue.

Towards the North shall appear,  
 Not far from Cancer, a blazing star,  
 Suza, Sienna, Boctia, Eretrion,  
 'There shall die at Rome a great  
 man, the night being past.

A light in the sky will appear, and ■ powerful Italian, unable to live  
 in its glare, shall die.

7

Norvege & Dace, & l'isle Britan-  
 nique,  
 Par les unis freres seront vexees;  
 Le chef Romain issu du sang Gal-  
 lique,  
 Et les copis aux forest repulsees.

Norway and Dacia, and the British  
 Island,  
 Shall be vexed by the brothers  
 united,  
 'The Roman Captain issued from  
 French blood,  
 His forces shall be beaten back to  
 the forest.

A union of nations will beat back and conquer their common enemy.

8

Ceux qui estoient en regne pour  
 scavoir,  
 Au Royal change deviendront ■  
 poveris,  
 Uns exilez sans appuy, or n'auoir,  
 Lettres & lettres ne seront a grand  
 pris.

Those that were in esteem for their  
 learning,  
 Upon the change of ■ King will  
 become poor,  
 Some banished, without help, hav-  
 ing no gold,  
 Learned and learning shall not be  
 much valued.

A period of oppression against scholars and scientists shall arise.

9

Aux temples saints seront faits  
grands scandales,  
Comptez seront par honneur &  
louanges,  
D'un que l'on grave d'argent, d'or  
les medalles,  
La fin sera en tourmens bien es-  
tranges.

To the holy temples shall be done  
much scandals,  
That shall be accounted for honors  
and praises,  
By one, whose medals are graven in  
gold and silver,  
The end of it shall be in very  
strange torments.

As an adherent of the Roman Catholic Church, Nostradamus could only look with disapproval on the Protestant party under the leadership of the future Henry IV. As the King of Navarre, he had medals and money stamped with his image for use in the holy temples and cathedrals. The last line proved prophetic, when on St. Bartholomew's Day, August 24, 1572, the Protestant Massacre occurred.

10

Un peu de temps les temples de  
couleurs,  
De blanc & noir les deux entre-  
meslee;  
Rouges & jaunes leur embleront  
les leurs,  
Sang, terre, peste, faim, feu, d'eau  
affolce.

Within a little while the temples  
of the colours,  
White and black shall be intermixt,  
Red and yellow shall take away  
their colours,  
Blood, earth, plague, famine, fire,  
water shall destroy them.

After a period of much travail all the races of the world shall lose their prejudices and be as one.

11

Des sept rameaux a trois seront  
reduits,  
Les plus aînez seront surprins par  
mort,  
Fratricider les deux seront seduits,  
Les conjures en dormant seront  
morts.

The seven branches shall be re-  
duced to three,  
The eldest shall be surprised by  
death,  
Two shall be said to kill their  
brothers,  
The conspirators shall be killed  
being asleep.

Seven brothers shall be reduced to three; of those one shall die suddenly and it will be suspected that he was killed by the other two. And they in turn shall meet violent deaths.

Dresser copies pour monter ■ l'Em-  
pire,  
Du Vatican le sang Royal tiendra;  
Flamans, Anglois, Espagne aspire,  
Contre l'Italie & France contendre.

To raise an army, to ascend the  
Empire,  
Of the Vatican, the Royal blood  
shall endeavor,  
Flemings, English, Spain shall as-  
pire,  
And shall contend against Italy and  
France.

There shall be a great commotion among the nations of Europe over  
the election of ■ Pope.

*In dubicux ne viendra loing du*  
*regne,*  
*la plus grand part le voudra souste-*  
*nir,*  
*Un captiole ne voudra point qu'il*  
*regne,*  
*Sa grande chaire ne pourra main-*  
*tenir.*

13

A doubtful man shall not come far  
from the reign,  
The greatest part will uphold him,  
A capitol will not consent that he  
should reign,  
His great chair he shall not be able  
to maintain.

Napoleon, after great successes, was finally forced to abdicate.

*Loing de sa terre roy perdra la*  
*bataille,*  
*Prompt eschappe poursuivy suy-*  
*ant prins,*  
*Ignare prins sous la doree maille,*  
*Sous faint habit & l'ennemy sur-*  
*prins.*

14

Far from his country the king shall  
lose a battle,  
Nimble, escaped, followed, follow-  
ing taken,  
Ignorantly taken under the gilded  
coat of mail,  
Under a feigned habit the enemy  
taken.

The Battle of Moscow was the turning point in the career of Napoleon;  
it was the beginning of the end.

- 15
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Dessous la tombe sera trouve le<br/>prince,<br/>Qu'aura le pris par dessus Nurem-<br/>berg;<br/>L'Espagnol Roy en Capricorn<br/>mince,<br/>Feinct &amp; trahy par le grand Vitem-<br/>berg.</p> | <p>Under the tomb shall be found the<br/>prince,<br/>'That shall have a price above Nu-<br/>remberg.<br/>'That Spanish King in Capricorn<br/>shall be thine,<br/>Deceived and betrayed by the great<br/>Lutheran.</p> |
|--|---|

A prince shall commit suicide thus foiling the dictates of the Nuernberg judges. There will be a betrayal of a powerful Spaniard by a German ruler.

- 16
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Ce que ravy sera du jeune Milve,<br/>Par les Normans de France &amp; Pi-<br/>cardie;<br/>Les noirs du temple du lieu Negri-<br/>silve,<br/>Feront aux berg &amp; feu de Lom-<br/>bardie.</p> | <p>'That which shall be taken from the<br/>young Kite,<br/>By the Normans of France and<br/>Picardy,<br/>'The black ones of the temple of<br/>the Black Forest,<br/>Shall make a rendezvous and a fire<br/>in Lombardy.</p> |
|---|---|

The Normans shall succeed in overthrowing a young arrogant Prince, and to celebrate their victory they will build a temple in the Black Forest.

- 17
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Après les livres bruslez les asiniers,<br/>Constraints seront changer habits<br/>divers;<br/>Les Saturnins bruslez par les mus-<br/>niers,<br/>Ilors la plus part qui ne sera mus-<br/>niers.</p> | <p>After the books shall be burnt, the<br/>asses,<br/>Shall be compelled several times to<br/>change their clothes,<br/>'The Saturnins shall be burnt by<br/>the millers,<br/>Except the greater part, that shall<br/>not be discovered.</p> |
|--|--|

The millers (unlearned persons) shall attempt to annihilate the culture of the Saturnins (studious people) even to the wholesale burning of books. This prophecy was fulfilled in its entirety when the Nazis publicly banned and burned all books that were against their ideology.

18

Par les physiques le grand Roy de-  
laisse,  
Par fort non art ne l'Ebrieu est en  
vie;  
Luy & son genre au regne haut  
pousse,  
Grace donne a gent qui Christ en-  
vie.

The great King being forsaken by  
the physician,  
Shall be kept alive by power, and  
not by the art of a Hebrew,  
He, and his kindred shall be put at  
the top of the kingdom,  
Grace shall be given to a people  
that envieth Christ.

A sick King, deserted by his physician, shall be cured by the help of  
■ Jew, and as ■ token of the King's gratitude, the Jews of that nation will  
enjoy great privileges.

19

La vray flamme engloutira la dame,  
Que voudra mettre les innocens a  
feu,  
Pres de l'assaut l'exercite s'en-  
flamme,  
Quand dans Seville monstre en  
boeuf sera veu.

The true flame shall swallow up  
the lady,  
That went about to burn the guilt-  
less,  
Before the assault the army shall be  
encouraged,  
When in Seville, a monster like an  
ox shall be seen.

A monster shall be seen in Seville, similar to the ancient Minotaur  
who demanded a tribute of innocent children.

20

L'union feinte sera peu de duree,  
Des uns changes reformez la plus-  
part,  
Dans les caisceaux sera gent en-  
dures,  
Lors aura Rome un nouveau leo-  
part.

The feigned union shall not last  
long,  
Some shall be changed, others for  
the most part reformed,  
In the ships people shall be penned  
up,  
Then shall Rome have a new leop-  
ard.

After a short period of peace, there will again be trouble among the  
clerical leaders of Rome, and ■ new Pope will come into power.



21

*Quand ceux de Pole Artique unis  
ensemble,  
En Orient grand effrayeur &  
crainte,  
Esleu nouveau soustenu le grand  
temple,  
Rodes, Bisance de sang Barbare  
taints.*

When those of the Arctic Pole  
shall be united together,  
There shall be in the East, great  
fear and trembling,  
One shall be newly elected, that  
shall bear the brunt,  
Rhodes, Constantinople, shall be  
dyled with Barbarian blood.

The people of northern Europe shall unite against those of the East.  
The actual battle shall take place near Turkey.

22

*Dedans la terre du grand temple  
celique,  
Nepueu ■ Londres par paix faincte  
mourtry,  
La barque alors deviendra scisma-  
tique,  
Liberte faincte sem au corne & cry.*

Within the ground of the great  
celestial temple,  
A nephew at London by a feigned  
peace shall be murdered,  
The boat at that time shall become  
schismatical,  
A feigned liberty shall be with hue  
and cry.

In St. Paul's Cathedral, London, the murdered body of a famous person will be found. It will cause great dissension among the churchmen since one of them will be suspected of the crime.

23

*D'esprit de Roy munisemens  
deserices,  
Et seront peuples esmeus contre  
leur Roy,  
Paix, fait nouveau, saintes loix  
empirces.  
Rapis onc fut en si tresdur arroy.*

Despite the King, the coin will be  
brought lower,  
The people shall rise against their  
King,  
Peace being made, holy laws made  
worse,  
Paris was never in such ■ great  
disorder.

This is ■ remarkable account of the French Revolution, in proper chronological order—collapse of the financial structure, rising of the people, abandonment of religion and Paris in disorder.

24

Mars & le Sceptre se trouvera con-  
joint,  
Dessous Cancer calamiteuse guerre;  
Un peu apres sera nouveau Roy  
oingt,  
Qui par long temps pacifiera la  
terre.

Mars and the Sceptre, being con-  
joined together,  
Under Cancer shall be ■ calami-  
tous war,  
A little while after ■ new King  
shall be anointed,  
Who, for a long time, shall pacify  
the earth.

Nostradamus here speaks of ■ constellation called the Sceptre. Looking far into the future, he foretells of ■ time when this constellation shall be in conjunction with Mars, and the terrible war that will break out under this influence. And out of the debacle there will arise a new world leader and peace will reign for a long time afterward.

25

Par Mars contraindre sera la Mon-  
archie,  
Du grand pescheur en trouble ruy-  
neux;  
Jeune, noire, rouge prendra la hier-  
archie,  
Les proditeurs iront jour bruynoux.

By Mars contrary shall the mon-  
archy,  
Of the great fisherman, be brought  
into ruinous trouble,  
A young, black red shall possess  
himself of the hierarchy,  
The traitors shall underlake it on  
a misty day.

The Vatican shall be in a weakened position due to ■ ruinous war, and a young cardinal, backed by opponents of the reigning hierarchy, shall be made Pope.

26

Quatre ans le siege quelque peu  
bien tiendra,  
Un surviendra libidineux de vie,  
Ravanne & Pise, Veronne sou-  
stiendront,  
Pour eslever la croix du Pape envie.

Four years he shall keep the Papal  
seat pretty well,  
Then shall succeed one of ■ libidi-  
nous life,  
Ravenna, Pisa, shall take Verona's  
part,  
To raise up the Pope's cross to life.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, this predicts that the usurper will reign four years, being then succeeded by a notorious sensualist, whose main support shall come from those in the above-mentioned cities.

- 27
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><i>Dedans les isles de cinq fleuves ■<br/>un,<br/>Par le croissant du grand Chyren<br/>Selin;<br/>Par les bruynes de l'air fureur de<br/>l'un,<br/>Six eschappez, cachez fardeaux de<br/>lyn.</i></p> | <p><i>In the islands from five rivers to<br/>one,<br/>By the increase of the great em-<br/>peror Henry,<br/>By the frost of the air and the fury<br/>of one,<br/>Six shall escape, hidden within<br/>bundles of flax.</i></p> |
|--|---|

Again we have a play on words: Chyren meaning Henry, and Selin meaning King. Just what king or ruler Nostradamus refers to is not clear, and it is quite possible that he means by this obscurity to indicate some future world leader.

- 28
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Le grand Celtique entrera dedans<br/>Rome,<br/>Menant amas d'exilez &amp; bannis;<br/>Le grand pasteur mettra a mort<br/>tout homme<br/>Qui pour le Coq estoit aux Alpes<br/>unis.</i></p> | <p><i>The great Celtique shall enter into<br/>Rome,<br/>Leading with him a great number<br/>of banished men,<br/>The great shepherd shall put to<br/>death every man,<br/>That was united for the Cock, near<br/>the Alps.</i></p> |
|--|--|

The campaign of Napoleon, which culminated in the French victory over Italy, is foretold.

- 29
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><i>La vesue sainte entendant les nou-<br/>velles,<br/>De ses rameaux mis en perplex &amp;<br/>trouble,<br/>Qui sera duiet appraiser les querel-<br/>les,<br/>Par son pourchas des razes fera<br/>comble.</i></p> | <p><i>The holy widow hearing the news,<br/>Of her branches put in perplexity<br/>or trouble,<br/>That shall be skillful in appeasing<br/>of quarrels,<br/>By his purchase shall make a heap<br/>of shaven heads.</i></p> |
|---|--|

Nostradamus here discusses ■ time of interregnum—the period after the death of a Pope until a new one is elected—and refers to the various parts of the Church in his usual obscure manner: by “the holy widow” he means the City of Rome; the “branches” are the clergymen; and the “shaven heads” refer to priests.

Par l'apparence de faincte sainctete,  
Sera trahy aux ennemis le siege,  
Nuiet qu'on coidoit dormir en seurete,  
Pres de Braban marcheront ceux du Liege.

30

By the appearance of a feigned holiness,  
The siege shall be betrayed to the enemies,  
In a night that everyone thought to be secure,  
Near Brabant shall march those of Liege.

This appears to be a description of some trouble which occurred between the two regions mentioned.

Roy trouvera ce qu'il desiroit tant,  
Quand le Prelat sera reprins a tort;  
Responce au Duc le rendra mal content,  
Qui dans Milan mettra plusieurs ■ mort.

31

A King shall find what he so much longed for,  
When a Prelate shall be censured wrongfully,  
His answer to the Duke will make him discontented,  
Who in Milan shall put many to death.

Nostradamus discusses one of the many involved quarrels between the State and the Church.

Par trahisons de verges a mort battu,  
Puis surmonte sera par son desordre;  
Conseil frivole au grand captif sentu,  
Nez par fureur quand Berich viendra mordre.

32

By treason one shall be beaten with rods to death,  
Then the traitor shall be overcome by his disorder,  
The great prisoner shall try a frivolous counsel,  
When Berich shall bite another's nose through anger.

"When traitors fall out amongst themselves, honest men rejoice."  
Such is the sense of this stanza.



Sa main derniere par Alus sangui-  
naire,  
Ne se pourra plus la mer garentir;  
Entre deux fleuves craindre main  
militaire,  
Le noir l'ireux le fera repentir.

33

His last hand bloody through all  
U. S.  
Shall not save him by sea,  
Between two rivers he shall fear  
the military hand,  
The black and wrathful one shall  
be repentant.

A prediction showing the role of the U. S. in the final phase of the career of Mussolini seems to be indicated here.

De feu volant la machination,  
Viendra troubler au grand chef  
assiegez;  
Declaus sera telle sedition,  
Qu'en desespoir seront les proflig-  
gez.

34

The contraption of flying fire,  
Shall trouble so much the captain  
of the besieged,  
And within shall be so much riot-  
ing,  
'That the besieged shall be in de-  
spair.

Although Nostradamus could only dimly sense the import of his prophetic words, we now know all too well the destruction and terror wrought by the airborne weapons described in this quatrain.

Pres de Rion & proche Blanche-  
laine,  
Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, la Vi-  
ergge,  
Mars, Jupiter, les Sol ardra grand  
plaine,  
Bois & cites lettres cachez au ci-  
erge.

35

Near Rion and towards Blanche-  
laine,  
Aries, Taurus, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,  
Mars, Jupiter, the Sun shall burn ■  
great plain,  
Woods and cities, letters hidden in  
a wax candle.

The first line of this verse is anagrammatic—the word “rion,” spelled backwards, becomes *noir*, black; “blanche” contains the letters *blanc*, meaning white. Therefore, we must surmise that when the above-mentioned constellations are in conjunction there will be a fire of almost worldwide proportions, the aftermath of which will be a definite division in the world of “black” and “white.”



Ne bien ne mal par bataille ter-  
restre,  
Ne parviendra aux confins de Pe-  
rouse,  
Rebeller Pise, Florence voir mal-  
estre,  
Roy nuict blesse sur mulet a noire  
housse.

36

Neither good nor evil by a loud  
fight,  
Shall reach to the borders of Pe-  
rusia,  
Pisa shall rebel, Florence shall be  
in a bad way,  
A King being on his mule shall be  
wounded in the darkness.

All the cities named are in Italy; the balance should be easy to decipher.

L'oeuvre ancienne se parachevera,  
Du toiet cherra sur la grand mal-  
ruyne,  
Innocent faict mort on accusera,  
Nocent cache, taillis a la bruyne.

37

The ancient work shall be finished,  
From the house tops shall fall great  
misfortunes,  
The innocent in fact, shall be ac-  
cused after his death,  
The guilty shall be hidden in a  
wood in misty weather.

King Louis XVI attempted to escape from the rebels, but was apprehended in a forest hiding-place.

Aux profilgez de paix les ennemis,  
Après avoir l'Italie supperce;  
Noir sanguinaire, rouge sera com-  
mis,  
Feu sang verser, eau de sang col-  
oree.

38

To the vanquished the enemies of  
peace,  
After they shall have overcome  
Italy,  
A bloody Black One shall be com-  
mitted,  
Fire and blood shall be discharged,  
and water coloured with blood.

This is the prognostication of the rape of Italy by the Fascists under the leadership of Mussolini.

L'enfant du regne par paternelle  
*prince,*  
 Expolie sera pour delivrer;  
 Aupres du Lac Trasimen l'azur  
*prinse,*  
 La trope hostage pour trop fort  
*s'enyrer.*

39

The child of the kingdom through  
 his father's imprisonment,  
 Shall be deprived of his kingdom  
 for the delivering of his father,  
 Near the Lake Trasimene shall be  
 taken in a tower,  
 The troop that was in hostage be-  
 ing drunk.

Lake Trasimene, where Hannibal fought a famous battle with the Romans, is the only clear expression in this otherwise obscurely worded quatrain.

Grand de Magonce pour grand soif  
*estaindre,*  
 Sera prive de la grand dignite;  
 Ceux de Cologne si fort le viend-  
*ront plaindre,*  
 Que le Grand Groppe au Ryn sera  
*jette.*

40

The great one of Mayence to  
 quench a great thirst,  
 Shall be deprived of his high dig-  
 nity,  
 Those of Cologne shall mourn him  
 so much,  
 That the Great Groppe shall be  
 thrown into the Rhine.

The German populace shall feel the loss of their great prestige, and shall mourn the loss of their leader, Schickel-GROPPE (Hitler), even to the point of making his name synonymous with the German National Symbol, the River Rhine.

Le second chef du regne Danue-  
*marc,*  
 Par ceux de Frise & l'isle Britan-  
*nique,*  
 Fera despendre plus de cent mille  
*marc,*  
 Vain exploiter voyage en Italique.

41

The second head of the Kingdom  
 of Denmark,  
 By those of Holland, and the Brit-  
 ish Isles,  
 Shall cause to be spent over 100  
 thousand marks,  
 Vainly trying to find a way into  
 Italy.

A signification that Danish, Dutch, and English forces will attempt a costly and ultimately futile invasion of Italy.

A l'Ogmyon sera laisse le regne,  
 Du grand Selin qui plus sera de  
 faict,  
 Par l'Italie estendra son enseigne,  
 Regne sera par prudent contrefait.

42

Unto l'Ogmion shall be left the  
 kingdom,  
 Of great Sclyn, who shall do more  
 than the rest,  
 'Through Italy he shall spread his  
 ensigns,  
 He shall govern by prudent for-  
 geries.

A King of France shall dictate to the Vatican and exert great influence  
 throughout Italy.

Long temps sera sans estre habitee,  
 Ou Seine & Marne autour vient  
 arrouser,  
 De la Tamise & martiaux tentee,  
 Deceus les gardes en evidant re-  
 pousser.

43

For a long time shall be unin-  
 habited  
 Where the Seine and Marne come  
 to water about,  
 From the Thames and martial  
 people, they shall attempt  
 To deceive the guards into think-  
 ing to resist.

Because of traitors within her gates ruin will fall upon Paris, and the  
 flight of the inhabitants will result in an almost deserted city.

De nuict par Nantes l'iris apparo-  
 istra,  
 Des Arcs Marins susciteront la  
 pluye,  
 Arabique Goulfre grand classe par-  
 fandra,  
 Un monstre en Saxe naistra d'ours  
 & truye.

44

By night in Nantes the rainbow  
 shall appear,  
 Arches of the Sea shall cause rain,  
 'The Arabian Gulf shall drown ■  
 great fleet,  
 A monster shall be in Saxony from  
 a bear and ■ sow.

Incendiary bombs shall light up the nights in France; and in Germany,  
 the British shall cause great destruction.

*Le gouverneur du Regne bien sca-  
vant,  
Ne consentir voulant au fait Royal,  
Mellile classe par le contraire vent,  
Le remettra a son plus desloyal.*

45

The governor of the Kingdom be-  
ing wise,  
Shall not consent to the King's  
will  
He shall ponder setting out a fleet  
by the contrary wind,  
Which he shall put into the hands  
of the most disloyal.

The reference here is obviously to the Battle of Trafalgar, that decisive naval victory of the British over the French and Spanish fleets; there is also an indication of the dissension between Napoleon and Admiral Ville-neuve over the disposition of the French fleet.

*Un juste sera en exil anvoye,  
Par pestilence aux confins de Non-  
seggle,  
Response au rouge le fera desvoyer,  
Roy retirant a la Rane & l'Aigle.*

46

A just person shall be banished,  
By plague to the borders of Non-  
Seggle,  
The answer to the red one shall  
make him deviate,  
Retiring himself to the Frog and  
the Eagle.

Russin, formerly allied against France, shall be privately assured that her best interests lie in deserting her partner and joining France and her allies.

*Entre deux monts les deux grands  
assemblees,  
Delaiscront leur simulte secrette;  
Bruxelles & Dolle par Langres ac-  
cablees,  
Pour ■ Malignes executer leur  
peste.*

47

Between two mountains the two  
great ones shall meet,  
They shall forsake their secret en-  
mity,  
Brussels and Dolle shall be crushed  
by Langres,  
To put their plague in execution at  
Maline.

A long-forgotten incident is here described, and I think it needs no further interpretation than the verse indicates.

48

*La saintete trop sainte & seduc-  
tive,  
Accompagne d'une langue disert;  
La cite vieille & Palme trop has-  
tive,  
Florence & Sienn rendront plus  
desertes.*

The feigned and seducing holiness,  
Accompanied with a fluent tongue,  
Shall cause the old city and the too  
hasty Parma,  
Florence and Sienna to be more  
desert.

The sanctimonious mouthings of a fluent demagogue shall influence many people in Rome and other important Italian cities, and cause them to abet him in his nefarious schemes.

49

*De la partie de Mammer grand  
pontife,  
Subjuguera les confins du Dan-  
ube,  
Chasser les croix par fer rasse ne  
riffe,  
Captifs, or, bagues, plus de cent  
mille rubles.*

By the project of Mammon, high  
priest,  
They shall subjugate the borders  
of the Danube,  
They shall pursue crosses of iron,  
topsy-turvy,  
Slaves, gold, jewels, more than a  
hundred thousand rubles.

The Swastika, crooked-cross emblem of the Nazis, is clearly foreseen by Nostradamus; also the financial origin of their unholy crimes against humanity.

50

*Dedans le puits seront trouvez les  
os,  
Sera l'incest commis par la mams-  
tre;  
L'estat change, on querre bruit les  
los,  
Et aura Mars ascendant pour son  
astre.*

In the well shall be found the  
bones;  
Incest shall be committed by the  
stepmother,  
The state being changed, there  
shall be a great stir about the  
bones,  
And she shall have Mars for her  
ascending planet.

A stepmother shall have a child by her son-in-law, and will commit infanticide, throwing the body in a well. When the bones are discovered a great furor will take place.



Peuple assemble voir nouveau spec-  
tacle  
Princes & Roys par plusieurs assis-  
tans,  
Pilliers faillir, murs, mais comme  
miracle,  
Le Roy sauve & trente des instans.

51

People assembled to see a new  
show,  
Princes and Kings, with many as-  
sistants,  
Pillars shall fail, walls also, but  
as a miracle,  
The King saved, and thirty of the  
standers-by.

This pertains to the Congress of Vienna, which convened after the defeat of Napoleon and effected many changes among the nations of Europe.

En lieu du grand qui sera con-  
damne,  
De prison hors, son amy en sa  
place;  
L'esperoir Troyen en six mois joint  
mort nay,  
Le Sol a l'Vurne seront prins  
fleuves en glace.

52

Instead of the great one that shall  
be condemned,  
And put out of prison, his friend  
being in his place,  
The Trojan hope in six months  
united, still-born,  
The Sun in Aquarius, then rivers  
shall be frozen.

To the Trojan hope, viz., the King of France, after being married six months, shall be born a child, delivered before its time.

Le grand Prelat Celtique a Roy  
suspect,  
De nuict par cours sortira hors du  
regne,  
Par Duc fertile a son grand Roy  
Bretagne,  
Bisance a Cypres & Tunes insus-  
pect.

53

The great Celtic Prelate suspected  
by his King,  
Shall in haste by night go out of  
the government.  
By means of a Duke, fruitful to his  
King, Great Britain,  
Turkey to Cyprus, and Tunis shall  
be unsuspected.

A Prelate of Celtic origin shall be removed from power by his King.  
Great Britain shall be the gainer.

54  
*Au point du jour second chant du  
 coq,  
 Ceux de Tunes, de Fez, & le Bugie,  
 Par les Arabes captif le Roy Maroq,  
 L'an mil six cens & sept de Litur-  
 gie.*

At the break of day, at the second  
 crowing of the cock,  
 Those of Tunis, and Fez and Bu-  
 gia,  
 By means of the Arabians, shall  
 take prisoner the King of Mo-  
 rocco  
 In the year 1607 by liturgy.

Here again we have recourse to Nostradamus' key figure' (as noted in quatrain 2, Century VI). By using this number, 325, and adding to it the figure 1607 referred to above, we get 1932. In this instance, the date is approximate, since the inference gathered from the quatrain clearly applies to conditions leading up to the Spanish Civil War which began in 1936.

55  
*Au Chelme Duc, en arrachant l'es-  
 ponce,  
 Voille Arabesque voir, subit des-  
 couverte;  
 Tripolis, Chio, & ceux de Trape-  
 sonce,  
 Duc Prins, Marnegro, & sa cite de-  
 serte.*

The Chelme Duke, on throwing  
 the sponge,  
 Shall see Arabian Sails suddenly  
 discovered,  
 Tripoli, Chios, and those of Trape-  
 san,  
 The Duke shall be taken, Marne-  
 gro, and the city shall be de-  
 serted.

The regions mentioned are near or in Turkey. Chelme is a German word signifying a rogue. The meaning here seems to be that there shall be conflict between this wicked Duke and the rulers of these various cities.

56  
*La crainte armee de l'ennemy Nar-  
 bon,  
 Effrayera si fort les Hesperiques;  
 Parpignan vuide par L'aveugle d'-  
 Arbon,  
 Lors Barcelon par mer donra les  
 piques.*

The feared army of the enemy  
 Narbonne  
 Shall so much terrify the Span-  
 iards,  
 That Parpignan shall be left empty  
 by the blind d'Arbon,  
 Then Barcelona by sea shall give  
 the weapons.

Parpignon, ■ border town between France and Spain, shall be cap-  
 tured by the French. Barcelona shall come to the rescue by way of the sea.

Celuy qu'estoit bien avant dans le  
 regne,  
 Ayant chef rouge proche la hierar-  
 chie;  
 Aspre & cruel, & se fera tant crain-  
 dre,  
 Succedera a Sacree Monarchie.

57

He that was a great way in the  
 kingdom,  
 Having a red head and near the  
 hierarchy,  
 Harsh and cruel, shall make him-  
 self so dreadful,  
 That he shall succeed to the Sacred  
 Monarchy.

A Cardinal of great power—backed by much influence—shall make him-  
 self so indispensable to the Vatican, that he will be awarded the Papacy.

Entre les deux monarques eslong-  
 nez,  
 Lors que Sol par Selin eler perdue;  
 Simulte grande entre deux indig-  
 nez,  
 Qu'aux Isles & Siemme la liberte  
 rendue.

58

Between the two monarchs that  
 live far from each other,  
 When the Sun shall be eclipsed by  
 Selene,  
 Great enmity shall be between the  
 two,  
 So that liberty will be restored to  
 the Isles and Sienna.

When the Sun is eclipsed by the Moon, Sienna shall have its liberty  
 restored.

Dame en fureur par rage d'adultere,  
 Viendra a son prince conjurer non  
 de dire,  
 Mais bref cogueu sera le vitupere,  
 Que seront mis dixsept a martyre.

59

A lady in fury by rage of an adul-  
 tery,  
 Shall come to her prince and con-  
 jure him to say nothing,  
 But soon shall the shameful thing  
 be known,  
 So that seventeen shall be put to  
 death.

An explicit statement that should be clear to all.

60

*Le prince hors de son terroir Cel-  
tique,  
Sera trahy, deceu par interprete;  
Rouan, Rochelle, par ceux d'Armo-  
rique,  
Au Port de Blaye deceus par moine  
& prestre.*

The Prince being out of his Celtic  
country,  
Shall be betrayed and deceived by  
an interpreter.  
Rouen, Rochelle, by those of Gas-  
cony,  
At the Port of Bordeaux shall be  
deceived by a monk and priest.

A false interpretation of a political message shall cause an uproar  
throughout France.

61

*Le grand tapis plie ne monstrecra,  
Fors qu'a demy la pluspart de l'his-  
torie;  
Chasse du regne loing aspre ap-  
paroistra.  
Qu'au fait bellique chacun le vien-  
dra croire.*

The great carpet folded shall not  
show,  
But by half the greatest part of the  
history,  
The exiles of the kingdom shall  
appear sharp afar off.  
In warlike matters everyone shall  
believe.

The true historical facts concerning an exiled leader, who maintained  
his powerful influence even during his banishment, shall be forever con-  
cealed from posterity.

62

*Trop tard tous deux, les fleurs se-  
ront perdues,  
Contre la loy serpent ne voudra  
faire;  
Des ligueurs forces par gallops con-  
fondues,  
Savone, Albigne, par Monech  
grand martyre.*

Both the flowers shall be lost too  
late,  
Against the law the serpent shall  
do nothing,  
The forces of the leaguers, by gal-  
lops, shall be confounded,  
Savoy, Albigne, by Monaco shall  
suffer great martyrdom.

Nostradamus here expresses his hatred for heretics by referring to them  
as serpents. By "gallops" he means horsemen, and the meaning to be drawn  
from this stanza is that the heretics of the above-named towns shall be  
persecuted and driven out.

63

*La dame seule au regne demeurée,  
L'unique estaint premier au liet d'-  
honneur,  
Sept ans sera de douleur explorée,  
Quis longue vie au regne par grand  
heur.*

The lady shall be left to reign  
alone,  
The unique one being extin-  
guished, first in the bed of hon-  
our,  
Seven years she shall weep for grief,  
After that she shall live long in the  
reign by grandeur.

Catherine de Medici outlived her husband, Henry II of France, by many years. After his death she went into deep mourning for seven years.

64

*On ne tiendra pache aucun arreste,  
Tous recevans iront par tromperie;  
De paix & tresue, terre & mer pro-  
teste;  
Par Barcelone classe prins d'indus-  
trie.*

No binding agreement shall be  
kept,  
Those that admit of it deal in  
trumpery,  
There shall be no protestations by  
land and sea,  
Barcelona shall take a fleet by in-  
genuity.

An armed truce with trickery on all sides shall beset the nations, and Spain shall be the gainer.

65

*Gris & bureau, demie ouverte  
guerre,  
De nuict seront assailliz & pillez;  
Le bureau prins passera par la serre,  
Son temple ouvert, deux aux plas-  
tres grillez.*

Between the grays and the bureaux  
shall be half open war,  
By night they shall be assaulted  
and plundered,  
The government being taken shall  
put in custody,  
His temple shall be opened, two  
shall be put in the grate.

Conflict between lower classes and bureaucrats is foreshadowed ending with the overthrow of a government.



66

*Au fondement de la nouvelle secte,  
Seront les os du grand Romain  
trouvez,  
Sepulchre en marbre apparostro  
converti.  
Terra trembler en Avril, mal en-  
fovez.*

At the founding of a new sect,  
The bones of the great Roman  
shall be found,  
The Sepulchre shall appear cov-  
ered with marble,  
The earth shall quake in April,  
they shall be ill-buried.

A new sect of friars, while digging the foundation for a church, un-  
earthed human bones which they believed to be the remains of a famous old  
Roman. The last line has no particular connection with this tale, signify-  
ing that there will be an earthquake during the month of April, at which  
time many graves will be opened and their contents revealed.

67

*Au grand Empire par viendra tout  
un autre,  
Bonte distant plus de felicite;  
Regi par un issu non loing du peau-  
tre,  
Corruer Regnes grande infelicite.*

To the great Empire quite another  
shall come,  
Being distant from goodness and  
happiness,  
Governed by one of base parent-  
age,  
The Kingdom shall fall, a great  
unhappiness.

The future fate of all empires is here explicated.

68

*Lors que soldats fureur seditieuse,  
Contre leur chef feront de nuict fer  
livre,  
Ennemy d'Albe soit par main fur-  
ieuse,  
Lors vexer Rome & principaux se-  
duire.*

When the seditious fury of the  
soldiers,  
Against their chief shall make the  
iron shine by night,  
The enemy d'Albe shall by a furi-  
ous hand,  
Then vex Rome and seduce the  
principal one.

The Duke of Alba, commander of the Spanish Army in the war against  
the Roman forces of the Pope, unmercifully forced the war to a successful  
conclusion for his master, Emperor Charles V.

69

La grand pitie sera sans long tarder,  
 Ceux qui donnoient seront con-  
 traints de prendre,  
 Nuds affamez de froid, soif, soy  
 bander,  
 Passer les mouts en faisant grand  
 esclandre.

What a great pity will it be before  
 long,  
 'Those that did give, shall be con-  
 strained to receive,  
 Naked, famished with cold, to mu-  
 tiny,  
 'To go over the mountains making  
 great disorders.

A land of plenty shall soon be in want and the people will revolt.

70

Un chef du monde le grand Chy-  
 ren sera;  
 Plus outre, apres ayme, craint, re-  
 doute;  
 Son bruit & los les cieux sur pas-  
 sera,  
 Et du seul titre Victeur, fort con-  
 tent.

A chief of the world, the great  
 Henry shall be,  
 At first, beloved, afterwards feared,  
 dreaded,  
 His fame and praise shall go be-  
 yond the heavens,  
 And shall be contented with the  
 title of Victor.

The nations will organize a super-government covering the entire world. The president will be named Henry.

"Chyren" by transposition of letters is an anagram for "Henrye," the then current form of Henry.

71

Quand on viendra le grand Roy  
 parenter,  
 Avant qu'il ait du tout l'ame ren-  
 due,  
 On le verra bien tost apparenter,  
 D'Aigles, Lions, Crois, Couronne  
 vendue.

When they shall come to celebrate  
 the obsequies of the great King,  
 A day before he be quite dead,  
 He shall be seen presently to be  
 allied,  
 With Eagles, Lions, Crosses,  
 Crowns of Rue.

A continuation of the previous stanza; at the end of Henry's reign, he shall be exposed as being allied with predatory interests, bringing much sorrow and suffering to mankind.

72

*Par fureur feincte d'esmotion di-  
vine,  
Sera la femme du grand fort violee;  
Judges voulants damner telle doc-  
trine,  
Victime au peuple ignorant immo-  
lee.*

By ■ feigned fury of divine inspira-  
tion,  
The wife of the great one shall be  
ravished,  
Judges willing to condemn such a  
doctrine,  
A victim shall be sacrificed to the  
ignorant people.

Marie Antoinette, wife of Louis XVI of France, was condemned to death by the judges of the revolution and guillotined in the presence of ■ howling mob.

73

*En cite grand un moyne & artisan,  
Pres de la porte logez & aux murail-  
les;  
Contre modene secret, cave disant,  
Trahis pour faire sous couleur d'es-  
pousailles.*

In a great city a monk and an  
artisan  
Dwelling near the gate and walls,  
Against woman secrets, beware  
further,  
A treason shall be plotted under  
pretense of marriage.

A monk, an artisan and a woman shall share a secret, relating to a treasonable act; womanlike she shall tell and so betray it.

74

*La dechassee au regne tournera,  
Ses ennemis trouvez des conjurez;  
Plus que jamais son temps triom-  
phera,  
Trois & septante ■ mort trop asse-  
urez.*

The expelled shall come again to  
the kingdom,  
Her enemies shall be found to be  
conspirators,  
More than ever his time shall tri-  
umph,  
Three and seventy appointed by  
death.

Exiled anti-Nazi liberals shall again return to the countries of Europe and many of their persecutors shall be marked for death.

75

Le grand Pilot sera par Roy mande,  
Laisser la classe, pour plus haut lieu  
    atteindre;  
Sept ans apres sera contrebande,  
Barbare armee viendra Venise  
    craindre.

The great Pilot shall be sent for  
by Royal mandate,  
'To leave the fleet, and be preferred  
to a higher place,  
Seven years after he shall be com-  
manded,  
A barbarian army shall put Venice  
to fear.

A great leader, long absent from public life, shall be recalled to pilot his country's destiny during a time of great stress. The latter part of the stanza indicates his final fall from grace in the face of overwhelming public opposition.

76

La cite antique d'Anteuorce forge,  
Plus ne pouvant le tyran supporter;  
Le manche fainct au temple couper  
    gorge,  
Les siens le peuple a mort viendra  
    bouter.

The ancient city founded by An-  
tenor,  
Not being able to bear the tyrant  
any longer.  
The feigned handle in the temple  
cut a throat,  
The people will come to put his  
servants to death.

The city founded by Antenor, who came to Italy with Aeneas, is Padua. Being a university city, it will not be able to stand the antics of a tyrant any longer. He shall have his throat cut, and his companions will also be put to death.

77

Par la victoire du deceu fraudu-  
lente,  
Deux classes une, la revolte Ger-  
    mains,  
Le chef meurtry & son fils dans la  
    tente,  
Florence, Imole pourchassez dans  
    Romaine.

By the deceitful victory of the de-  
ceived,  
One of the two fleets shall revolt to  
the Germans,  
The chief and his son murdered  
in their tent,  
Florence, Imole, persecuted in  
Romania.

The Germans shall be deceived into thinking that they have won a victory. Trouble in Italy shall hasten their disillusionment and contribute to their final defeat.



78

Crier victoire du grand Selin crois-  
sant,  
Par les Romains sera l'Aigle clame,  
Ticcin, Milan & Genes ny con-  
sent,  
Puis par eux mesmes Basil grand  
reclame.

They shall cry at the victory of the  
great Selin's crescent,  
By the Romans the Eagle shall be  
claimed,  
Ticin, Milan and Genoa consent  
not,  
Then by themselves the great Basil  
shall be claimed.

The Romans, defeated in a battle with the Turks, will request aid from other Italian cities. Being refused by them, they will then appeal to the great King (Basil from the Greek word *Basileus*).

79

Pres de Tesin les habitants de  
Logre,  
Garonne & Saone, Siene, Tar &  
Gironde,  
Outre les monts dresseront pro-  
montoire,  
Conflict donne, Pau granci, sub-  
merge onde.

Near the Tesin the inhabitants of  
Logre,  
Caronne and Saone, Siene, Tar  
and Gironde,  
Shall erect a promontory beyond  
the mountains,  
Conflict given, the Po passed over,  
some shall be drowned.

The Italians shall attempt to build an empire beyond their own borders. Eventually they will be defeated in this purpose, and shall suffer great losses.

80

De Fez le Regne parviendra a ceux  
d'Europe,  
I'en leur cite, & lame trenchera;  
Le grand d'Asie terre & mer a  
grand troupe,  
Que bleux, pars, croix a mort de-  
chassera.

The Kingdom of Fez shall come to  
those of Europe,  
Fire and sword shall destroy their  
city,  
The great one of Asia, by land and  
sea with a great army,  
So that blues, greens, crosses to  
death he shall drive.

"A strange prophecy if it prove true," said a 17th century disciple of Nostradamus. And time so proves it—that this is the prediction of the Spanish Civil War, of the uprisings which began in Morocco and spread to Spain; and even indicates the aid that was given the Loyalists by Russia and Franco by Germany.



81

Pleurs, cris, & plaincts, hurlemens,  
 effrayeurs,  
 Coeur inhuman, cruel, noir, &  
 transy.  
 Leman, les Isles, de Genes les  
 majeurs,  
 Sang espancher, lochsain, ■ nul  
 mercy.

Tears, cries and complaints, howl-  
 ings, fear,  
 An inhuman heart, cruel black and  
 astonished,  
 Geneva, the Islands of the great  
 ones of Genoa,  
 Shall spill blood, the bell shall  
 ring and no mercy given.

During the course of a war that shall involve most of the earth's surface,  
 a battle of great importance will be fought with the Dodecanese Islands  
 ■ the prize.

82

Par les deserts de lieu, libre, & sa-  
 rouche,  
 Viendra errer nepueu du grand  
 Pontife;  
 Assomme a sept avec ques lourde  
 souche,  
 Par ceux qu'apres occuperont le  
 cyphe.

Through the deserts of ■ place free  
 and ragged,  
 The nephew of the Pope shall  
 come to wander,  
 Knocked in the head by seven with  
 a heavy club,  
 By those who after shall obtain the  
 cipher.

A nephew of the Pope shall be exiled to a desert, where he shall be  
 attacked by seven men, one of which will afterwards gain the Papacy.

83

Celuy qu'aura tant d'honneur &  
 carresses,  
 A son entree en la Gaule Belgique,  
 Un temps apres fera tant de rude-  
 sses,  
 Et sera contre a la fleur tant bel-  
 lique.

He that shall have had so many  
 honors and welcomes,  
 At his going into French Belgium,  
 A while after shall commit so many  
 rudenesses,  
 And shall be against the warlike  
 flower.

This concerns the Duke of Alencon who was sent into the Low Coun-  
 tries as Governor for Henry III, King of France. So entranced was he by  
 the beauty and riches of Antwerp, that he attempted to seize the city,  
 but he was overcome by the citizens and most of his followers were  
 destroyed.

84

*Celuy qu'en Sparte Claude ne veut  
regner,  
Il fera tant par voye seductive;  
Que de court, long, le fera araigner,  
Que contre Roy fera sa perspective.*

*He that Claudius will not have to  
reign in Sparta,  
The same shall do so much by ■  
deceitful way,  
That he shall cause him to be ar-  
raigned short and long,  
As if he had made his prospect  
upon the King.*

One shall be hindered from reigning, by the machinations of another.

85

*La grand cite de Tharse par Gau-  
lois,  
Sera destruite, captifs tous ■ Tur-  
ban,  
Secours par mer, du grand Portu-  
galois,  
Premier d'este le jour de sacre  
Urban.*

*The great city of Tharse taken by  
the French,  
All who wore the turban shall be  
made slaves,  
Help by sea from the great Portu-  
guese,  
The first day of summer and the  
installation of Urban.*

What is meant by the taking of Tarsus, the birthplace of the Apostle Paul, is not clear to me. The rest of the stanza refers to the persecution and enslavement of non-Christians during the reigns of various early Popes (indicated by "Urban," the name taken by eight different Popes, the last of whom held the office from 1623 to 1644).

86

*Le grand Prelat un jour apres son  
songe  
Interprete au rebours de son sens;  
De la Gascongne luy surviendra un  
monge,  
Qui fera eslire le grand Prelat de  
Sens.*

*The great Prelate the next day  
after his dream,  
Interpreted contrary to his sense,  
From Gascony shall come to him  
a monk,  
That shall cause the great Prelate  
of Sens to be elected.*

A lowly monk shall come to a princely churchman, and, following his advice, the Prelate will be elected to a high office.

87

*L'election faicte dans Francfort,  
N'aura nul lieu, Milan s'opposera;  
Le sien plus proche semblera si  
grand fort,  
Qu'outre le Rhin es mareschs chas-  
sera.*

The election made at Frankfort,  
Shall be void, Milan shall oppose  
it;  
He of the Milan party shall be so  
strong,  
As to drive the other beyond the  
marshes of the Rhine.

At Frankfort in Germany, the ancient German rulers were elected. Milan is the place where the Italian Fascist leaders first became powerful. The rest is plain.

88

*Un regne grand demourra desole,  
Aupres del Hebrose seront assen-  
blees;  
Mont Pyrenes le rendront console,  
Lors que dans May seront terres  
tremblees.*

A great king shall be left desolate,  
Near the River Hebrus an assembly  
shall be made,  
The Pyrenean Mountains shall  
comfort him,  
When in May shall be an earth-  
quake.

A reference to an ancient incident, this concerns a King who, after being defeated in battle near the River Hebrus (the ancient name for the River Maritza), loses his kingdom and is forced to flee to the shelter of the Pyrenees Mountains.

89

*Entre deux cymbles pieds & mains  
estachez,  
De miel face oingt, & de laiet sub-  
stante;  
Geuspes & mouches seront amour  
fachez,  
Pocillateurs faucer, cyphe tente.*

Between two boats one shall be  
tied hand and foot,  
His face anointed with honey, and  
be nourished with milk,  
Wasps and bees shall make much  
of him mad,  
For being treacherous cup bearers,  
and poisoning the cup.

A description of a form of ancient torture meted out to poisoners—put between two troughs called boats, their bodies were daubed with honey, so that wasps and bees could torment them to death.

L'honnissement puant abominable,  
 Apres le faict sera felicite;  
 Grand excuse, pour n'estre favor-  
 able,  
 Qu'a paix Neptune ne sera incite.

90

'The stinking and abominable de-  
 filing,  
 After the deed shall be successful,  
 The great one excused for not be-  
 ing favorable,  
 That Neptune might be persuaded  
 to peace.

This refers to an infamous pact, agreed upon by several nations, ostensibly for the preservation of peace. The Munich Pact and the temporary acclamation of the role played by Chamberlain are clearly indicated.

Le conducteur de la Guerre Navale,  
 Rouge effrene, severe, horrible  
 grippe,  
 Captif eschappe de l'aisne dans la  
 baste;  
 Quand il naistra du grand un fils  
 Agrippe.

91

'The leader of the Naval War,  
 Red, rash, severe, horrible execu-  
 tioner.  
 Being slave, shall escape, hidden  
 among the harness,  
 When shall be born to the great  
 one, a son named Agrippa.

Cornelius Agrippa, 1486-1535, a German soldier, philosopher and alchemist, is here alluded to.

Princesse de beaute tant venuste,  
 Au chief mence, le second faict  
 trahy;  
 La cite au glaive de poudre face  
 aduste,  
 Par trop grand meurtre le chef du  
 Roy hay.

92

A Princess of an exquisite beauty,  
 Shall be brought to the chief, the  
 second fact betrayed,  
 The city shall be given to fire and  
 sword,  
 By too great a murder, the chief  
 man of the King shall be hated.

The sequence of events is plain, the only difficulty is in the naming of the city.



93

*Prelat avare, d'ambition trompe,  
Rien ne fera que trop cuider  
viendra,  
Ses messagers, & luy bien attrape,  
Tout au rebours voir qui le bois  
fendra.*

A covetous Prelate, deceived by  
ambition,  
Shall do nothing but covet too  
much,  
His messengers and he shall be  
trapped,  
When they shall see one cleave the  
the wood the contrary way.

Cardinal Richelieu's overweening ambition led him to be the greatest figure of his day; a prophetic picture of Richelieu and his intrigues is given here by Nostradamus.

94

*Un Roy ire sera aux sedifragues,  
Quand interdicts seront hernois de  
guerre,  
La poison lincte au sucre par les  
fragues,  
Par ceux meurtris, morts disant  
serre serre.*

A King shall be irate against the  
treaty breakers,  
When the warlike armour shall be  
forbidden,  
The poison with sugar shall be put  
in the strawberries,  
'They shall be killed and die, say-  
ing, "close, close."

After a trial, held against the treaty breakers, they shall be executed say-  
ing, "We came very close."

95

*Par detracteur calomnie a puis nay;  
Quand istront faict enormes &  
martiaux;  
La moindre part dubieuse a l'aisne,  
Et tost au regne seront faicts par-  
tiaux.*

The youngest son shall be slan-  
dered by a detractor,  
When enormous and martial deeds  
shall be done,  
'The least part shall be doubtful to  
the eldest,  
And soon after they shall both be  
equal in the government.

A quarrel between two brothers (princes) will lead to the verge of civil war. Their differences will be conciliated and both will play an equal share in the government of their country.



96

Grand cite ■ soldats abandonnee,  
 One ny cut mortel tumult si  
 proche,  
 O qu'elle hideuse calamite s'ap-  
 proche,  
 Fors une offense n'y sera pardon-  
 nec.

A great city shall be abandoned to  
 the soldiers,  
 'There never was ■ mortal tumult  
 so near,  
 Oh! what ■ hideous calamity ap-  
 proaches,  
 Except one offense, nothing shall  
 be pardoned.

A great city shall be pillaged by a barbarian horde; the only ones  
 spared shall be those of the same race.

97

Cinq & quarante degrez ciel bru-  
 slera,  
 Feu approcher de la grand cite  
 neuve,  
 Instant grand flamme espars sa-  
 tera,  
 Quand on voudra des Normans  
 faire preuve.

The heaven shall burn at five and  
 forty degrees,  
 The fire shall come near the great  
 new city,  
 In an instant a great flame dis-  
 persed shall burst out,  
 When they shall make ■ trial of  
 the Normans.

A cataclysmic fire shall engulf the greatest and newest of the world's  
 big cities.

98

Ruine aux Volsques de peur si fort  
 terribles,  
 Leur grand cite taincte, faict pesti-  
 lent;  
 Piller sol, lune, & violer leurs  
 temples;  
 Et les deux fleuves rougir de sang  
 coulant.

Ruin shall happen to the Vandals  
 that will be terrible,  
 Their great city shall be tainted, a  
 pestilent deed;  
 They shall plunder sun and moon,  
 and violate their temples,  
 And two rivers shall be red with  
 running blood.

The atomic bombing of Hiroshima is foretold by Nostradamus. Its  
 location, between two rivers, is given, as well as the mention of the temples  
 of the Japanese.

99

*L'ennemy docte se tournera confus,  
Grand camp malade, & de faict par embusches,  
Mont Pyrenes & Pernus luy seront faict refus,  
Proche du fleuve decouvrant antiques ruches.*

The learned enemy shall go back confounded,  
A great camp shall be sick and in effect through ambush,  
The Pyrenean Mountains shall refuse him,  
Near the river discovering the ancient hives.

An educated yet barbarous nation shall be defeated in its attempt to foist its culture on other peoples, and its leaders shall be refused sanctuary wherever they try to flee.

100

*Fille de l'Aure, asyle du mal sain,  
Ou jusqu'au ciel se void l'amphitheatre;  
Prodige ven, ton mal est fort prochain,  
Seras captive, & des fois plus de quatre.*

Daughter of Laura, sanctuary of the sick,  
Where to the heavens is seen the amphitheatre;  
A prodigy being seen, the danger is near,  
Thou shalt be taken captive above four times.

An ingenious stanza, it contains many things. The reference to "Daughter of Laura" concerns the city of Nismes in Languedoc, famous for its amphitheatre and for being the birthplace of Laura, mistress of the poet Petrarch. The last two lines contain a warning of approaching civil war in France, clearly an indication of the far-in-the-future French Revolution.

---

LEGIS CAUTIO CONTRA  
INEPTOS CRITICOS

*Qui legent hos versus, mature cen-  
sunto;  
Prophanum vulgus & inscium ne  
attrectato.  
Omnesque Astrologi, Blenni, Bar-  
bari procul sunt,  
Qui aliter faxit, is rite sacer esto.*

INVOCATION OF THE LAW  
AGAINST INEPT CRITICS

*Those who read these verses, let  
them consider with mature  
mind,  
Let not the profane, vulgar and  
ignorant be attracted to their  
study.  
All Astrologers, Fools and Barbar-  
ians draw not near,  
He who acts otherwise, is cursed  
according to rite.*

---

# CENTURY VII

[Various quatrains within the following Century were found to duplicate those occurring in the previous Centuries, and therefore have been deleted. The numbering of the quatrains has been maintained according to the original sequence.]

L'arc du thresor par Achilles deceu,  
Aux procees seen la quadrangu-  
laire;  
Au faict Roynl le comment sera  
seu,  
Corps veu pendu au veu du popu-  
laire.

1

The arch of the treasure by Achil-  
les deceived,  
Shall show to posterity the quad-  
rangle,  
In the royal deed the comment  
shall be known,  
The body seen hung in full view  
of the people.

Marshal d'Ancre, Treasurer of France, and favorite of the Queen Regent, Marie de Medici, was exposed by Achilles de Harlay, President of Paris, and convicted for the mishandling of funds. By order of Louis XIII, he was killed in the quadrangle of the Louvre and his body was later hanged in a public place.

Par Mars ouvert Arles ne donra  
guerre,  
De nuit seront les soldats eston-  
nez;  
Noir, blanc, ■ l'Inde dissimule en  
terre,  
Sous la sainte ombre traistre ver-  
rez & sonnez.

2

Arles shall not proceed by open  
war,  
By night the soldiers shall be as-  
tonished,  
Black, white, and blue dissembled  
on the ground,  
Under the feigned shadow will be  
proclaimed traitors.

Arles, a city in France, shall be the scene of a mutiny.

Après de France la victoire navale,  
 Les Barchinons, Sallinons, les Phocens,  
 Lierre d'or, l'enclume serre dedans  
 la balle,  
 Ceux de Toulon au fraud seront  
 consents.

3

After the naval victory of the  
 French,  
 Upon those of Tunis, Salle, and  
 the Phocens,  
 Keg of gold, the anvil shut up in  
 ■ ball,  
 Those of Toulon to the fraud shall  
 consent.

A naval victory of the French over those of the Barbary Coast shall be attained by means of a novel weapon, an anvil and ■ ball, shut up in ■ keg of gold.

Le Duc de Langres assiege dedans  
 Dolc,  
 Accompagne d'Ostin & Lyonnois;  
 Geneve, Auspourg, jointet ceux de  
 Mirandole,  
 Passer les monts conter les Ancon-  
 nois.

4

The Duke of Langres shall be be-  
 sieged in Dolc,  
 Being in company with those of  
 Aulun and Lion,  
 Geneva, Augsburg, those of Miran-  
 dola,  
 Shall go over the mountains against  
 those of Ancona.

France, Italy, Switzerland, and Germany shall be involved in a military expedition.

Vin sur la table en sera respandu,  
 Le tiers n'aura celle qu'il preten-  
 doit;  
 Deux fois du noir de Parme des-  
 cendu,  
 Perouse ■ Pisc ce qu'il cuidoit.

5

Wine shall be spill upon the table,  
 By reason that a third person shall  
 not have her,  
 Twice, the black one, descended  
 from Parma,  
 Shall do to Perugia and Pisa what  
 he intended.

The all-powerful Black One in Italy shall dominate and ravage Italian centers of culture at will.



6

Naples, Palerme, & tout la Sicile,  
 Par main barbare sera inhabitee,  
 Corsique, Salerne & de Sardaigne,  
 l'Isle,  
 Faim, peste guerre, fin de maux  
 intemptee.

Naples, Palermo and all Sicily,  
 By barbarous hands shall be de-  
 populated,  
 Corsica, Salerno and the Island of  
 Sardinia,  
 In them shall be famine, plague,  
 war and endless evils.

A picture, as foreseen by Nostradamus, of conditions in Italy in the closing years of World War II.

7

Sur le combat des grands chevaus  
 legers,  
 On criera le grand croissant cou-  
 fond,  
 De nuict tuer moutons, habits de  
 bergers,  
 Abismes rouges dans le fosse pro-  
 fond.

At the fight of the great light  
 horsemen,  
 They shall cry out, confound the  
 great crescent,  
 By night they shall kill sheep  
 dressed as shepherds,  
 Red abysms shall be in the deep  
 ditch.

A nocturnal sally by the Turks shall cause much damage to defenseless populations.

8

Flora, fuis, fuis le plus proche Ro-  
 main,  
 Au Fesulan sera conflict donne;  
 Sang espandu, les plus grands prins  
 ■ main,  
 Temple ne sexe ne sera pardonne.

Flora, fly, fly from the nearest Ro-  
 man,  
 In the Fesulan shall be the fight,  
 Blood shall be spilt, the greatest  
 shall be taken,  
 Neither temple nor sex shall be  
 spared.

Flora is the Goddess of Flowers and Agriculture, and Fesulan is a place in Italy. Nostradamus warns the inhabitants of Fesulan that there will be some trouble during a Festival in honor of the Goddess Flora.

9  
*Dame a l'absence de son grand  
 capitaine,  
 Sera pree d'amour du Viceroy,  
 Faincte promesse & mal'heureuse  
 estraine,  
 Entre les mains du grand Prince  
 Barroys.*

A lady in the absence of her great  
 captain,  
 Shall be entreated of love by the  
 Viceroy,  
 A pretended promise and unhappy  
 New Year's gift,  
 In the hand of the great Prince of  
 Bar.

Bar was a principality adjoining Lorraine, which Henry IV gave as a marriage gift to his sister Catherine, when she married the Duke of Lorraine's son. The rest of this quatrain indicates some unhappiness connected with this match.

10  
*Par le grand Prince limitrophe du  
 Mans,  
 Preux & vaillant chef de grand ex-  
 ercite;  
 Par mer & terre de Gallois & Nor-  
 mans,  
 Caspre passer Barcelonne pille Isle.*

The great Prince dwelling near Le  
 Mans,  
 Stout and valiant, general of ■  
 great army,  
 Of Britons and Normans by sea  
 and land,  
 Ravaging Cape Barcelona and  
 plunder the Island.

Le Mans is a city in France, and a French general from this vicinity shall lead an army of Britons and Normans to ravage Barcelona.

11  
*L'enfant Royal contemnera la  
 mere,  
 Oeil, pieds blessez, rude, inobeis-  
 sant,  
 Nouvelle a dame estrange & bien  
 amerc,  
 Seront tuez des siens plus de cinq  
 cens.*

The Royal Infant shall despise his  
 mother,  
 Eye, feet wounded, rude, disobedi-  
 ent,  
 News to ■ lady very strange and  
 bitter,  
 There shall be killed about five  
 hundred.

In 1615, when Louis XIII, King of France, was about fifteen years of age, he was persuaded to make war against his own mother, Marie de Medici, then Regent of the Kingdom. In the ensuing battle about five hundred of the Queen's soldiers were slain.

12

*Le grand puisnay fera fin de guerre,  
Aux dieux assemble les excusez,  
Cahors, Moissac iront long de la  
serre,  
Rusec, Lectore, les Agenoise rasez.*

The great young brother shall  
make an end of the war,  
In two places he shall gather the  
excused,  
Cahors, Moissac, shall go out of his  
clutches,  
Rusec, Lectore and those of Agen  
shall be cut off.

All the places mentioned are in the Province of Guyenne, France; and the incident mentioned concerns an inter-city war involving all these regions.

13

*De la cite marine & tributaire,  
La teste raze prendra la satrapie;  
Chasser sordide qui puis sera con-  
traire,  
Par quatorze ans tiendra la tyrannie.*

Of the maritime city and tribu-  
tary,  
The shaven head shall take the  
government,  
He shall turn out a vile man who  
shall oppose him,  
During fourteen years he will keep  
away the tyranny.

A positive assertion concerning Cardinal Richelieu, who actually took over a secular branch of the government, and made himself Governor of Havre de Grace.

14

*I'aux exposer viendra topographie,  
Seront les cruches des monuments  
ouvertes;  
Pulluler secte, sainte philosophie,  
Pour blanches, noires, & pour an-  
tiques vertes.*

They shall show topography falsely,  
The urns of the monuments shall  
be open,  
Sects shall multiply and holy phi-  
losophy,  
Shall give black for white, and  
green for gold.

A corrupt period in history is foretold, when too many sects will spring up, creating great conflict in the church.

*Devant cite de l'insubre countree,  
Sept ans sera le siege devant mis;  
Le tres grand Roy y fera son entree,  
Cite puis libre hors de ses ennemis.*

15

Before ■ city of the lower country,  
Seven years of siege shall be laid,  
The most great King shall make  
his enty into it,  
Then the city shall be full being  
out of the enemies' hands.

A city in the Low Country will be under siege for seven years, after which it will be liberated and the former inhabitants, who had fled from their enemy, will return to enjoy the new freedom.

*Entree profonde par la grand  
Roync faicte;  
Rendra le lieu puissant inaccess-  
sible;  
L'armee des trois Lyons sera def-  
faicte,  
Faisant dedans cas hideux & ter-  
rible.*

16

The deep trench made by the  
Queen,  
Shall make the place powerful and  
inaccessible,  
The army of the three lions shall  
be defeated,  
Doing within a hideous and ter-  
rible thing.

An army, owing allegiance to an alliance of three predatory monarchs, shall be defeated but not before committing hideous crimes against captured civilians.

*Le Prince rare en pitie & clemence,  
Après avoir la paix aux siens baille,  
Viendra changer par mort grand  
cognoissance,  
Par grand repos le regne travaille.*

17

The Prince, rare in pity and clem-  
ency,  
After he shall have given peace to  
his subjects,  
Shall by death change his great  
knowledge,  
After great rest the kingdom shall  
be troubled.

This concerns Henry IV, peace-loving King of France, who was assassinated on May 14, 1610, by Ravallac. After his death there was much trouble in the Kingdom caused by the dissension among the Princes.

18

*Les assiegez couleront leurs paches,  
Sept jours apres feront cruelle issue,  
Dans repoulez, feu sang, sept mis  
a l'hache,  
Dame captive qu'avoit la paix issue.*

The besieged shall color their articles,  
Seven days after they shall make a cruel issue,  
They shall be beaten back, fire, blood, seven put to the axe,  
The lady shall be prisoner who tried to make peace.

A description of an event which will be the turning point in a war.

19

*Le fort Nicene ne sera combatu,  
Vaincu sera par rutilant metal,  
Son faict sera un long temps de-  
batu,  
Au citadins estrange espouvantal.*

The Nicene fort shall not be fought against,  
By shining metal it shall be overcome,  
The doing of it shall a long time be debated,  
It shall be a strange fearful thing to the citizens.

Nice, endangered by invaders, shall buy her way to peace by the use of shining metal (gold).

20

*Ambassadeurs de la Toscanne lan-  
gue,  
Avril & May Alpes & mer passer,  
Celuy de veau exposera l'harangue,  
Vic Gauloise en voulant effacer.*

The ambassadors of the Tuscan tongue,  
In April and May, shall go over the Alps and the sea,  
One like a calf, shall make a speech,  
Attempting to defame French customs.

On May 7, 1938, Mussolini, in a mutual admiration session with the Fuehrer, in Berlin, flamboyantly stated, "Germany and Italy have left behind them the Utopias to which Europe has entrusted her destiny. It is this law which Nazi Germany and Fascist Italy has obeyed, obeys, and will obey."



21

*Par pestilente inimitie Volsique,  
Dissimulee chassera le tyran;  
Au pont de Sorgues se fera la traf-  
fique,  
De mettre a mort luy & son adher-  
ent.*

By a pestilent Italian enmity,  
The dissembler shall expel the  
tyrant,  
The bargains shall be made at Sor-  
gues bridge,  
To put him and his adherent to  
death.

Premier Pierre Laval, cohort of Mussolini, was eventually expelled, captured and executed, thus fulfilling the prophecy.

22

*Les Citoyens de Mesopotamie,  
Irez encontre amis de l'arraconne,  
Jeux, Ris, banquets, toute gent en-  
dormie,  
Vicaire au Rhosne, prins cite, ceux  
d'Ausone.*

The citizens of Mesopotamia,  
Being angry with the friends of  
l'arrogona,  
Sport, laughter, banquets, every-  
body being asleep,  
The vicar being in Rhone, the city  
taken by those of Bordeaux.

This concerns a region of France which lies between two rivers, and its long since forgotten quarrel with the citizens of Bordeaux.

23

*Le Royal Sceptre sera contrainet de  
prendre,  
Ce que ses predecesseurs voint en-  
gage;  
Puis que l'aigneau on fera mal en-  
tendre,  
Lors qu'on viendra le palais sacca-  
ger.*

The Royal Sceptre shall be con-  
strained to take  
What his predecessors had mort-  
gaged,  
After that they shall misinform the  
lamb,  
When they shall come to plunder  
the palace.

Clearly this refers to a palace scandal, but it is worded so obscurely that it is too difficult to discern what royal family is involved.

*L'ensevely sortira du tombeau,  
 I'era de chaines lier le fort du pont,  
 Empoisonne avec oeufs de Bar-  
 beau,  
 Grand de Lorraine par le Marquis  
 du Pont,*

24

'The buried shall come out of his  
 grave,  
 'The fort of the bridge shall be tied  
 with chains,  
 Poisoned with the roc of a Barbel,  
 Shall a great one of Lorraine be,  
 by the Marquis Dupont.

'The first part of this verse has no importance or relationship to the prophecy, which concerns the poisoning of the Duke of Lorraine by the Marquis Du Pont.

*Par guerre longue tout l'exercite  
 espuiser,  
 Que pour soldats ne trouveront pe-  
 cune,  
 Lieu d'or, d'argent, cuir on viendra  
 euser,  
 Gaulois acrain, signe croissant de  
 Lune.*

25

By a long war, all the army drained  
 dry,  
 So that to raise soldiers, they shall  
 find no money,  
 Instead of gold and silver, they  
 shall stamp leather,  
 'The French copper, marked with  
 the signs of the crescent moon.

Before the discovery of the West Indies, and the consequent expansion and exploitation of the colonies, many European countries were forced to use substitutes for the usual gold and silver coins.

*Fustes galees autour de sept na-  
 vires,  
 Sera livree une mortelle guerre;  
 Chef de Madrid, recevra coup de  
 vires,  
 Deux eschapees, & cinq menees a  
 terre.*

26

Flying boats and galleys round  
 about seven ships,  
 Shall be in the livery of deadly war,  
 'The chief of Madrid shall receive  
 blows of oars,  
 'Two shall escape, and five carried  
 to land.

A Spanish Admiral shall suffer great losses in a naval battle. Of his entire fleet only two ships shall manage to escape. The rest will be taken as prizes, among them the ship which the Admiral personally commanded.

*Au coin de vast la grand cavalerie,  
Proche a Ferrare empeshee au ba-  
gage,  
Pompe a Turin feront tel volerie,  
Que dans le fort raviront leur hos-  
tage.*

27.

In a corner of the wasted, the great  
cavalry,  
Near Ferrara, shall be busy about  
the baggage,  
Pomp at Turin, they shall make  
such a robbery,  
That in the fort they shall ravish  
their hostage.

During a war the people of the country will sustain great losses and suffer greatly, while their leaders will lead lives of luxury in a fortified city.

*Le capitaine conduira grande proye,  
Sur la montagne des ennemis plus  
proche,  
Environne, par feu fera telle voye.  
Tous eschappez, or trente mis en  
broche.*

28

The captain shall lead a great prey,  
Upon the mountain, that shall be  
nearest to the enemies,  
Being encompassed with fire, he  
shall make such a way,  
All shall escape, except thirty that  
shall be spitted.

A leader, surrounded by enemy soldiers, shall contrive to lead his men out of danger, except thirty who will be taken and tortured by their captors.

*Le grand duc d'Albe se viendra re-  
beller,  
A ses grands peres fera le tradi-  
ment;  
Le grand de Guise le viendra de-  
beller,  
Captif mene & dresse monument.*

29

The great Duke of Alba shall rebel,  
To his grandfathers he shall make  
the plot,  
The great Guise shall vanquish  
him,  
Led prisoner, and a monument  
erected.

The Duke of Alba was sent to Rome by Charles V of Spain, to lend his aid to others of the Spanish Party in that city.

Le sac s'approche, feu, grand sang  
 espandu,  
 Pau, grand fleuve, aux bouvirs l'en-  
 treprinse,  
 De Gennes, Nice, apres long at-  
 tendu,  
 Foussan, Turin, a Savillan la prinse.

30

The sack draws near, fire, abun-  
 dance of blood spilt,  
 Pau, a great river, an enterprise by  
 churls,  
 Of Genoa, Nice after they shall  
 have stayed long,  
 Fossan, Turin, the prize shall be  
 at Savillan.

For four years, 1555-59, there was constant fighting among various cities in Italy, especially those near the River Pau (Po).

De Languedoc, & Guienne plus de  
 dix,  
 Mille voudront les Alpes repasser;  
 Grans Allobroges marcher contre  
 Brundis,  
 Aquin & Bresse les viendront re-  
 casser.

31

From Languedoc and Guienne  
 more than 10,000  
 Would be glad to repass the Alps,  
 Great Allobroges shall march  
 against Brundis,  
 Aquin and Bresse shall beat them  
 back.

A French army passing over the Alps into Italy will regret this maneuver.

Du Mont Royal naistra d'une ca-  
 sanc,  
 Qui duc, & compte viendra tyran-  
 niser,  
 Dresser copie de la marche Mil-  
 lane,  
 Pavence, Florence d'or & gens es-  
 puiser.

32

Out of Montreal shall be born in a  
 cottage,  
 One that shall tyrannize over duke  
 and earl,  
 He shall raise an army in the land  
 of the rebellion,  
 He shall empty Pavence and Flor-  
 ence of their gold.

A Canadian leader, of lowly birth, shall be raised to great power and eventually assume command over men of the nobility.

Par fraude, regne, forces expolier,  
 La classe obsesse, passages a l'es-  
 pie;  
 Deux faients amis se viendront  
 l'allier,  
 Esuciller haine de long temps as-  
 soupie.

33

By fraud a kingdom and army shall  
 be despoiled,  
 The fleet shall be possessed, pas-  
 sages shall be made to spies,  
 Two feigned friends shall agree  
 together,  
 They shall raise up a hatred that  
 had long been dormant.

The alliance between Hitler and Mussolini is predicted. The infiltration by propaganda, the rousing of Anti-Semitism and their "divide and conquer" technique are described.

En grand regret sera la gent Gau-  
 loise,  
 Cocur vain, leger croira temerite;  
 Pain, sel, ne vin, cau, venin ne cer-  
 voise,  
 Plus grand captif, faim, froid, ne-  
 cessite.

34

In great regret shall the French  
 nation be,  
 Their vain and light heart shall be-  
 lieve rashly,  
 They shall have neither bread, salt,  
 wine nor beer,  
 Moreover, they shall be prisoners  
 and shall suffer hunger, cold and  
 need.

This continuation of the preceding stanza tells of conditions in France under the heel of the Axis invader.

Le grand poche viendra plaindre,  
 pleurer,  
 D'avoir esleu, trompez seront en  
 l'aage,  
 Quiere avec eux ne voudra demen-  
 rer;  
 Deceu sera par ceux de son lan-  
 gage.

35

The great pouch shall bewail and  
 bemoan,  
 Having elected one, they shall be  
 deceived,  
 His age shall not stay long with  
 them,  
 He shall be deceived by those of  
 his own language.

This continues the previous prediction of conditions in France, under Hitlerism; and goes on to outline the sabotaging, by the French under-ground movement, of the Vichy regime under Marshal Petain.



Dieu, le ciel tout le divin verbe ■  
 l'onde,  
 Porte par rouges sept razes a Bi-  
 zance,  
 Contre les oingts trois cens de Tre-  
 bisonde,  
 Deux loix mettront, & horreur,  
 plus credence.

36

God, Heaven all the divine world  
 in water,  
 Carried by red ones, seven shaved  
 heads at Stamboul,  
 Against the anointed, three hun-  
 dred of Trebizond,  
 They shall put two laws, and hor-  
 ror, and afterwards believe.

A great disputation is to take place in Constantinople, seven priests  
 against three hundred unbelievers.

Dix envoyez, chef de nef mettre ■  
 mort,  
 D'un adverty, en classe guerre ou-  
 verte;  
 Confusion chef, l'un se picque &  
 mord,  
 Le ryn, stecades nef, cap dedans  
 la nerthe.

37

T'en shall be sent to put the cap-  
 tain of the ship to death,  
 He shall have notice by one, the  
 fleet shall be in open war,  
 Great confusion shall be, by pricks  
 and bites,  
 The Rhine, dung boats, within the  
 north cape.

A mutiny shall take place within the German Navy.

L'aisne Royal sur coursier volti-  
 geant,  
 Picquer viendra si rudement cour-  
 rir;  
 Cueulle, lipce, pied dans l'estrain  
 pliegnant,  
 Traine, tire, horriblement mourir.

38

The eldest Royal, prancing upon ■  
 horse,  
 Shall spur, and run fiercely,  
 Open mouth, the foot in stirrup,  
 complaining,  
 Drawn, pulled, die horribly.

The eldest son of ■ King shall die a horrible death as the result of  
 being thrown from ■ horse.

Le conducteur de l'armee Fran-  
coise,  
Cuidant perdre le principale pha-  
lange;  
Par sus pave de l'Avaigne & d'ar-  
doise,  
Soy parfondra par Genes gent  
estrange.

39

The leader of the French army,  
Hoping to rout the principal pha-  
lanx,  
Upon the pavement of Avaigne  
and slate,  
Shall sink in the ground by Genoa,  
a strange nation.

A French General shall meet with disaster in his attempt to attack the strongest flank of the enemy. The land being strange to him, he shall lead his men into swampy territory and they shall flounder and sink into the ground, and thus be routed.

Dedans tonneaux hors oingls d'-  
huile & gresse,  
Seront vingt un devant le port fer-  
mez,  
Au second guet par mort feront  
prouesse,  
Gagner les portes, & du guet as-  
sonnez.

40

In empty tuns slippery with oil  
and grease,  
Before the harbor, one and twenty  
shall be shut,  
At the second watch by death they  
shall do great feats of arms,  
To win the gates, and be killed by  
the watch.

By ■ stratagem, twenty-one men shall attempt to sneak through the gates of an enemy harbor but shall fail and be killed.

Les os des pieds & des mains en-  
serrez,  
Par bruit maison long temps inha-  
bitee,  
Seront par songes concavant de-  
terrez,  
Maison salubre & sans bruit ha-  
bitee.

41

The bones of the feet and hands  
in shackles,  
By a noise ■ house shall be ■ long  
time deserted,  
By a dream the buried shall be  
taken out of the ground,  
The house shall be salubrious, and  
inhabited without noise.

A ghost shall inhabit ■ house, wherein a skeleton is shackled. After decent burial of the remains the house shall again be at rest.

- 42
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><i>Quand Innocent tiendra le lieu de<br/>Pierre,<br/>Le Nizaram Sicilian se verra,<br/>En grands honneurs, mais apres il<br/>cherra,<br/>Dans le boubier d'une civil guerre.</i></p> | <p>When Innocent shall hold the<br/>place of Peter,<br/>'The Sicilian Nizaram shall see<br/>himself,<br/>In great honors, but after that he<br/>shall fall,<br/>Into the dirt of a civil war,</p> |
|---|---|

This prognostication is remarkable for its clarity of wording and the exactness of its fulfillment. Setting the period of time, our first reference is to Innocent X who was elected Pope in 1644. His noted contemporary, the French Cardinal Mazarin (anagrammatically referred to here ■ Nizaram) was of Italian origin. Under the sponsorship of Richelieu he became a citizen of France and eventually the successor of the great Cardinal. He was one of the most powerful figures of his time and led the fortunes of France during the closing years of the 'Thirty Years' War.

- 43
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Luteco en Mars, Senateurs en<br/>credit,<br/>Por une nuit Gaule sera troublee,<br/>Du grand Croesus l'Horoscope<br/>predit,<br/>Par Saturnus, sa puissance exilce.</i></p> | <p>Lutetia in Mars, Senators shall be<br/>in credit,<br/>In a night France shall be troubled,<br/>'The Horoscope of the Great Croe-<br/>sus predicts,<br/>'That by Saturn his power shall be<br/>put down.</p> |
|--|--|

Lutetia is the Latin word for Paris. After the death of Henry IV, King of France, the Parliament of Paris began to check on the activities of various noblemen, among them the Marquis d'Ancre. His fate is described in Quatrain 1, Century VII.

- 44
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Deux de poison saisis nouveaux<br/>Venus,<br/>Dans la cuisine du grand Prince<br/>verser;<br/>Par le souillard tous deux au faict<br/>cogneus,<br/>Prins qui cuidoit de mort l'aisne<br/>vexer.</i></p> | <p>Two by poison provided by the<br/>new Venus,<br/>To pour in the kitchen of the great<br/>Prince,<br/>By the scullion the fact shall be<br/>known,<br/>And be taken, that thought by<br/>death to vex the elder.</p> |
|---|--|

A woman shall provide poison, in ■ plot to do away with a great Prince. A cook's boy shall discover the plot when tasting the King's dish.

Renfort de sieges manubis & man-  
iples,  
Changez le sacre & passe sur le  
Pronsne,  
Prins & captifs n'arreste les priz  
triples,  
Plus par fonds mis, esleve, mis au  
trosne.

73

Recruit of sieges, spoils and prizes,  
Holy day shall be changed and  
passed over the Pronsne,  
Taken, made captive and not held  
in the triple field,  
Moreover, one from the bottom  
shall be raised to the throne.

A period of military unrest will take place, resulting in the raising of a little Corporal to the throne.

L'Occident libres les Isles Britan-  
niques,  
Le recogneu passer le bas, puis  
haut,  
Ne content trist Rebel, corst, Esco-  
tiques,  
Puis rebeller par plui & par nuict  
chaut.

80

The West shall be free, and the  
British Isles,  
The discovered shall pass low, then  
high,  
Scotch Pirates shall be, who shall  
rebel,  
In a rainy and hot night.

John Paul Jones, called by the British "the Scotch Pirate and Rebel," is here referred to by Nostradamus, as is the fact that the West (America) shall be free.

La stratageme simulte sera rare,  
La mort en voye rebelle par con-  
tree,  
Par le retour du voyage Barbare,  
Exalteront la protestante entree.

82

The simulated stratagem shall be  
scarce,  
Death shall be in a rebellious way  
through the country,  
By the return from the Barbarian  
voyage,  
They shall exalt the Protestant en-  
trance.

A political stratagem shall result in the triumph of the Protestants.

83

Vent chaut, conseil, pleurs, timi-  
dite,  
De nuict au lit assailly sans les  
armes,  
D'oppression grande calamite,  
L'Epithalame converty pleurs &  
larmes.

Hot wind, counsel, tears, fearful-  
ness,  
He shall be assaulted in his bed by  
night without arms,  
From that oppression shall be  
raised a great calamity,  
The Epithalamium shall be con-  
verted into tears.

The Epithalamium, a nuptial song or poem in praise of the bride or bridegroom, is referred to here. The connected event can be gathered from the text of the stanza.



## EPISTLE TO HENRY II

To the most invincible, most high, and most Christian King of France, Henry the Second: Michael Nostradamus, his most obedient servant and subject, wishes victory and happiness.

By reason of that singular observation, O most Christian and victorious King, my face, which had been' cloudy ■ great while, did present itself before your immeasurable Majesty. I have been ever since perpetually dazzled, continually honoring and worshipping that day, in which I presented myself before it, as before a singular and humane Majesty. Now seeking after some occasion whereby I might make appear the goodness and sincerity of my heart and extend my acquaintance toward your most excellent Majesty, and seeing that it was impossible for me to declare it by effects, as well as because of the darkness and obscurity of my mind, even for the enlightening it did receive from the face of the greatest Monarch in the world. It was a great while before I could resolve to whom I should dedicate these three last Centuries of my Prophecies, which make the complete thousand. After I had a long time considered, I have with a great temerity made my address to your Majesty, being no way daunted by it, as the great author Plutarch related in the Life of Lycurgus, that, seeing the offerings and gifts that were sacrificed in the temples of their heathen gods, many came no more, lest the people should wonder at the expense.

Notwithstanding, seeing your royal splendor joined with an incomparable humanity, I have made my address to it, not as to the Kings of Persia, of

---

This dedicatory letter was used by Nostradamus as the preface to his second edition which contained new prophecies.

The following notation appeared, on the page preceding the above epistle, in the 1672 edition of *The Prophecies or Prognostications of Michael Nostradamus*, translated and annotated by Theophilus de Garencieres.

Friendly Reader,

Before you read the following epistle, I would have you be warned of a few things: One is, that according to my opinion, it is very obscure and intelligible (sic) in most places, being without any just connection, and besides the obscurity of the sense, the crabbedness of the expression is such, that had not the importunity of the Bookseller prevailed, I would have left it out, but considering the respect due to Antiquity, the satisfaction we owe to curious persons, who would perhaps have thought the Book imperfect without it, we let it go, trusting to your candor and ingenuity.

whom to come near it was forbidden, but as to a most prudent and wise prince. I have dedicated my nocturnal and prophetic calculations, written rather by a natural instinct and poetical furor than by any rules of poetry; and the most part of it written and agreeing with the years, months and weeks, of the regions, countries and most of the towns and cities in Europe; touching also something of Africa, and of a part of Asia, by the change of regions that come near to those climates, and compounded in a natural fashion. But some may answer (who hath need to blow his nose) that the rhyme is as easy to be understood, as the sense is hard to get at. Therefore, O most humane King, most of the prophetic stanzas are so difficult, that there is no way to be found for the interpretation of them. Nevertheless, being in hope of setting down the towns, cities, and regions, wherein most of those shall happen, especially in the year 1585, and in the year 1606, beginning from this present time, which is the 14th of March, 1557.

Going further to the fulfilling of those things, which shall be in the beginning of the seventh millenary, according to my astronomical calculation and other learning which I could reach (at which time the adversaries of Christ and of His Church shall begin to multiply), all has been composed and calculated in days and hours of election, and well disposed, and all as accurately as was possible for me to do. And the whole "*Minerva libera et non invita*," \* calculating almost as much of the time that is come, as of that which is past, comprehending it in the present time, and what by the course of the said time shall be known to happen in all regions punctually as it is here written, adding nothing superfluous, although it be said "*Quod de futuris non est determinata omnino veritas*." \*\* It is very true, Sir, that by my natural instinct given me by my progenitors, I did think I could foretell anything; but having made an agreement between this said instinct of mine, and a long calculation of art, and by ■ great tranquility and repose of mind, by emptying my soul of all care, I have foretold most part of these *ex tripode cæneo* (by the brass tripod), though there be many who attribute to me some things that are no more mine than what is nothing at all. Only the eternal God, who is the searcher of men's hearts, being pious, just, and merciful, is the true Judge of it; Him I beseech to defend me from the calumny of wicked men, who would as willingly question how all your ancient progenitors, the Kings of France, have healed the disease called the Kings-evil; how some other nations have cured the biting of venomous beasts; others have had a certain instinct to foretell things that are to come, and of others too tedious to be here inserted. Notwithstanding those in

---

\* "When Minerva was free and favorable."

\*\* "There can be no truth entirely determined for certain which concerns the future."



whom the malignancy of the wicked spirit shall not be suppressed by length of time, I hope that after my decease my work shall be in more esteem than when I was alive.

However, if I should fail in the calculation of times, or should not please some, may it please your most imperial Majesty to forgive me, protesting before God and His Saints, that I do not intend to insert anything in writing in this present Epistle that may be contrary to the true Catholic faith, while consulting the astronomical calculations, according to my learning. For the space of times of our fathers that have been before us are such, submitting myself to the correction of the most learned, that the first man Adam was before Noah, about one thousand two hundred and forty-two years, not computing the time according to the Gentile records, as Varro did, but only according to the Sacred Scriptures, taking them as a guide to my astronomical calculations, and to the best of my understanding. After Noah and the universal flood, about a thousand and fourscore years, came Abraham, who was a supreme astrologer, according to most men's opinion, and did first invent the Chaldean letters; after that came Moses, some five hundred and fifteen or sixteen years after. And between the time of David and Moses there passed about five hundred and seventy years. After which, between the time of David and that of our Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ, born of the Virgin Mary, there passed (according to some chronographers) a thousand three hundred and fifty years.

Some may object, that this calculation is not true; because it differs from that of Eusebius. And from the time of human redemption, to that of the execrable seduction of the Saracens, have passed six hundred and four and twenty years or thereabouts. From that time hitherto, it is easy to gather what times are past. If my computations be not good among all nations, however, all has been calculated by the course of the celestial bodies joined with emotion infused in me at certain loose hours, the emotion which has been handed down to me by my ancient progenitors. But the danger at this time (most excellent King) requires that such secret events should not be manifested except by an enigmatical sentence, having but one sense and only one intelligence, without having mixed with it any ambiguous or amphibological calculation. But rather under a cloudy obscurity, through a natural infusion, coming near to the sentence of one of the thousand and two Prophets, that have been since the Creation of the world, according to the calculation and Punic Chronicle of Joel: "*Effundum spiritum meum super omnem carnem, et prophetabunt filii vestri, et filiae vestrae.*" \* But such a prophecy did proceed from the mouth of the Holy Spirit, who was the supreme and eternal power, which being

---

\* See Joel ii.28.

come with that of the celestial bodies, has caused some of them to predict great and wonderful things.

For my part I challenge no such thing in this place, God forbid. I confess truly, that all comes from God, for which I give Him thanks, honor, and praise, without having mixed anything of that divination which proceeds *à fato*, but *à Deo*, *à natura* (which proceeds from fate, but from God, and nature). And most of it is joined with the motion and course of the celestial bodies, much as if seeing in ■ lens, and through ■ cloudy vision, the great and sad events, the prodigious and calamitous accidents that shall befall the worshippers. First upon the temples of God, and secondly upon those who draw their support from earth, this draws near, with a thousand other calamitous accidents, which shall be known in the course of time.

For God will take notice of the long barrenness of the great Dame, who afterwards shall conceive two principal children. But, being in danger, she will give birth with risk at her age of death in the eighteenth year, and not able to go beyond thirty-six, shall leave behind her three males and one female, and he will have two who never had any of the same father. The differences between the three brothers shall be such, though united and agreed, that the three and four parts of Europe will tremble. By the lesser in years shall the Christian monarchy be upheld and augmented; sects shall rise and presently be put down again; the Arabians shall be put back; kingdoms shall be united and new laws made. Concerning the other children, the first shall possess the furious crowned Lions, holding their paws upon the escutcheons. The second, well attended by the Latins, will go so deep among the Lions, that a second trembling and furious descent will be made, to get upon the Pyrenees Mountains. The ancient monarchy shall not be transferred, and the third inundation of human blood shall happen; also for a good while Mars shall not be in Lent.

The daughter shall be given for the preservation of the Church, the dominator of it falling into the Pagan sect of the new unbelievers, and she will have two children, one from faithfulness, and the other from unfaithfulness, by the confirmation of the Catholic Church. The other, who to his confusion and late repentance, shall go about to ruin her, shall have three regions over a wide extent of leagues, that is to say, the Roman, the German, and the Spanish, and it will take a military hand to adequately take care of the area stretching from the 50th to the 52nd degree of latitude. And all those remote regions north above the 48th degree, who by vain fright shall quake, and then those of the west, south and east shall tremble because of their power, and the power of that what shall be done cannot be undone by warlike power. They shall be equal in nature, but much different in faith.

After this the barren Dame, of a greater power than the second, shall



be admitted by two people, by the first made obstinate by him that had power over the others; by the second, and by the third, that shall extend his circuit to the east of Europe; there his forces will stop and be overcome, but by sea he will make his excursions into Trinacria and the Adriatic with his myrmidons. Germany shall fall, and the Barbarian Sect shall be wholly driven from among the Latins. Then the great Empire of Antichrist shall begin in the Attila, and Xerxes come down with an innumerable multitude of people, so that the coming of the Holy Ghost, proceeding from the 48th degree, shall transmigrate, driving away the abomination of the Antichrist, who made war against the royal person of the great vicar of Jesus Christ and against His Church, and His Kingdom, and reign *per tempus, et in occasione temporis* (for a time, and to the end of time). And before this shall precede a solar eclipse, the most dark and obscure that was since the creation of the world, till the death and passion of Jesus Christ, and from Him until now. There shall be in the month of October, a great revolution made, such that everybody will think that the earth has lost its natural motion and has gone down into perpetual darkness. In the spring before and after this, shall happen extraordinary changes, reversals of kingdoms, and great earthquakes; all this accompanied with the procreation of the New Babylon, a miserable prostitute large with the abomination of the first holocaust. And this shall last only seventy-three years and seven months.

Then from that stock that has been so long time barren, proceeding from the 50th degree, one will issue who will renovate all the Christian Church. Then shall be a great peace, union and concord, between some of the children of races long wandering and separated by diverse kingdoms; and such peace shall be made that the instigator and promoter of military function by diversity of religions, shall be tied to the bottom of the deep, and united to the kingdom of the furious who shall counterfeit the wise. The countries, towns, cities and provinces that had deserted their first ways to free themselves, captivating themselves more deeply, shall be secretly angry at their liberty and religion lost, and shall begin to strike from the left, to return once more to the right.

Then restoring the holiness, so long beaten down with their former writings, afterwards will come the great dog, the irresistible mastiff (war) who shall destroy all that was done before. Churches shall be built up again as before, the clergy shall be restored to its former state, until it falls back again into whoredom and luxury, and commits a thousand crimes. And being near to another desolation, when she shall be in her higher and more sublime dignity, there shall rise powers and military hands, who shall take away from her the two swords, and leave only the resemblance, after which, tired of the crookedness that is about them, the people will cause these things to straighten. Not willing to submit



unto them by the end opposite to the sharp hand that touches the ground they shall provoke. To the branch long barren, will proceed one who shall deliver the people of the world from that meek and voluntary slavery; putting themselves under the protection of Mars, depriving Jupiter of all his honors and dignities, for the free city established and seated in another little Mesopotamia. And the chief governor shall be thrust out of the middle, and set in the high place of the air, being ignorant of the conspiracy of the conspirators, with the second Thrasibulus, who long before did prepare for this thing. Then shall the impurities and abominations be objected with great shame, and made manifest to the darkness of the veiled light, and shall cease toward the end of the change of his kingdom, and the chief men of the Church shall be put back from the love of God and many of them shall apostatize from the true faith.

Of the three sects (Lutheran, Catholic, and Mahometan), that which is middlemost, by the actions of its worshippers, shall be thrown into ruins. The first, wholly in all Europe, and the most part of Africa undone by the third, by means of the poor in spirit, who by madness elevated shall, through libidinous luxury, commit adultery. The people will rise and maintain it, and shall drive away those that did adhere to the legislators, and it shall seem, from the kingdoms spoiled by the Eastern men, that God the Creator has loosed Satan from his infernal prison, to cause to be born the great Dog and Dohan (Gog and Magog), who shall make so great and abominable a breach in the Churches, that neither the reds nor the whites, who are without eyes and without arms, shall not judge of it, and their power shall be taken away from them.

Then shall there be a greater persecution against the Church than ever was, and in the meantime shall be so great a plague, that two parts of three in the world shall fail, so much so that no one shall be able to know the true owners of fields and houses, and there shall happen a total desolation to the clergy, and martial men shall usurp what shall come from the City of the Sun, and from Malta, and from the Islands of Hières, and the great chain of the port shall be open which takes its name from a sea ox (Bosphorus).

A new incursion shall be made from the sea coasts, willing to deliver the Castulan Leap from the first Mahometan taking, and the assaulting shall not altogether be in vain, and that place where the habitation of Abraham was, shall be assaulted by those who shall have reverence for the Jovials. The great eastern city of Achem shall be encompassed and assaulted on all sides by a great power of armed men. Their sea forces shall be weakened by the western men, and to that kingdom shall happen great desolation, and the great cities shall be depopulated, and those that shall come in shall be comprehended within the vengeance of the wrath of God. The Holy Sepulchre, held in great veneration for so long a time,

shall remain a great while open to the universal aspect of the heavens, sun and moon. The sacred place shall be converted into a stable for cattle small and large, and put to profane uses. O what a calamitous time shall be then for women with child! For then the principal Eastern Ruler, being for the most part moved by the Northern and Western men, shall be vanquished and put to death, beaten, and all the rest put to flight, and the children he had by many women put in prison. Then shall be fulfilled the prophecy of the Royal Prophet. "*Ut audiret gemitus compeditorum, et solveret filios interemptorum.*" \*

What great oppression shall be made then upon the princes and governors of kingdoms, and especially on those that shall live eastward and near the sea, their languages intermixed with all nations. The language of the Latin nations mixed with Arabic and North African communication. All the Eastern kings shall be driven away, beaten and brought to nothing, not altogether by means of the strength of the kings of the North, and the drawing near of our age, but by means of three secretly united, seeking for death by ambushes one against another. The renewing of the triumvirate shall last seven years, while the fame of such a sect shall be spread all the world over, and the sacrifice of the holy and immaculate host shall be upheld. And then shall the lords be two in number, victorious in the North against the Eastern ones, and there shall be such a great noise and warlike tumult that all the East shall quake for fear of those two brothers of the North who are yet not brothers. And because, Sir, by this discourse, I put all things confusedly in these predictions as to the time concerning the event of them; for the account of the time which follows, very little is conformable, if at all, to that I have done before, being by astronomic rule and according to the Sacred Scriptures, in which I cannot err.

I could have set down in every quatrain the exact time in which they shall happen, but it would not please everybody, and much less the interpretation of them, till, Sir, your Majesty has granted me full power so to do, that my calumniators may have nothing to say against me. Nevertheless, reckoning the years since the creation of the world to the birth of Noah, there passed 1506 years, and from the birth of Noah to the building of the ark at the time of the universal flood, 600 years passed (whether solar years, or lunar, or mixed), for my part according to the Scriptures, I hold that they were solar. And at the end of those 600 years Noah entered into the ark to save himself from the flood, which flood was universal upon the earth and lasted a year and two months; and from the end of the flood to the birth of Abraham did pass 295 years; and from the birth of Abraham to that of Isaac did pass 100 years;

---

\* "Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, to release the children of death" (Ps. lxxviii. 11).



from Isaac to Jacob, sixty years; and from the time he went into Egypt until he came out of it, did pass 130 years; and from the time that Jacob went into Egypt until his posterity came out of it did pass 430 years; and from the coming out of Egypt to the building of Solomon's Temple in the fortieth year of his reign did pass 480 years; and from the building of the Temple to Jesus Christ, according to the computations of the chronographers, did pass 490 years. And thus by this calculation, which I have gathered out of the Holy Scriptures, the whole comes to about 4173 years and eight months more or less. But since the time of Jesus Christ hitherto, I leave it because of the diversity of opinion. Having calculated these present prophecies in accordance to the order of the chain which contains the revolution, and all by astronomical rule, and according to my natural instinct; after some time, and including in it the time Saturn takes to turn to come in on the 7th of the month of April until the 25th of August; Jupiter from the 14th of June to the 7th of October; Mars from the 27th of April till the 22nd of June; Venus from the 9th of April to the 22nd of May; Mercury from the 3rd of February to the 24th of the same; afterwards from the 1st of June to the 24th of the same; and from the 25th of September to the 16th of October, Saturn in Capricorn, Jupiter in Aquarius, Mars in Scorpio, Venus in Pisces, Mercury within a month in Capricorn, Aquarius in Pisces, the moon in Aquarius, the Dragon's head in Libra, the tail opposite to her sign. Following a conjunction of Jupiter and Mercury, with a quadrin aspect of Mars to Mercury, and the head of the Dragon shall be with a conjunction of Sol and Jupiter; the year shall be peaceful without eclipse.

Then the beginning of that year shall see a greater persecution against the Christian Church than ever was in Africa, and it shall be in the year 1792,\* at which time everyone will think it a renovation of the age. After that the Roman people shall begin to stand upright again, and to put away the obscure darkness, receiving some of its former light, but now without great divisions and continual changes. Venice, after that, with great strength and power will lift up her wings so high that she will not be much inferior to the strength of ancient Rome. And at that time great Byzantine sails, joined with the Italians by the help and power of the North, shall hinder them so that those of Crete shall not keep their faith. The ships built by the ancient martial men will keep company with them under the waves of Neptune. In the Adriatic there shall be a great discord, what was united shall be put asunder, and what was before a great city shall become a house, including the Pampotan and Mesopotamia of Europe, in (19)45, and others to 41, 42, and 47. And

---

\* Date of French Revolution.

in that time and those countries the infernal power shall rise against the Church of Jesus Christ. This shall be the second Antichrist, which shall persecute the said church and its true vicar by the means of the power of temporal kings, who through their ignorance shall be seduced by tongues more sharp than any sword in the hands of a madman.

The said reign of Antichrist shall not last but till the ending of him who was born of Age, and of the other in the city of Plancus (Lyons), accompanied by the elect of Modena, Fuley by Ferrara, maintained by the Adriatic, Liguriens, and the proximity of the great Trinacria (Sicily). Afterwards the Gallic Ogmion shall pass the Mount Jovis (Barcelona), followed with such a number that even from afar off the Empire shall be presented with its grand law, and then and for some time after, shall be profusely spilled the blood of the innocents by the guilty raised on high. Then by great floods the memory of those things contained in such instruments, shall receive incalculable loss, even to the letters themselves. This will happen to the Northerns. By the Divine Will Satan will be bound once more, and universal peace shall be among men, and the Church of Jesus Christ shall be free from all tribulation, although the Azostains (debauchees) would desire to mix with the honey their pestilent seduction. This shall happen about the seventh millenary, when the sanctuary of Jesus Christ shall no more be trodden down by the unbelievers that shall come from the North. The world will then be near its great conflagration, although by the calculations of my prophecies, the course of time goes much further.

In the epistle that some years ago I dedicated to my son Caesar Nostradamus, I have openly enough declared some things without prognosticating. But here, Sir, are comprehended many great and wonderful events, which those that come after us shall see. And during the said astrological computation, in harmony with the Sacred Scriptures, the persecution of the clergy shall have its beginning in the power of the Northern Kings joined by the Eastern ones. And that persecution shall last eleven years, or a little less, at which time the chief Northern king shall fall, which years being ended, shall come in his stead a united Southern one, who shall yet more violently persecute the clergy of the Church for the space of three years by the apostolical seduction of one that shall have absolute power over the militant Church of God. The holy people of God and keepers of His law, and all order of religion, shall be grievously persecuted and afflicted, so much that the blood of the true ecclesiastical men shall flow all over. One of these horrid kings shall be praised by his followers for having spilt more human blood of the innocent clergymen than anybody has done to wine. The said king shall commit incredible crimes against the Church; human blood shall run through public streets and Churches, ■ water coming from an impetuous



rain. Next, rivers shall be red with blood. In a sea fight the sea shall be red, so that one king will say to another, "*Bellis rubuit navalibus aequor.*" \* After that in the same year, and those following, shall happen the most horrible pestilence, caused by the famine preceding, and so great tribulations as ever did happen since the first foundation of the Christian Church throughout all the Latin regions, some marks remaining in some countries under Spain.

Then the third Northern king (Russia?), hearing the complaint of the people of his principal title, shall raise up so great an army, shall go through the limits of his last ancestors and progenitors, that they will all be set up again in their first state. The great Vicar of the Cope shall be restored in his former estate, but desolate and altogether forsaken, shall then go back to the sanctuary that was destroyed by Paganism, when the Old and New Testament will be thrust out and burnt. After that shall the Antichrist be the infernal prince. And in this last era all the kingdoms of Christianity and also of the unbelievers shall quake for the space of years, and there shall be more grievous wars and battles; towns, cities, castles and other buildings shall be burnt, desolated and destroyed with a great effusion of vestal blood, married women and widows ravished, sucking children dashed against the walls of towns, and so many evils shall be committed by the means of the infernal prince, Satan, that almost the entire world shall be undone and desolate.

Before these events many unusual birds shall cry through the air, crying, "Huy, huy." ("Now, now.") A little while after they shall vanish. After this shall have lasted a good while, there shall be renewed ■ reign of Saturn and a golden age. God the Creator shall say, hearing the affliction of His people, Satan shall be put and tied in the bottom of the deep, and there shall begin an age of universal peace between God and man. The ecclesiastical power shall return in force and Satan shall be bound for the space of a thousand years, and then shall be loosed again.

All these figures are justly fitted by the Sacred Scriptures to the celestial things, that is to say, Saturn, Jupiter and Mars, and others joined with them, as may be seen more at large in some of my quatrains. I would have calculated it more deeply, and coordinated one with the other, but seeing, O most excellent King, that some stand ready to censure me, I shall now withdraw my pen to its nocturnal repose.

"*Multa etiam, O Rex potentissime proclara, et sane in brevi ventura, sed omnia in hac tua Epistola, innectere non possumus, nec volumus, sed ad intellegenda quocdam facta, horrida fata pauca libanda sunt, quamvis tanta sit in omnes tua amplitudo et humanitas homines, deosque pietas, ut*

---

\* "The sea blushed red with the blood of naval fights."



*solos amplissimo et Christianissimo Regis nomine, et ad quem summa totius religionis auctoritas deferatur dignus esse videre.*" \* But I shall only beseech you, O most merciful King, by your singular and prudent goodness, to understand rather the desire of my heart, and the earnest desire I have to obey your most excellent Majesty, ever since my eyes were so near to your royal splendor, than the greatness of my word can attain to or deserve.

*Faciebat Michael Nostradamus  
Solonoe Petrac Provinciae*

From Salon this 27th June, 1558

---

\* "So many things, O most potent King of all, of the most remarkable kind are to happen soon, that I neither would nor could incorporate them all into this epistle; but in order to intelligently comprehend certain facts, a few horrible fated events must be set down in extract, although your amplitude and humanity toward mankind is so great, as is your piety to God, that you alone seem worthy of the great title of the most Christian King, and to whom the highest authority in all religion should be deferred."

# CENTURY VIII

*Pau, nay, loron plus feu qu'a sang  
sera,  
Laude nager, fuir grand aux surrez,  
Les aggassas entree refusera,  
Pampon, Durance, les tiendra en-  
serrez.*

1

*Pau, nay, loron, more in fire their  
blood shall be,  
Seen to swim, great ones shall run  
to their surreys,  
'The aggassas shall refuse the entry,  
Pampon, Durance shall keep them  
enclosed.*

This seemingly obscure and unintelligible quatrain conceals a complex play on words by means of which Nostadamus predicts the advent of Napoleon, viz., nay-pau-loron.

*Condon & Aux & autour de Mi-  
rande,  
Je voy du ciel feu qui les environne,  
Sol, Mars, conjoint au Lion, puis  
Marmande,  
Foudre, grand guerre, mur tombe  
dans Garonne.*

2

*Condon and Aux, and about Mi-  
rande,  
I see a fire from heaven that sur-  
rounds them,  
Sol, Mars, in conjunction with the  
lion, and then Marmande  
Lightning, great war, wall falls into  
the Garonne.*

Cities in France are named, all of which will suffer much military destruction.

Au fort chateau de Vigilanne &  
Resviers,  
Scia serre le puisnay de Nancy;  
Dedans Turin seront ards les pre-  
miers,  
Lors que de dueil Lyon sera transy.

3

In the strong castle of Vigilanne  
and Resviers,  
Shall be kept close the youngest  
son of Nancy,  
Within Turin, the first shall be  
burnt up,  
When Lyons shall be overwhelmed  
with sorrow.

Contemporary politics, that loomed large at the time but which have since lost their significance, are here recorded.

Dedans Monceh le Coq sera receu,  
Le Cardinal de France apparoistra,  
Par Logarion Romain sera deceu,  
Foiblesse a l'Aigle, & force au Coq  
naistra.

4

Within Monaco the Cock shall be  
received,  
The Cardinal of France shall ap-  
pear,  
By Logarion Roman shall be de-  
ceived,  
Weakness to the Eagle, and  
strength to the Cock shall grow.

Monaco, then an Italian possession, admitted the French for the first time, persuaded by the policy of Cardinal Richelieu, the Gallic Cock being the gainer thereby.

Apparoistra temple luisant orne,  
La lampe & cierge a Borne & Bre-  
tucil,  
Pour la Lucerne le canton des-  
torne,  
Quand on verra le grand Coq cer-  
cucil.

5

A brilliantly adorned temple shall  
appear,  
The lamp and wax candle of Borne  
and Bretucil,  
For Lucerne the canton is turned,  
When the great Cock shall be seen  
in his coffin.

After the death of a French King the glory of France will be at its zenith.

6

Charte fulgure ■ Lyon apparente  
 Luysant, print Malte, subit sera  
 estrainte,  
 Sardon, Mauris traitera decevante,  
 Geneve a Londres a Coq trahison  
 fainte.

A thundering light at Lyons ap-  
 pearing,  
 Brightly, Malta instantly shall be  
 put out,  
 Sardon shall treat Mauris deceit-  
 fully,  
 From Geneva to London, the Cock  
 a pretended treason.

Tremendous aerial bombardments shall devastate France and extend even to Malta and Sardinia. The French shall pretend to be unfaithful to Geneva and London.

7

Vercell, Milan donra intelligence,  
 Dedans Tycin sera fait la paye,  
 Courir par Seine eau, sang feu par  
 Florence,  
 Unique choir d'haut en bas faisant  
 maye.

Vercell, Milan shall give intelli-  
 gence,  
 In the Ticin shall the peace be  
 made,  
 Run through Seine water, blood,  
 fire through Florence,  
 Only one shall fall from top to  
 bottom making friends.

Italian cities in northern Italy shall make peace with the French; only one person shall suffer by this act.

8

Pres de Linterne dans de tonnes  
 fermez,  
 Chivaz fera pour l'Aigle la mencee,  
 L'esleu casse, luy ses gens enfermez,  
 Dedans Turin rapt espouse em-  
 mencee.

Near Linterne, enclosed within the  
 farms,  
 Chivas shall drive the plot for the  
 Eagle,  
 The elect dismissed, he and his  
 men shut up,  
 Within Turin, the bride raped  
 and carried away.

Linterne and Chivas are small towns in Italy. In a plot to gain power, the local government will be overcome and the prize seized.

9

Pendant que l'Aigle & le Coq a  
Savone  
Seront unis, Mer, Levant & Hon-  
grie,  
L'armée ■ Naples, Palerme, Mar-  
que d'Ancone,  
Rome, Venise, par barbe horrible  
crie.

While the Eagle and Cock at Sa-  
vonna  
Shall be united, Sea, Levant and  
Hungary,  
The army at Naples, Palermo,  
Mark of Ancona,  
Rome, Venice, cry because of ■  
horrid barb.

The American Eagle and the French Cock shall be in a united cam-  
paign against the Italians, Hungarians, etc., and the Italian armies shall  
be in great distress because of a new and punishing weapon used against  
them.

10

Puanteur grande sortira de Lau-  
sanne,  
Qu'on ne saura l'origine du fait,  
L'on mettra hors tout la gent loing-  
taine,  
I'eu veu au ciel, peuple estrange  
deffait.

A great stink shall come forth from  
Lausanne,  
So that no one shall know the ori-  
gin of it,  
They shall put out all the foreign-  
ers,  
Fire seen in heaven, ■ strange peo-  
ple defeated.

The presages contained in this quatrain are now faits accomplis, written  
with a bloody pen on the pages of History. The Conference of Lausanne  
is predicted and the signing of many diplomatic instruments, including  
the Treaty of Peace itself. Cynically Nostradamus refers to the "stink that  
shall come forth from Lausanne," indicating the cynicism of the partici-  
pants; he even shows the blind faith with which these documents were  
accepted by the people of the world. He foretells that the "peace" shall  
be short-lived; that minorities shall be persecuted; that the fires of war  
shall be rekindled and again sweep over the earth.

11

Peuple infiny paroistra ■ Vicence,  
Sans force feu brusler la basilique,  
Pres de Lunage deffait grande de  
Valence,  
Lors que Venise par mort prendra  
pique.

Infinite number of people shall ap-  
pear at Vincenza,  
Without force, fire shall burn in  
the basilick,  
Near Lunage the great one of Va-  
lencia shall be defeated,  
When Venice by death shall be  
piqued.

Basilick is the name of an old Italian fort which was heavily fortified  
by cannon. The sense of this verse then is that Italy will be engaged in  
a war.



12

*Apparoistra aupres de Buffalore  
L'haut & procere entre dedans Mi-  
lan,  
L'Abbe de Foix avec ceux de Saint  
Maure,  
Feron la forbe habillez en vilain.*

Near the Bufalore shall appear  
The high and tall, come into Mi-  
lan,  
The Abbot of Foix with those of  
Saint Maure,  
Shall make the deceit, being  
clothed like a villain.

Foix and St. Maure are towns in France. This concerns ■ debate among the clergymen of these communities.

13

*Le croise frere par amour effrence,  
Fera par Praytus Bellerophon  
mourir,  
Classe ■ mil ans la femme forcence,  
Beu le bruyage, tous deux apres  
perrir.*

The crossed brother through un-  
bridled love,  
Shall cause Bellerophon to be killed  
by Praytus,  
Fleet to thousand years, the women  
frantic,  
The drink being drunk, both after  
that shall perish.

Bellerophon was a hero of Greek mythology. He fell from his steed Pegasus and perished, while attempting to fly to heaven.

14

*Le grand credit, d'or, d'argent,  
l'abundance,  
Aveuglera par libide l'honneur;  
Cogneu sera d'adultere l'offense,  
Qui parviendra ■ son grand des-  
honneur.*

The great credit, of gold, of silver,  
great abundance,  
Shall blind honor by lust,  
The offense of the adulterer shall  
be known,  
Which shall come to his great dis-  
honor.

A period of inflation accompanied by laxity of morals shall sweep the civilized world.

Vers Aquilon grands efforts par  
*hommasse*  
 Presque l'Europe & l'univers vexer,  
 Les deux eclipses mettre en telle  
*chasse*,  
 Et aux Pannons vie & mort ren-  
*forcer*.

15

Towards the North great endeav-  
 ours by a masculine woman,  
 To trouble Europe, and almost all  
 the world,  
 The two eclipses shall be put to  
 flight,  
 And shall reinforce life, and death  
 to the Poles.

Catherine the Great, 1729-96, Empress of Russia, is here indicated. She was a disciple and friend of the Encyclopaedists, especially of Voltaire, and although she started out with the intention of following their principles in the matters of domestic reform, it was short-lived and completely shattered by the advent of the French Revolution. During her reign she engineered the shameless partitions of Poland, to the great detriment of that nation.

Au lieu que Jieson feît sa nef fabri-  
*quer*,  
 Si grand deluge sera & si subite,  
 Qu'on n'aura lieu ne terres s'ata-  
*quer*,  
 L'onde monter Pesulan Olym-  
*pique*.

16

In the place where Jason carried  
 his ship to be built,  
 So great a flood shall be and so  
 sudden,  
 That there shall be neither place  
 nor land to save themselves,  
 The waves shall climb upon the  
 Olympic Pesulan.

Mount Olympus, the mythical home of the gods, is where Jason built his ship, for the Argonauts' voyage. The sense of this stanza is that an inexorable movement shall engulf all those in authority and a new order be created.

Les bien aisez subit seront desmis,  
 Le monde mis par les trois freres  
 en trouble,  
 Cite marine saisiront ennemis,  
 Faim, feu, sang, peste, & de tous  
 maux le double.

17

Those that were at ease shall be  
 put down,  
 The world shall be put in trouble  
 by three brothers,  
 The maritime city shall be seized  
 by its enemies,  
 Hunger, fire, blood, plague, and  
 double of all evils.

Social conditions are to change; world wide repercussions with an abundance of misfortunes shall beset all, due to the machinations of three brothers.

18

*De Flore issue de sa mort sera  
cause,  
Un temps devant par jeusue & vi-  
elle bueyre,  
Car les trois lys luy feront telle  
pause,  
Par son fruit sauve comme chair  
crue mneyre.*

Issued from Flora, shall be the  
cause of her death,  
A time before, by fasting and stale  
drink,  
For the three lilies, shall make her  
such a pause,  
Saved by her fruit, as raw flesh  
dead.

The three lilies represent the Fleur de Lys, symbol of France. After a period of want and suffering France will be succored by the sacrifices of her patriots.

19

*A soustenir la grand cappe troublee,  
Pour l'esclaireir les rouges marche-  
ront,  
De mort famille sera presque acca-  
blee,  
Les rouges rouges, le rouge assom-  
meront.*

To maintain up the great troubled  
cloak,  
The red ones shall march to clear  
it,  
A family shall be almost crushed  
to death,  
The red reds, shall knock down  
the red one.

A conspiracy of cardinals against the Pope is here described.

20

*Le faux message par election feinte,  
Courir par urban rompue pache ar-  
reste,  
Voix acceptees, de sang chapelle  
tainte,  
Et a un autre l'empire contraincte.*

The false message, by ■ fraudulent  
election,  
Shall be stopped from going about  
the town,  
Voices shall be bought, and a  
chapel tinted with blood,  
By another, who contests the rule.

By bribery ■ fraudulent rumor shall be perpetrated, and a bloody struggle will arise in the church.

21

*Au port de Agde trois fustes entre-  
ront,  
Portant infection avec foy & pesti-  
lence,  
Passant le pont mil milles emble-  
ront,  
Et le pont rompre a tierce resist-  
ance.*

*In the Port of Agda, three ships  
shall enter,  
Carrying with them infection and  
pestilence,  
Going beyond the bridge, they  
shall carry away thousands.  
At the third resistance the bridge  
shall be broken.*

Agda, ■ city in France, shall be the entering point for foreign propa-  
ganda, eventually conquering the country thereby.

22

*Gorsan, Narbonne, par le sel ad-  
vertir,  
Tucham, la grace Perpignan trahie,  
La ville rouge n'y voudra consentir,  
Par haulte Voldrap gris vie faillie.*

*Gorsan, Narbonne, by the salt shall  
give notice,  
To Tucham, the grace Perpignan  
betrayed,  
The red city will not give consent  
to it,  
By high Voldrap, gray life ended.*

French cities are named; by an edict from the "red city" (Rome) help  
will be given to their inhabitants.

23

*Lettres trouvees de la Roynne les  
coffres,  
Point de subscrit sans aucun nom  
d'auteur,  
Par la police seront cachez les of-  
fres,  
Qu'on ne scaura qui sera l'amateur.*

*Letters found in the Queen's cof-  
fers,  
No superscription, no name of au-  
thor,  
By the police shall be concealed  
the offers,  
So that no one shall know who  
shall be the lover.*

The affair of The Diamond Necklace, involving Cagliostro, the master  
swindler, Cardinal Rohan, and the Queen of France, is here indicated.

Lieutenant a l'entree de l'huys  
Assommera la grand de Perpignan,  
En se cuidant sauver a Montper-  
tuis,  
Sera deceu bastard de Lusignan.

24

The lieutenant shall at the entrance  
of the door,  
Knock down the great one of Per-  
pignan,  
Thinking to save himself at the  
mountain stails,  
And the bastard of Lusignan shall  
be deceived.

Perpignan, at the frontier between Spain and France, shall be the scene  
of many disgraceful events.

Coeur de l'amant ouvert d'amour  
furtive,  
Dans le ruisseau fera ravir la Dame,  
Le demy mal contrefera lascive,  
Le pere a deux privera corps de  
l'ame.

25

The lover's heart, being by ■ fur-  
tive love  
Shall cause the lady to be ravished  
in the brook,  
The lascivious shall counterfeit  
half a discontent,  
The father shall deprive them both  
of their souls.

A father, discovering his mistress and his son in ■ compromising situa-  
tion, shall kill both of them.

De Carones trouvez en Barce-  
lonne,  
Mys descouvers, lieu terrouers &  
ruyne,  
Le grand qui tient ne voudra Pam-  
plonne,  
Par l'abbaye de Montserrat bruyne.

26

From Carons found in Barcelona,  
Found discovered, in place of soil  
and ruin,  
The great that hold, will not Pam-  
plonne,  
By the abbey of Montserrat, a fine  
rain.

This evidently refers to the discovery of some sort of plant, which  
eventually becomes one of the staple foods of the poor people of Europe.



27

*La voye Auxelle l'un sur l'autre  
fornix,  
Du muy de ser hor mis brave &  
genest,  
L'escript d'Empereur le Phoenix,  
Veu en celuy ce qu'a nul autre  
n'est.*

The way Auxelle, one arch upon  
another,  
Being brave and gallant put out the  
iron vessel,  
The writing of the Emperor, the  
Phoenix,  
In it shall be seen, what nowhere  
else is.

The return of Napoleon from Elba is here compared to the rising of the phoenix from its ashes.

28

*Les simulachres d'or et d'argent  
enfilez,  
Qu'apres le rapt, lac au feu furent  
jettez,  
Au·descouvert estincts tous &  
troublez,  
Au marbre escripts, perscripts in-  
teriettez.*

The idols swollen with gold and  
silver,  
Which after the rape were thrown  
into the lake and fire,  
Being discovered after the putting  
out of the fire,  
Shall be written in marble, pre-  
cepts being inserted.

An incident of antiquity is described here: the stealing of gold and silver idols from a temple, their desecration by fire and water, and the subsequent erection of a marble monument inscribed in their honor.

29

*Au quart pilier l'on sacre a Saturne,  
Par tremblant terre & deluge  
fendu,  
Sous l'edifice Saturin trouves urne,  
D'or Capion, ravy & puis rendu.*

At the fourth pillar where they  
sacrifice to Saturn,  
Shaken by an earthquake and a  
flood,  
A funeral urn shall be found under  
that Saturnin edifice,  
Full of gold, stolen, and then re-  
turned.

A funeral urn, in which the ancient Romans kept the ashes of their great ones, shall be uncovered by an upheaval, but gold will be found in it instead.

Dedans Tholose non loing de Belu-  
zer,  
Faisant un puis loing, palais d'es-  
pectacle  
Thresor trouve un chacun ira vexer,  
Et en deux locs tout & pres des  
vesacle.

30

Within Toulouse not far from Be-  
luzer,  
Digging a well, for the palace of  
spectacle,  
A treasure found that shall vex  
everyone,  
In two parcels and near the Basa-  
cle.

In Toulouse, in the industrial part of the city called the Basacle, a Pandora's box will be found.

Premier grand fruit le Prince de  
Pesquiere;  
Mais puis viendra bien & cruel  
malin,  
Dedans Venise perdra sa gloire  
fiere,  
Et mis a mal par plus joyue Celin.

31

The first great fruit the Prince of  
Pescaire,  
But he shall become very cruel and  
malicious,  
He shall lose his fierce pride in  
Venice,  
And shall be put to evil by the  
young Turks.

Pescaire, a town near Naples, will be the birthplace of a statesman. Rising to power at an early age, he will become arrogant and over-confident. At the height of his career he will be killed in a duel with a Turk.

Garde toy roy Gaulois de ton ne-  
pveu,  
Qui fera tant que ton unique fils,  
Sera meurtry a Venus faisant vocu,  
Accompagne denuict que trois &  
six.

32

Take heed, O French King, of thy  
nephew,  
Who shall cause that thine only  
son,  
Shall be murdered making a vow  
to Venus,  
Accompanied with three and six.

Napoleon III, nephew of Napoleon Bonaparte, is referred to here; the significance being the complete disintegration of Napoleonic prestige under his reign.

33  
*Le grand naistra de Veronne &  
 Vincense,  
 Qui portera un surnon bien in-  
 digne,  
 Qui a Venise voudra faire ven-  
 geance,  
 Luy mesme prins homme du guet  
 & signe.*

The great one of Verona and Vin-  
 cenza shall be born,  
 Who shall bear a very unworthy  
 name,  
 Who shall endeavor at Venice to  
 avenge himself,  
 But he shall be taken by a police-  
 man.

Another reference to Mussolini, this retells the sordid details of his ignoble fate.

34  
*Après victoire du Lion au Lion,  
 Sur la montagne de Jura Seca-  
 tombe,  
 Delucs, & brodes septiesme mil-  
 lion,  
 Lyon, Ulme a Mausol mort &  
 tombe.*

After the victory of the Lion  
 against the Lion,  
 Upon the mountain of Jura, Heca-  
 tombe,  
 Of them decorated, the seventh  
 million,  
 Lyons, Ulme fall dead at Mausol.

The mention of places in Switzerland, France, Germany, and the word "lion" taken as meaning Great Britain, we believe that these things in connection with the phrases "seventh million" and "fall dead" refer to the world wars and their casualties.

35  
*Dedans l'entree de Garonne &  
 Blaye,  
 Et la forest non loing de Damazan,  
 Du Marsaves gecees, puis gresle &  
 bize,  
 Dordonnois gelle par erreur de Me-  
 zan.*

Within the entrance of Garonne  
 and Blaye,  
 And the forest not far from Dama-  
 zan,  
 Of Marsaves frosts, then hail and  
 north wind,  
 Dordonnois frozen by the error of  
 Mezan.

This describes an unusually bad winter in Europe—rivers frozen solid, terrible winds and hailstorms raging throughout the land.

Sera commis contre Oinde a  
 Duche,  
 Se Saulne, & saint Aubin & Be-  
 locuvre,  
 Paver de marbre, de tous loing  
 espluche,  
 Non Bleteran resister & chef d'ocu-  
 vre.

36

The Duche shall be committed  
 against Oinde,  
 Of Saulne and Saint Aubin and  
 Beloeuvre,  
 To have with marble and of towers  
 well picked,  
 Not Bleteran to resist, and master  
 stroke.

In these latter-day prophecies, we find a few obscure and unintelligible verses. This quite apparently is one of them.

Le fortresse aupres de la Thamise,  
 Cherra par lors, le Roy dedans  
 serre,  
 Aupres du pont sem veu en chemi-  
 see,  
 Un devant mort, puis dans le fort  
 barre.

37

The fortress near the Thames,  
 Shall fall, then the King that was  
 kept within  
 Shall be seen near the bridge in his  
 shirt,  
 One dead before, then in the fort  
 kept close.

The execution of Charles I of England is here predicted. He was beheaded in the city of London on January 30, 1649.

Le Roy de Bloys dans Avignon  
 regner,  
 Un autre fois le peuple emonopole,  
 Dedans le Rhosne par murs fera  
 baigner,  
 Jusques a cinq, le dernier pres de  
 Nolle.

38

The King of Blois in Avignon shall  
 reign,  
 Another time the people do mur-  
 mur,  
 He shall cause in the Rhone to be  
 bathed through the walls,  
 As many as five, the last shall be  
 near Nole.

A King of France shall occupy Avignon, a city in France belonging to a Pope. Some of the inhabitants, objecting to this seizure, shall be thrown over the city walls into the river.



Qu'aura este par prince Bizantin,  
Sera tollu par prince de Tholose,  
Lay foy de Foix, par le chef Tholentin,  
Luy faillira ne refusant l'espouse.

39

What shall have been by a Byzantine prince,  
Shall be taken away by the prince of Tholose,  
The faith of Foix by the chief Tholentin,  
Shall fail him, not refusing the spouse.

The French shall occupy territory in the Near East, formerly ruled by the Mohammedans.

Le sang du juste par Taur & la Dorade,  
Pour se venger contre les Saturnins  
Au nouveau lac plongeront la Mainade,  
Puis marcheront contre les Albanins.

40

The blood of the just by Taur and Doiade,  
To avenge themselves against the Saturnins,  
In the new lake shall plunge the Mainade,  
Then shall march against the Albanins.

It is an almost impossible task to attempt to place geographically the cities and people named, since they bear no resemblance to any known historical references. The event evidently pertains to a quarrel and a revenge.

Esleu sera Renard ne sonnant moi,  
Faisant le saint public, vivant pain d'orge,  
Tyrannizer apres tant ■ un cop,  
Mettant la pied des plus grands sur la gorge.

41

A fox shall be elected that said nothing,  
Making ■ public saint, living with barley bread,  
Shall tyrannize after upon ■ sudden  
And put his foot upon the throat of the greatest.

A prediction regarding a Pope to be elected, who, reputedly a saint, after attaining power shall be a great tyrant.

*Par avarice, par force & violence,  
Viendra vexer les siens chefs  
d'Orleans,  
Pres Saint Memire assault & re-  
sistance,  
Mort dans sa tente, diront qu'il  
dort leans.*

42

*By avarice, and force and violence,  
Shall come to vex his own chief of  
Orleans,  
Near St. Memire, assault and re-  
sistance,  
Dead in his tent, they shall say, he  
sleepeth there.*

At St. Memire, a French town, a mutiny against the tyrannical local government chiefs shall result in the murder of one of them. To protect the murderer, the inhabitants shall, for a long time, attempt to conceal the body from the authorities.

*Par le decide de deux choses bas-  
tars,  
Nepveu du sang occupera le regne,  
Declans lectoure seront les coups de  
dards,  
Nepveu par pleira l'enseigne.*

43

*By the decision of two things, bas-  
tards,  
Nephew of the blood shall occupy  
the government,  
Within Lectore shall be blows of  
darts,  
Nephew through fear shall fold up  
his ensigns.*

A forecast of conditions in France, during a period of unrest, when low-born persons shall seize power.

*Le procrec naturel l'Ogmion,  
De sept a neuf du chemin de-  
sterner,  
A roy de longue & amy au my  
hom,  
Doit a Navarre fort de Pau pros-  
terner.*

44

*The natural begotten of Ogmion,  
From seven to nine shall be put  
out of the way,  
To king of long, and friend to  
half man,  
Ought to Navarre prostrate the  
fort of Pau.*

An illegitimate son of a great monarch shall attempt to murder the king.

45  
*La main escharpe & la jambe  
 bandee,  
 Louis puisne de palais partira,  
 Au mot du guet la mort sera tar-  
 dee,  
 Puis dans le temple a Pasques  
 saignera.*

The hand on a scarf and the leg  
 bandaged,  
 The younger Louis shall depart  
 from the palace,  
 At the watchword his death shall  
 be protracted,  
 Then afterwards at Easter he shall  
 bleed in the temple.

The younger, meaning the last great one of the line of Kings named Louis (Louis XVI), shall be executed.

46  
*Pol Mensolce mourra trois lieues  
 du Rhone,  
 Fuis les deux prochains Tarare  
 destrois;  
 Car Mars fera le plus horrible  
 throsne,  
 De coq & d'aigle, de France freres  
 trois.*

Paul Mensolce shall die leagues  
 from the Rhone,  
 Avoid the two straits near the  
 Tarara,  
 For Mars shall keep such a horrible  
 throne,  
 Of cock and eagle, of France three  
 brothers.

Paul Mensolce is warned to avoid the roads to Mt. Tarare, as they are infested with thieves and murderers.

47  
*Lac Trasmenian portera tesmoig-  
 nage,  
 Des conjurez sarez dedans Perouse,  
 Un despolle contrefera le sage,  
 Tuant Tcdesq de Sterne & Minuse.*

Trasmenian Lake shall bear wit-  
 ness,  
 Of the conspirators shut up in  
 Perugia,  
 A Des Polle shall simulate the pru-  
 dent,  
 Killing Germans of Sterne and  
 Minuse.

A reference to the victory of Hannibal at Lake Trasimenus near the town of Perugia, Italy.

Saturne en Cancer, Jupiter avec  
Mars,  
Dedans Fevrier, Caldondon, salva-  
terre,  
Sault, Castallon, assailly de trois  
pars;  
Pres de Verbiesque, conflit mor-  
telle guerre.

48

Saturn in Cancer, Jupiter with  
Mars,  
In February Caldondon, ground  
saved,  
The Republic assaulted on three  
sides,  
Near Verbiesque, fight and mortal  
war.

The oft-repeated warning of a great war is here contained.

Satur au beuf, Jove en l'eau, Mars  
en fleiche,  
Six de Fevrier mortalite donra,  
Ceux de Tardaigne a Bruge si  
grand breche,  
Qu'a Ponterose chef Barbarin  
mourra.

49

Saturn in bull, Jupiter in water,  
Mars in arrow,  
The sixth of February shall give  
mortality,  
Those of Tardaigne shall make in  
Bruges so great a breach,  
That the chief Barbarin shall die  
at Ponterose.

The event indicated shall occur under the influence of these planets, when Saturn is in Taurus, Jupiter in Aquarius, and Mars in Sagittarius. By the death of the chief Barbarin is meant the death of Pope Urban VIII.

La pestilence l'entour de Capadille,  
Une autre faim pres de Sagone  
s'appreste  
Le chevalier bastard de bon senille,  
Au grand de Thunes fera tranche la  
teste.

50

The plague shall be round about  
Capadillo,  
Another famine cometh near to  
that of Sagunce,  
The knight bastard of the good  
old man,  
Shall cause the great one of Tunis  
to be beheaded.

Plague and famine shall cause great suffering in both Italy and Spain. Political unrest will set in during this time of stress.



51

Le Bizantin faisant oblation,  
 Apres avoir Cordube ■ soy reprinse;  
 Son chemin long, repos pamplication,  
 Mer passant proy par la Cologne  
 prinse.

The Byzantin, making an offering,  
 After he hath taken Cordova to  
 himself again,  
 His road long, rest, contemplation,  
 Crossing the sea hath a prey by  
 Cologne.

The reference here is to the abdication of Charles V, King of Spain. He retired to a small house on the grounds of a monastery and spent the last years of his life in study and contemplation.

52

Le roy de Bloys Avignon regner,  
 D'Amboise & sene viendra le long  
 de Lyndre,  
 Ongle a Poitiers saintes ailes  
 ruynier  
 Devant Bony.

The King of Blois shall reign in  
 Avignon,  
 He shall come from Amboise and  
 Sene, along the Linden,  
 A nail at Poitiers shall ruin his holy  
 wing,  
 Before Bony.

One must delve deeply into this quatrain to gather its full meaning. It depicts the phenomenal rise of Napoleon, and even refers to the unprecedented procedure of the Pope's journey to Paris to crown Napoleon as Emperor.

53

Dedans Bologne voudra laver ses  
 fautes,  
 Il ne pourra au temple du soleil,  
 Il volera faisant chose si hautes,  
 En hierarchie n'en fut oneq un  
 pareil.

Within Boulogne, he shall want to  
 wash himself of his faults,  
 In the church of the sun, but he  
 shall not be able,  
 He shall fly, doing things too high,  
 That in the hierarchy was never  
 the like.

This predicts that Cardinal Richelieu, who attained greater secular heights than any other man of the church, shall wish to go on ■ holy pilgrimage, but shall defer it too long and shall be prevented from doing so by his death.

*Soubs la couleur de traicte mariage,  
Fait magnanime par grand Chyren  
Selin,  
Quintin, Arras recouvrez au voy-  
age,  
D'Espagnols fait second banc  
Macelin.*

54

Under the pretense of a treaty of marriage,  
A magnanimous act shall be done  
by Henry the Great,  
St. Quentin and Arras, recovered  
in the journey,  
Of Spaniards shall be made ■  
second Macelin bench.

A King of France, Henry the Great, through ■ pretended treaty of marriage, shall acquire new territories. The word Macelin is from the Latin word *Macellum* which means shambles. And the meaning here is that there will be ■ war and subsequent havoc in Spain.

*Entre deux fleuves se verra enserre,  
Tonneaux ■ caques unis a passer  
oultre,  
Huict ponts rompus chef a tant  
enferre,  
Enfans parfaicts sont jugulez en  
coultre.*

55

Between two rivers he shall find  
himself shut up,  
Tuns and casks put together to  
pass over,  
Eight bridges broken, the chief at  
last in prison,  
Perfect children shall have their  
throats cut.

A commander of an army, about to launch an attack, shall be temporarily stopped by the destruction of all bridges across the river near which the enemy is encamped. Causing a pontoon bridge to be built, he and his men will cross over and by a surprise attack will overcome and capture the enemy.

*La bande foible le terre occupera,  
Ceux du haut lieu feront horribles  
cris,  
Le gros troupeau d'estre coin  
troublera,  
Tombe pres D. nebro decouvert  
les escrits.*

56

The weak party shall occupy the  
ground,  
Those of the high places shall make  
horrible cries,  
It shall trouble the great flock in  
the right corner,  
He falleth near D. nebro discov-  
ereth the writings.

The continuing struggles between "left" and "right" political parties are here predicted. The obscurely worded last line leads us to believe that Nostradamus purposely wished to withhold his views as to the ultimate outcome.

De souldat simple parveindre en  
 . empire,  
 De robe courte parviendra ■ la  
 longue,  
 Vaillant aux armes, en eglise ou  
 plus pire,  
 Vexer les prestres comme l'eau  
 faict l'esponge.

57

From ■ simple soldier, he shall  
 come to have supreme com-  
 mand,  
 From a short gown he shall come  
 to a long one,  
 Valiant in arms, no worse man in  
 the church,  
 He shall vex the priests, as water  
 does a sponge.

A perfect picture of Oliver Cromwell: From ■ simple soldier he rose to be Lord Protector; from a student in the university he became a graduate of Oxford; and as for vexing the clergy, there was no one of his day who caused them more trouble.

Regne en querelle aux freres divise,  
 Prendre les armes & le nom Britan-  
 nique,  
 Tiltre d'Anglican sera tard advise,  
 Surpris de nuit, mener a l'air  
 Gallique.

58

A kingdom in dispute and divided  
 between the brothers,  
 To take the arms and the Britannic  
 name,  
 And the English title, he shall  
 advise himself late.  
 Surprised in the night and carried  
 into the French air.

This predicts the abdication of King Edward VIII, and the accession to the throne of his brother, Duke of York, who became George VI.

Par deux fois haut, par deux fois  
 mis ■ bas,  
 L'Orient aussi l'Occident foiblira,  
 Son adversaire apres plusieurs  
 combats,  
 Par mer chasse au besoing faillira.

59

Twice set up high, and twice  
 brought down,  
 The East also the West shall  
 weaken,  
 His adversary after many fights,  
 Expelled by sea, shall fail in need.

The role of Germany in World Wars I and II is predicted. Both times the goal of that country was world domination, and both times she was defeated by the combined efforts of East and West.

60

*Premier an Gaule, premier en  
Romanie,  
Par mer & terre aux Anglois &  
Paris,  
Merveilloux faits par celle grand  
mesnie,  
Violant, Terax perdra le Norlaris.*

The first in France, the first in  
Romania,  
By sea and land to the English and  
Paris,  
Wonderful deeds by that great  
company,  
By ravishing, Terax shall ruin Nor-  
laris.

The rapidity of the Nazi expansion (the "blitz" technique) both East and West during the dark days of World War II, the wonderful yet vain resistance of the conquered peoples, the ravishing of the countries—all is here prognosticated.

61

*Jamais par le decouvrement du jour  
Ne parviendra nu signe sceptrifere  
Que tous ses siege ne soient en  
sejour,  
Portant au coq don du Tag amiser.*

Never by the discovering of the day  
He shall attain to the sceptor bear-  
ing sign,  
Till all his martial trials be settled,  
Carrying to the cock, ■ gift from  
Der Tag of misery.

Three factors in this verse—the use of the alien word "Tag," the warning of war, and the reference to the "Cock" (France)—lead us to believe that here is a prognostication of the now infamous words "Der Tag," which was Germany's rallying cry for the day of vengeance and hoped-for triumph over the democracies.

62

*Lors qu'on verra expiler le saint  
temple,  
Plus grand du Rhosne & sacres  
prophaner,  
Par eux naistre pestilence si ample,  
Roy faict injuste ne fera con-  
damner.*

When one shall see spoiled the  
holy temple,  
The greatest of the Rhone, and  
sacred things profaned,  
From them shall come so great a  
pestilence,  
That the King being unjust shall  
not condemn them.

When the city of Lyons, the greatest on the Rhone River, is invaded and pillaged, ■ pestilence will descend upon the city, destroying both inhabitants and invaders.



63

*Quand l'adultere blesse sans coup  
aura  
Meurdry la femme & le fils par  
despit,  
Femme assoumes l'enfant estrang-  
lera;  
Huict captifs prins s'estouffer sans  
respit.*

When the adulterer wounded with-  
out a blow,  
Shall have murdered the wife and  
son by spite,  
The woman knocked down, shall  
strangle the child,  
Eight taken prisoners, and stifled  
without larrying.

A tragic story is told here, of an adulterer who, through his philandering, contracts a contagious disease and in turn infects his wife and child. Being upbraided by his wife, he attempts to murder her and his son and then flees from the scene. She, dying, strangles her child. Without attempting to investigate the facts of the case, eight innocent persons are hanged for these two murders.

64

*Dedans les Isles les enfans trans-  
portez,  
Les deux de sept seront en deses-  
poir;  
Ceux du terroner en seront sup-  
portez,  
Nompelle prins, des liguez fuy  
l'espoir.*

In the Islands the children shall be  
transported,  
The two of seven shall be in de-  
spair,  
Those of the company shall be  
supported by  
Nompelle taken, avoid the hope of  
the league.

Two royal children (of a family of seven) shall be exiled from their country, and despite the attempts of a current movement to recall them, they shall not return for many years.

65

*Le vieux frustre du principal espoir,  
Il parviendra au chef de son empire;  
Vingt mois tiendra le regne ■ grand  
pouvoir,  
Tiran, cruel en delaisant un pire.*

The old man frustrated of his chief  
hope,  
He shall attain to the head of the  
empire,  
Twenty months he shall keep the  
kingdom with great power,  
Tyrant, cruel, and leaving a worse  
one.

Louis XVIII, long frustrated in his ambition to rule France, finally gained the throne in 1814 (at the age of 59) after the downfall of Napoleon.

66

Quand l'écriture D. M. trouvée,  
 Est cave antique a lamp découverte,  
 Loy, Roy & Prince Ulpian esproû-  
 vée,  
 Pavillon Royne & Duc sous la  
 couverte.

When the writing D. M. shall be  
 found,  
 And an ancient cave discovered  
 with a lamp.  
 Law, King, and Prince Ulpian tried,  
 Tent, Queen and Duke under the  
 cover.

Nostradamus here predicts the event of the re-discovery of his writings and the great new meanings that will be found contained in them.

67

Par. Car. Nersas, a ruine grand dis-  
 corde,  
 Ne l'un ne l'autre n'aura election,  
 Nersas du peuple aura amour &  
 concorde,  
 Ferrare, Collone grand protection.

Par. Car. Nersas, to ruin great dis-  
 cord  
 Neither one nor the other shall be  
 elected,  
 Nersas shall have of the people love  
 and concord,  
 Ferrara, Colonna shall have great  
 protection.

A great variance of opinion shall lead to strife over the election of a Pope, and as a result the two leading candidates will be defeated and a hitherto unknown will gain that high honor.

68

Vieux Cardinal par le jeune deceu,  
 Hors de sa charge se verra desarme,  
 Arles ne monstres double soit  
 aperceu,  
 Et l'Aqueduct, & le Prince en-  
 baume.

An old Cardinal, by a young one  
 shall be deceived,  
 And shall see himself out of his  
 position,  
 Arles do not show, a double  
 strength perceived,  
 And the Aqueduct, and the em-  
 balmed Prince.

Intrigue and vying for power shall flourish among Princes of the Church, and French cities will take sides in the struggle.

Aupres du jeune se vieux Ange  
 baisser,  
 Et le viendra sur monter a la fin;  
 Dix ans esgaux aux plus vieux  
 rabaïsser,  
 De trois deux l'un huictiesme Sera-  
 phin.

69

Near the young one the old angel  
 shall bow,  
 And shall at last overcome him,  
 Ten years equal, to make the old  
 one sloop,  
 Of three, two, one, the eighth a  
 Seraphin.

An old man (referred to as an angel) shall humbly defer to a young man, even though he is aware that he is being cheated. After ten years the old one shall turn upon and overcome the young villain. (The mythical allusions in the last line seem to have no particular meaning.)

Il entrera vilain, meschant, infame  
 Tyrannisant la Mesopotamie  
 Tous amis faict d'adulterine dame,  
 Terre horrible noir de physiogno-  
 mie.

70

He shall come in villain, wicked,  
 infamous,  
 To tyrannize Mesopotamia,  
 He maketh all friends by an adul-  
 terous lady,  
 Foul, horrid, black, in his physi-  
 ognomy.

The country near Babylon shall be terrorized by a person of the Negro race.

Croïstra le nombre si grand des  
 Astronomes,  
 Chassez, bannis & livres censurez,  
 L'an mil six cens & sept par sacre-  
 glomes,  
 Que nul aux sacres ne seront as-  
 seurez.

71

The number of Astronomers shall  
 grow so great,  
 Driven away, banished, books cen-  
 sured,  
 The year one thousand six hundred  
 and seven years by Glomes,  
 That none shall be secure in sacred  
 places.

Nostradamus dates all events from A. D. 325 (Council of Nicæa); thus 1607 plus 325 equals 1932. On January 30, 1933 Hitler became Chancellor of Germany, ushering in the era of the burning of books, the banishment of men of science, religion and art, the crushing of all culture that did not concur with Nazi doctrines.

Champ Perusin O l'enorme deffaitte  
Et le conflict tout aupres de  
Ravennne,  
Passage sacre lors qu'on fera la  
feste,  
Vainqueur vaincu, cheval manger  
l'avenne.

72

Perugian field, O the enormous de-  
feat,  
And the fight about Ravenna,  
Sacred passage when the feast shall  
be celebrated,  
The victorious vanquished, the  
horse to eat up his oats.

Perugia and Ravenna are cities in Italy, where a decisive battle will be fought on a holiday.

Soldat barbare le grand roy frap-  
pera,  
In justement non eslongne de  
mort,  
L'avare mere du faict cause sera,  
Conjurateur & regne en grand  
remort.

73

A barbarous soldier shall strike the  
king,  
Unjustly, not far from death,  
The covetous mother shall be the  
cause of it,  
The conspirator and kingdom in  
great remorse.

The meaning is so plain, that to interpret it would be superfluous.

En terre neuve bien avant Roy  
entre,  
Pendant subges luy viendront faire  
accueil,  
Sa perfidie aura tel recontre,  
Qu'aux citadins lieu de feste &  
receuil.

74

In ■ new land, well after a King  
enters,  
Whilst his subjects shall come to  
welcome him,  
His perfidy shall find such an ac-  
cident,  
To the citizens it shall be received  
instead of feasts.

An unpopular ruler shall die while on tour in ■ conquered land. The citizens shall be joyful thereat.



*Le pere & fils seront meurdri ensemble,  
Le prefecteur dedans son pavillon  
La mere a Tours du fils ventre aura  
enfle,  
Cache verdure de fucilles papillon.*

75

The father and son shall be murdered together,  
The governor shall be so in his tent,  
At Tours the mother shall be got  
with child by her son,  
Conceal the greenness with butterfly leaves.

This depicts murder, violence and incest in the city of Tours—and the fruit of the incest shall be strangled at birth and secretly buried, the small grave covered with grass and leaves and left forever unmarked.

*Plus Macelin que Roy en Angleterre,  
Lieu obscur nay par force aura  
l'empire,  
Lasche, sans foy, sans loy, seignera  
terre,  
Son temps s'approche si pres que  
je souspire.*

76

More Macelin than King in England,  
Born in obscure place, by force  
shall rule the empire,  
Of loose morals, without faith,  
without law, the ground shall bleed.  
His time is drawing so near that I sigh.

Macelin is from the Latin word *Macellum*, meaning shambles. A ruler of England is to come, who will be one of the world's worst tyrants and will bring about the near ruin of his country.

*L'Antechrist trois bien trois annichilez,  
Vingt & sept ans sang durera sa  
guerre,  
Les heretiques morts; captifs exilez,  
Son corps humain eau rougie,  
gresler terre.*

77

By Anti-Christ, three shall be brought to nothing,  
His war shall last seven and twenty years,  
The heretics dead, prisoners exiled,  
exiled,  
Blood, human body, water made red, earth shrunk.

In 1918, defeated Germany (Anti-Christ) laid the foundations for her dream of world conquest, which came to an end exactly as Nostradamus predicted, twenty-seven years later in 1945.

78

Un Bragamas avec la langue torte  
Viendra des dieux rompre le sanc-  
tuaire,  
Aux heretiques il ouvrira la porte,  
En suscitant l'eglise militaire.

A Bragamas with his harmful  
tongue,  
Shall come and break the God's  
sanctuary,  
He shall open the gates to heretics,  
By raising the militant church.

The word "Bragamas" denotes a braggard, and the meaning of the verse is that he shall cause great harm to God's sanctuary (the Roman Catholic Church) by his boastful and false claims of great power.

79

Qui par fer pere perdra, nay de  
Nonnaire,  
De gorgon sur la fera sang per-  
fisant,  
En terre estrange fera si tout de  
taire,  
Qui bruslera luy mesme & son  
ontante.

He who by iron shall destroy his  
father, born in Nonnaire,  
Shall in the end carry the blood of  
the gorgon,  
Shall in a strange country make all  
so silent,  
That he shall burn himself, and his  
double talk. *Will. r. ?*

The reference here is to a man of ruthlessness and cunning who, by these traits, shall gain power over a great country. Suppressing all individual opinion and freedom of speech, he shall rule with an all-powerful hand.

80

Des innocens le sang de vefue &  
vierge,  
Tant de maux faicts par moyen de  
grand Roge,  
Saints simulachres trempiez en ar-  
dant cierge,  
De frayeur crainte ne verra nul que  
boge.

The blood of the innocent widow  
and virgin,  
Much evil committed by the means  
of that great rogue,  
Holy images, dipped in burning  
wax candles,  
For fear, nobody shall be seen to  
stir.

A band of marauders shall roam the countryside, despoiling the innocent. Church property shall be unsafe and the populace shall be in great fear.

81

*Le neur empire en desolation  
Sera change du pole aquilonaire,  
De la Sicile viendra l'emotion,  
Troubler l'emprise a Philip, tribu-  
taire.*

The new empire in desolation,  
Shall be changed from the North-  
ern Pole,  
The commotion shall come from  
Italy,  
To trouble the undertaking, tribu-  
tary to Phillip.

The empire of Germany shall be laid waste by invaders from both the north and south. Spain, her spiritual ally, shall be troubled at the same time.

82

*Ronge long, sec, faisant du bon  
vallet,  
A la parfin n'aura que son congie.  
Poignant poyson, lettres au collet,  
Sera saisi, eschappe, en dangie.*

Long devourer, dry, cringing and  
fawning,  
In conclusion shall have nothing,  
but leave to be gone,  
Piercing poison and letters in his  
collar,  
Shall be seized, escape and in  
danger.

This depicts the downfall, capture and escape of a tyrant, before whom people had cringed in fear for many years. Although he is never apprehended, he lives out his years in constant fear and danger and dies a miserable death.

83

*Le plus grand voile hors du port de  
Zara,  
Pres de Bisance fera son entreprise,  
D'ennemy perte & l'amy ne fera,  
Le tiers a deux sera grand pille &  
prise.*

The greatest sail out of the port of  
Zara,  
Near Turkey shall make his under-  
taking,  
There shall be no loss of foes or  
friends,  
The third shall make a great pillage  
upon the two.

The Venetians (Zara) shall take the Island of Tenedos, near Constantinople, without loss of life on either side.

84  
*Paterne aura de la Sicile crie,  
 Tous les aprests duc Goulphre de  
 Trieste,  
 Qui s'entendra jusques ■ la Trina-  
 eria,  
 De tant de voiles, fuy, fuy, l'hor-  
 rible peste.*

Paterno shall have out of Sicily  
 screaming,  
 All the preparations of the Gulf  
 of Trieste,  
 That shall be heard as far as Trina-  
 eria,  
 Of so many sails, fly, fly, the hor-  
 rible plague.

There seems to be a misspelling here in the word Paterno. We believe it refers to Palermo, and warns of a plague that shall strike around that vicinity.

85  
*Entre Bayonne & ■ Saincte Jean de  
 Lux,  
 Sera pose de Mars le promottoire;  
 Aux Hanix d'Aquilon, Namar hos-  
 tera Lux,  
 Puis suffoque au liet sans adjutoire.*

Between Bayonne and St. Jean of  
 Lux,  
 Shall be put down the promoting  
 of Mars,  
 From the Hunix of the North,  
 Namar shall take away Lux,  
 Then shall be suffocated in bed  
 without help.

After many years of war between France and Spain, peace was declared and ■ marriage arranged between the King of France and the Infanta of Spain. The last two lines have no significance and we believe they were put in merely to make up the rhyme.

86  
*Par Arnani, Tholose, Ville Fran-  
 que,  
 Bande infinie par le Mont Adrian,  
 Passe riviere, lutin par pont la  
 planque,  
 Bayonne entrer tous Bichoro criant.*

By Arnani, Toulouse and Ville-  
 franche,  
 An infinite number of people by  
 Mont Adrian,  
 Cross rivers, noise upon the bridges  
 and planks,  
 Come all into Bayonne crying  
 Bichoro.

"Bichoro" is an old French word for Victory. Bayonne, on the border of Spain, shall be successfully invaded by the French.



87

Mort conspiree viendra en plein  
effect,  
Charge donnee & voyage de mort,  
Esleu, cree, receu, par siens deffaict,  
Sang d'innocence devant soy par  
remort.

A conspired death shall come to an  
effect,  
Charge given, and ■ journey of  
death,  
Elected, 'created, received, by his  
own defeated,  
Blood of innocence before him by  
remorse.

A conspiracy against an elected one is here foreshadowed.

88

Dans le Sardaigne un noble Roy  
viendra,  
Qui ne tiendra que trois ans le  
Royaume,  
Plusieurs couleurs avec soy con-  
joindra,  
Luy mesme apres soin matri-  
scome.

Into Sardinia shall come a noble  
King,  
Who shall hold the Kingdom only  
three years,  
He shall join many colors to his  
own,  
Himself afterwards, care, sleep, re-  
pentance come.

A King of Sardinia shall not be in power long, in spite of his strong  
mercenary army.

89

Pour ne tomber entre mains de son  
oncle,  
Qui les enfans par regner trucidiez,  
Orant au peuple mettant pied sur  
Peloncle,  
Morts & traisne entre chevaux bar-  
bez.

That he might not fall into the  
hands of his uncle,  
That had murdered his children  
for to rule,  
Taking away from the people, and  
putting his foot on the bald-  
headed one,  
Killed and drawn among horses.

A bald-headed tyrant shall be killed in a dishonorable manner after  
having misruled the country.

Quand des croisez un trouve de  
sens trouble,  
En lieu du sacre verra bocuf  
cornu,  
Par vierge porc son lieu lors sera  
double  
Par Roy plus ordre ne sera soustenu.

90

When of the crossed, one of a  
troubled mind,  
In a sacred place, shall see a horny  
ox,  
By virgin swine then shall his place  
be double,  
By King henceforth, order shall not  
be sustained.

A madman, whose symbol is a strange cross, shall be aided in his schemes of conquest by unmitigated scoundrels (pure swine), but his power will be short-lived.

31. 11-1. 7

Parmy les champs de Rodanes en-  
trees,  
Ou les croisez seront presque unis,  
Les deuz Brassiers en Pisces ren-  
contres,  
Et un grand nombre par deluge  
punis.

91

Through the fields where the  
Rhône meanders,  
Where the crossed shall be almost  
united,  
The two Brassiers met in Pisces,  
And a great number punished by  
a flood.

This quatrain continues from the preceding one, indicating the near-success of the plots of the "madman" and his cohorts and predicting their final overthrow.

Loin hors du regne mis en hazard  
voyage,  
Grand ost duyra, pour soy l'occu-  
pera,  
Le Roy tiendra les siens captif,  
ostage,  
A son retour tout pays pillera.

92

Far from the kingdom ■ hazardous  
journey undertaken,  
He shall lead a great army, which  
he shall make his own,  
The King shall keep his prisoners  
and pledges,  
At his return he shall plunder all  
the country.

A General shall mutiny against a King. In retaliation, the King shall hold his relatives hostage; but on the General's return he shall pillage the country.

Sept mois sans plus obtiendra pre-  
lature  
Par son decez grand scisme fera  
naistre,  
Sept mois tiendra un aurt la pre-  
ture,  
Pres de Venise paix union renaistre.

93

Seven months and no more he shall  
obtain the prelacy,  
By his decease he shall cause a  
great schism,  
Another shall be seven months gov-  
ernor,  
Near Venice peace and union shall  
grow again.

A sharp division of opinion will occur on the death of a Pope after only seven months in office. It will be further aggravated by the death of a governor who also held office for only seven months. When both offices are again filled, to the satisfaction of the dissenting parties, peace will reign once more.

Devant le lac ou plus cher fut gette,  
De sept mois, & son ost desconfit,  
Seront Hispans par Albannois  
gastoz,  
Par delay perte en donnant le con-  
flit.

94

Before the lake, whercin most dear  
was thrown,  
Of seven months and his army dis-  
comfited,  
Spaniards shall be spoiled by  
Albanians,  
By delaying, loss in giving the  
battle.

The League of Nations at Lake Geneva is meant here. Spain shall delay giving battle to the English and be the loser thereby.

Le seducteur sera mis dans la fosse,  
Et estaché jusques ■ quelque  
temps,  
Le clerc uny, le chef avec ■ crosse,  
Pycante droite attirera les contens.

95

The deceiver shall be put into the  
dungeon,  
And bound fast for a while, *not*  
The clergy united, the chief with  
his cross emblem,  
Pointing upright, shall draw in the  
contented.

Those of the party of the Cross shall be supported by the rich. Dis-senters shall be thrown into jail in order to keep them from spreading their doctrines of heresy.

*La Synagogue sterile sans nul fruit,  
Sera receue entre les infideles,  
De Babylon la fille du persuit,  
Misere & triest luy trenchera les  
aisles.*

96

*The Synagogue barren, without  
fruit,  
Shall be received among the in-  
fideles,  
In Babylon, the daughter of the  
persecuted,  
Miserable and sad shall cut her  
wings.*

There will be a period of great persecution of the Jews, and their Synagogues will become empty and desolate because of it. 1166

*Aux fine du var changer le pen-  
potans,  
Pres du rivage, le trois beaux enfans  
naistre,  
Ruyne au peuple par aage com-  
petans  
Regne au pays charger plus croistre.*

97

*At the finish of the war, to change  
the glory,  
Near the shore shall three fair chil-  
dren be born,  
Ruin to the people, by competent  
age,  
To change that country's Kingdom  
and see it grow no more.*

The entire course of a Kingdom shall be changed by the appearance of three brothers, who shall enter into and take over the branches of government. 1166

*Des gens d'Eglise sang sera  
espanche,  
Comme de l'eau en si grand abon-  
dance  
Et d'un long temps ne sera  
restranche,  
Veue au clerc ruine & doléance.*

98

*The blood of churchmen shall be  
spilt,  
As water in such great abundance,  
And for a long time shall not be  
stayed,  
Ruin and grievance shall be seen  
to the clergy.*

This refers to the various religious wars that plagued France and during which numerous clergymen were killed. We believe that it might also indicate the Thirty Years' War, which was primarily a religious conflict.



Par la puissance de trois Roys tem-  
porcls,  
En autre lieu sera mis le Saint  
Siege;  
Ou la substance de l'esprit cor-  
porcl,  
Sera remis & receu pour vray siege.

99

By the power of three temporal  
Kings,  
The Holy See shall be put in an-  
other place,  
Where the substance of the cor-  
porcal spirit,  
Shall be restored, and admitted for  
■ true scat.

A coalition of three temporal rulers shall attempt to change the location of the Holy City.

Pour l'abundance de l'arme re-  
spanclue,  
Du haut en bas, par le bas au plus  
haut,  
Trop grande foy par jeu vic perdue,  
De soif mourir par abondant def-  
faut.

100

Through the abundance of the  
army scattered,  
High will be low, low will be high,  
Too great ■ faith, a life lost in jest-  
ing,  
To die by thirst, through abun-  
dance of want.

Nations will increase their military might and great armies will be scattered throughout the world. The people, burdened with the increased taxes for the maintenance of these armies, will finally rebel, and world-wide revolution will follow.

1\*

Scront confus plusieurs de leurs  
attente,  
Aux habitants ne sera pardonne,  
Qui bien pensoient perseverer  
l'attente,  
Mais grand loisir ne leur sera  
donne.

Many shall be confounded in their  
expectation,  
'The people shall not be pardoned,  
Who thought to persevere in their  
resolution,  
But there shall not be given them  
a great leisure for it.

The collaborationists shall not escape; they shall be sought out and prosecuted.

2

Plusieurs viendront, & parleront de  
paix,  
Entre Monarques & Seigneurs bien  
puissans,  
Mais ne sera accorde de si pres,  
Que ne se rendent, plus qu'autres  
obeissans.

Many shall come and talk of peace,  
Between Monarchs and Lords very  
powerful,  
But it shall not be agreed to it so  
soon,  
If they do not show themselves  
more obedient than others.

We are just on the verge of the fulfillment of this prophecy; relations between powerful industrialists and leaders of the labor organizations shall not be settled soon, unless a greater spirit of cooperation develops.

3

Las quelle fureur, helas quelle pitie,  
Il y aura entre beaucoup de gens!  
On ne vit onc une telle amilie,  
Qu'auront les loups a courir  
diligens.

See! what fury, alas what pity,  
There shall be betwixt many peo-  
ple,  
'There never was seen such ■ friend-  
ship,  
As the wolves shall have in being  
diligent to run.

Under the guise of political organizational activity, various elements of society shall be set at each other's throats.

\* These six stanzas have heretofore been included with Century VIII.

Beaucoup de gens viendront parler,  
 Aux grands seigneurs qui leur  
 feront la guerre,  
 On ne voudra en rien les écouter,  
 Helas! si Dieu n'enuoye paix en  
 terre.

This needs no explanation.

4

Many peoples shall come to speak,  
 'To great lords that shall make war  
 against them,  
 They shall not be admitted to a  
 hearing,  
 Alas! If God does not send peace  
 upon earth.

Plusieurs secours viendront de tous  
 costez,  
 De gens loingtains qui voudront  
 résister;  
 Ils seront tout a coup bien hastez,  
 Mais ne pourront pour ceste heure  
 assister.

5

Many helps shall come on all sides,  
 Of peoples far off, that would want  
 to resist,  
 They shall be upon ■ sudden all  
 very hasty,  
 But for the present they shall not  
 be able to assist.

At a time of need, when a great emergency threatens, the nations of the world will promise to aid the needy, but will not be in ■ position to give immediate help.

Las quel plaisir ont Princes estrang-  
 ers!  
 Garde toy bien qu'en ton pays ne  
 vienne,  
 Il y auroit de terribles dangers,  
 En maints contrees, mesme en la  
 Vienne.

6

Hal! Pleasure take foreign Princes,  
 Guard thyself lest any should come  
 into thy country,  
 There should be terrible dangers,  
 In several countries, and chiefly in  
 Vienna.

A clear warning to the nations of the world to profit by the example of Austria, and to arm themselves against subversive foreign propaganda.

## CENTURY IX

*Dans la maison du traducteur de  
Boure,  
Seront les lettres trouvees sur la  
table,  
Borgne, roux blanc, chenu tiendra  
de cours,  
Qui changera au nouveau Connec-  
table.*

1

*In the house of the translator of  
Boure,  
The letters shall be found upon the  
table,  
Blind of one eye, red, white, hoary,  
shall keep its course,  
Which shall change at the coming  
of the new constable.*

A disseminator of subversive propaganda will be exposed upon the election of a new local governor.

*Du haut du Mont Aventin voix  
ouye,  
Vuides, vuidez de tous les deux  
costez,  
Du sang des rouges sera l'ire as-  
sommie,  
D'Arimin, Prato, Columna de-  
boutez.*

2

*From the top of Mount Aventine,  
a voice was heard,  
Get you gone, get you gone on all  
sides,  
With the blood of the red one, the  
passions shall be glutted,  
From Arimini and Prato, the  
Colonnas shall be driven away.*

Mt. Aventine is one of seven hills of Rome. A fratricidal struggle shall take place in Italy resulting in the ruin of the Colonna family.



La magna vaqua ■ Ravenne grand  
trouble,  
Conduicts par quinze cuserrez a  
Fornase;  
A Rome naistra deux monstres a  
teste double,  
Sang, feu, deluge, les plus grands  
l'espase.

3

The magna vaqua great trouble at  
Ravenna,  
Conducted by fifteen, shut up at  
Fornase,  
At Rome, shall be born two mon-  
sters with a double head,  
Blood, fire, flood, the greater ones  
astonished.

The expression "magna vaqua" is a derisive term, meaning a great nothing. The significance of the quatrain lies in the prediction of the monstrous Rome-Berlin Axis, and the indication of its short but bloody period of existence.

L'an ensuyvant descouverts par  
deluge,  
Deux chefs esleuz, le premier ne  
tiendra,  
De fuyr ombre a l'un d'eux le ref-  
uge,  
Saccagee case qui premier main-  
tiendra.

4

The year following being discov-  
ered by a flood,  
Two chiefs elected, the first shall  
not hold,  
To fly from shade, to one shall be a  
refuge  
That house shall be plundered  
which shall maintain the first.

A follow-up of the preceding stanza, this predicts the flight of Mussolini to Germany, after the crumbling of his power, and the eventual ruin of both him and Hitler.

Tiere doibt du pied au premier  
semblera  
A un nouveau Monarque de bas  
haut  
Qui Pise & Luques tyran occu-  
pera,  
Du precedent corriger le default.

5

The third toe shall be like the first,  
To a new high monarch come from  
a low estate,  
Who being ■ tyrant shall occupy  
Pisa and Lucca,  
To correct the faults of him that  
preceded him.

One of low estate, pretending to improve conditions in Italy, shall seize power and become a dictator.

6

Par la Guyenne infinite d'Anglois  
Occuperont par nom d'Angle  
Aquitaine,  
Du Languedoc, I, palme Bour-  
delois,  
Qu'ils nommeront apres Barboxi-  
taine.

There shall be in Guyenne an in-  
finite number of English,  
Who shall occupy it by the name  
of Aquitanian England,  
On Languedoc, near the land of  
Bordeaux,  
Which afterwards they shall call  
Barboxitain.

The prediction here is that the English will invade and occupy the west coast of France near Bordeaux.

7

Qui ouvrira le monument trouve,  
Et ne viendra le serrer prompte-  
ment,  
Mal luy viendra, & ne pourra  
prouve,  
Si mieux doit estre Roy Breton ou  
Normand.

He that shall open the found  
sepulchre,  
And shall not close it again  
promptly,  
Evil will befall him, and he shall  
not be able to prove  
Whether is best, a British or Nor-  
man King.

The discovery and opening of the tomb of Tutankhamen brought sud-  
den and mysterious death to the discoverer and to members of his family.

8

Puisnay Roy lait son pere mettre a  
mort,  
Après conflict de mort tres in hon-  
este;  
L'escrit trouve soupcon, donra  
remort,  
Quand loup chasse pose sur la  
couchette.

A Younger King causeth his father  
to be put  
To a dishonest death, after a battle,  
Writing being found shall give sus-  
picion and remorse,  
When a hunted wolf shall pose on  
the cot.

A young prince, during the action of a battle, shall turn and, unseen by others, shall kill his father. However, after a short time, documents will turn up in which his murderous intentions are clearly outlined, and he shall be overthrown.

Quand lampe ardente de feu inex-  
tinguible  
Sera trouvee au Temple des Ves-  
tales,  
Enfant trouve, feu, eau passant par  
crible;  
Nismes eau perir, Tholose cheoir  
les haies.

9

When a lamp burning with an un-  
quenchable fire,  
Shall be found in the Temple of  
the Vestals,  
A child shall be found, water run-  
ning through a sieve,  
Nismes to perish by water, the city  
hall shall fall at Toulouse.

There was a custom among the Vestal Virgins of ancient Rome, per-  
taining to the punishment of those among them who had forfeited their  
honor. They were buried alive in a cave, with some bread and water and  
a lamp with an infinitesimal amount of oil. Beyond this reference, this  
quatrain holds no greater meaning.

Moine, Moinesse d'enfant mort ex-  
pose,  
Mourir par ourse ravy par verrier,  
Par Foix & Panniers le camp sera  
pose,  
Contre Tholose, Carcas, dresser  
sorrier.

10

Monk and Nun having exposed a  
dead child,  
To be killed by a bear and be car-  
ried away by a glazier,  
The camp shall be pitched at Foix  
and Panniers,  
Against Toulouse, Carcassone shall  
be against them.

Neglect of the teaching of spiritual values shall cause innocent children  
to fall prey to false doctrines.

Le just a tort a mort l'on viendra  
mettre  
Publiquement, & du milieu estaint;  
Si grand peste en ce lieu viendra  
naistre,  
Que les jugans fouyr seront con-  
traints.

11

The just shall be put to death  
wrongfully,  
Publicly, and being taken out of  
the midst,  
So great a plague, shall break into  
that place,  
That the judges shall be compelled  
to run away.

This has some relation to the preceding stanza, involving an extension  
of those conditions mentioned.

12

*Le tant d'argent de Diane & Mer-  
cure,  
Les simulachres au lac seront trou-  
vez;  
Le figulier cherchant argille neuve,  
Luy & les siens, d'or seront abbreu-  
vez.*

*The so much silver of Diana and  
Mercury,  
The statues shall be found in the  
lake,  
The potter seeking for ■ new clay,  
He and his, shall be filled with  
gold.*

A smooth-tongued demagogue, ever seeking new victims under the pretense of reform, shall be shown to have betrayed and looted all.

13

*Les exiliez autour de la Solongne  
Conduicts de nuit pour marcher  
en l'Auxois,  
Deux de Modene truculent de  
Bologne,  
Mis, decouverts par feu de Buran-  
cois.*

*The exiles in the tower of Sologne,  
Being conducted by night to go  
into Auxois,  
Two of Modena, the cruel of  
Bologna,  
Shall be discovered by the fire of  
Burancois.*

Pertaining to a local incident of Nostradamus' time, this morely describes the escape and eventual capture of some criminals.

14

*Mis en planure chauderon d'infec-  
teurs,  
Vin, miel, & huyle, & bastis sur  
fourneaux,  
Seront plongez, sans mal dit mal-  
facteurs,  
Sept, fum, extaint au canon des  
Bordeaux.*

*On the plain shall be put ■ great  
dyers vat,  
Filled with wine, honey and oil and  
built on a furnace,  
In it shall be plunged without evil,  
those called malefactors,  
Seven, summoned, at the law of  
Bordeaux.*

Boiling in oil, a favorite punishment reserved for counterfeiters in ancient France, shall be meted out to seven persons at Bordeaux.



*Pres de Parpan les rouges detenus,  
Ceux du milieu parfondrez menez  
loing;  
Trois mis en pieces, & cinq mal  
soustenus,  
Pour le Seigneur & Prelat de Bour-  
boing.*

15

Near unto Parpan, the red ones  
detained,  
Those of the middle sunk and car-  
ried far away,  
Three cut in pieces and five ill sus-  
tained,  
For the Lord and Prelate of Bur-  
going.

One of the many feuds among the cardinals and lesser clergymen is herein described.

*De Castel Franco sortira l'assem-  
blee,  
L'ambassadeur non plaisant fera  
scisme;  
Ceux de Riviere seront en la  
meslee,  
Et au grand goulphre desnier ont  
l'entree.*

16

From Spanish Franco shall come  
the assembly,  
The Ambassador not pleased, shall  
make a separation,  
Those of the Riviera, shall be in  
the melee,  
And shall deny entry into the great  
gulf.

This quatrain is remarkable in that it exactly names the protagonist involved. The reference is, of course, to Franco, the Spanish Civil War and its repercussions.

*Le tiers premier, pis que ne fit  
Neron,  
Vuidez vaillant que sang humain  
respandre,  
R'edificer fera le Forneron,  
Siecle d'or, mort, nouveau Roy  
grand esclandre.*

17

The third first, worse than ever did  
Nero,  
Go out of the valiant, he shall  
spill much human blood,  
He shall cause the Forneron to be  
rebuilt,  
Golden age dead, new King great  
troubles.

This points directly to King Charles IX, third son of Henry II. The most notorious event of his reign was the infamous Massacre of St. Bartholomew.

18

*Le lys Dauffois portera dans Nancy,  
Jusques en Flandres Electeur de  
l'Empire,  
Neufve obturee au grand Mont-  
morency,  
Hors lieux prouvez delivre a clerc  
peyne.*

The Dauphin shall carry the lily  
into Nancy,  
As far as Flanders the Elector of  
the Empire,  
New hindrance to great Mont-  
morency,  
Out of proved places, delivered to  
a clear pain.

An incident in the reign of Louis XIII when Nancy was conquered by the Dauphin.

19

*Dans le milieu de la Forest May-  
enne,  
Sol au Lyon la fourdre tombera,  
Le grand bastard issu du grand du  
Maine,  
Ce jour Fougere pointe en sang en-  
trera.*

In the middle of the Forest of  
Mayenne,  
Sol being in Leo, the lightning shall  
tumble,  
The great bastard, begat by the  
great du Main,  
That day Fougères shall enter its  
point into blood.

An incident pertaining to one of the noble families of ancient France, this needs no further interpretation.

20

*De nuict viendra par la forest de  
Reines,  
Deux pars Voltorte Herne, la pierre  
blanche,  
Le moine noir en gris dedans  
Varennnes,  
Esleu cap. cause tempeste, feu,  
sang tranche.*

By night shall come through the  
forest of Reines,  
Two parts Voltorte Herne, the  
white stone,  
The black monk in gray within  
Varennnes,  
Elected captain, causeth tempest,  
fire, blood running.

At Varennnes, Louis XVI, disguised in a monk's cloak, was intercepted as he attempted to escape from the Revolutionists.

21

Au temple haut de Bloys sacre  
 Salonne,  
 Nuiet pont de Loyre, Prelat, Roy  
 pernissant;  
 Cuiseur victoire aux marests de la  
 Lone,  
 D'ou Prelature de blancs abor-  
 meant.

At the high temple of Blois sacred  
 Salon,  
 In the night the bridge of Loire,  
 Prelate, King pernicious,  
 A poignant victory in the marshes  
 of Lone,  
 Whence Prelature of white shall  
 be abortive.

During the course of one night, both a Prelate and a King will meet their deaths on a bridge, much to the rejoicing of the lesser clergy of the region.

22

Roy & sa court au lieu de langue  
 halbe,  
 Declans le temple vis a vis du palais,  
 Dans le jardin Duc de Mantor &  
 d'Albe,  
 Albe & Mantor, poignard, langue  
 & palais.

King and his court in the place of  
 half language,  
 Within the church, near the pal-  
 ace,  
 In the garden, Duke of Mantor  
 and of Alba,  
 Alba and Mantor, dagger, tongue  
 in the palace.

This continues the story of the previous quatrain, describing the intrigue and scandal that prevailed in both the church and the palace.

23

Puisnay jouant au fresch dessous la  
 tonne,  
 Le haut du toit du millicu sur la  
 teste,  
 Le pere Roy au temple saint  
 Salonne,  
 Sacrifiant sacrera fum de feste.

The youngest son playing under  
 the tun,  
 The top of the house shall fall on  
 his head,  
 The king, his father, in the temple  
 of Saint Soulaine,  
 Sacrificing shall make festival  
 smoke.

A young prince shall be injured by the cave-in of a house. No greater significance can be gathered from this obscure verse.

Sur le palais au rocher des fenestres  
Seront ravis les deux petits royaux,  
Passer Aurelle, Lutecc, Denis clois-  
tres,  
Nonnain, Mallods a valle verts  
noyaux.

24

Upon the palace at the rock of the  
windows,  
Shall be carried the two little royal  
ones,  
To pass Aurele, Lutece, Denis  
cloisters,  
Nonnain, Mollods to swallow green  
kernels of fruit.

The journey of two children of a royal household is herein described.

Passant les Ponts, venir pres des  
rosiers,  
Tard arrive plustost qu'il cuydera,  
Viendront les noves Espagnols a  
Besiers,  
Qui icelle chasse emprinse cassera.

25

Going over the bridge, to come  
near the rose-trees,  
Arriving late, much sooner than he  
thought,  
Shall come the news of Spaniards  
to Beziers,  
Who shall chase this hunting un-  
dertaking.

In this particular section Nostradamus seems concerned merely with trivial events of his day; this quatrain continues in that vein, describing an incident in a hunting expedition.

Nice sortie sur nim des lettres  
aspres,  
La grand cappe fera present non  
sien;  
Proche de vultry aux murs de vertes  
capres  
Après Plombin le vent a bon  
escient.

26

A foolish going out, caused by  
sharp letters,  
The great cap shall give what is  
not his,  
Near Vultry by the walls of green  
capers,  
About Piombino the wind shall be  
in good earnest.

The Pope is here referred to as "the great cap," and the meaning is that he shall be the arbitrator in a dispute between the Italian cities of Velitrum and Piombino.



De bois la garde, vent clos rond  
pont sera,  
Haut le receu frappera de Dauphin,  
Le vieux Teccon bois unis passera,  
Passant plus outre du Duc le droict  
confin.

27

The fence being of wood, close  
wind, bridge shall be broken,  
He that is received high, shall strike  
at the Dauphin,  
The old Teccon shall pass over  
smooth wood,  
Going to the right on the side of  
the Duke.

Malcontents shall attempt to form a conspiracy against the government, but it shall be put down almost immediately due to the leaders betraying their cause and going over to the side of the Duke.

Voille Symacle, Port Massiliolique,  
Dans Venise port marcher aux Pan-  
nons,  
Partir du gouffre & Synus Illyrique,  
Vast a Sicille, Ligurs coups de  
canons.

28

Symaclian Sail, Massillion port,  
In Venice to march towards the  
Hungarians,  
To go away from the Gulf and  
Illyrian Straits,  
Towards Sicily, the Genoese, with  
cannon shots.

A great expedition from Marseilles, arriving at Venice, shall march towards the Hungarians. The Genoese will be driven from Sicily by cannon shots.

Lors que celuy qu'a nul ne donne  
lieu,  
Abandonner voudra lieu prins non  
pris;  
Feu, nef, par saignes, bitument a  
Charlieu,  
Seront Quintin, Balez reprins.

29

When he that giveth place to no-  
body,  
Shall forsake the place taken and  
not taken,  
Fire, ship, by bloody bitumen at  
Charlien,  
Then St. Quentin and Calais shall  
be taken.

The powerful dictator shall retreat from northern France, and Calais shall be retaken from him.

Au port de Puola & de Saincte  
Nicolas,  
Perir Normandie au Goulfre Phan-  
atique,  
Cap de Bizance ruez crier helas!  
Secors de Gaddes & du grand  
Philippique.

30

At the harbor of Puola and St.  
Nicolas,  
A Norman ship shall perish in the  
Fanatic Gulf,  
At the Cape of Byzantia, the streets  
shall cry "Alas!"  
Help from Cadiz and from the  
Spanish King.

The reference here is to the port of Malta, which was besieged by the Turks. Philip II, King of Spain, sent an army to relieve it, which caused a great commotion among the people of Constantinople.

Le tremblement de terre a Mortars,  
Cassich, Sainet Georges a demy  
perfondrez,  
Paix assoupie, la guerre esucillera,  
Dans temple a Pasques abysmes  
enfondrez.

31

There shall be an earthquake by  
mortars,  
Cassich, St. George shall be half  
swallowed up,  
The war shall awake the sleeping  
peace,  
On Easter Day, shall be a great  
hole sunk in the temple.

Terrific artillery fire shall shake the earth; England (St. George) shall be almost defeated; the war shall spread to the ends of the earth; and on Easter Day, a great cathedral will be hit by a bomb.

De fin porphire profond collon  
trouuee  
Dessous la laze escripts capitulin;  
Os, poil retors, Romain force  
prouee,  
Classe agiter au port de Methelin.

32

A deep column of fine Porphyry  
shall be found,  
Under whose base shall be impor-  
tant writings,  
Bones, hairs twisted, Roman force  
tried,  
A fleet about the port of Methelin.

Porphyry (A. D. 233-305), a Neoplatonic philosopher, wrote many treatises against Christianity.

*Hercules Roy de Rome & Danne-  
marc,  
De Gaule trois Guyon surnomme,  
Trembler l'Italie & l'un de saint  
Marc,  
Premier sur tous Monarque re-  
nomme.*

We believe that the "Hercules" referred to indicates the powerful and famous Napoleon, before whom all Europe quaked.

*La parte solus mary sera mitre.  
Retour conflict passera sur la tuille;  
Par cinq cens un trahye sera tiltre,  
Narbon & Saulce par coutaux  
avons d'huile.*

Here is one of the most famous and most discussed prophecies of Nostradamus, and the most remarkable for its mention of so many actual names—Narbon (Narbonne), Louis XVI's minister of war; Saulce, oilman and mayor of Varennes; and the reference to "over the tiles" (Tuileries), which was not a palace when Nostradamus was alive, but was the location of kilns for tiles. The interpretation, then, is that the king and queen were arrested at Varennes because Saulce betrayed them to the soldiers when they came to his shop. The five hundred men were the Marseillais who attacked the palace of Tuileries and formally put the king under arrest. At that time the king was wearing the red "miter" of the Revolution.

*Et Ferdinand blonde sera descorte,  
Quitter la flour, suyure le Macedon,  
Au grand Besoing defaillira sa  
route,  
Et machera contre le Myrmidon.*

33 *Hercules, King of Rome, and Den-  
mark,  
Of France three Guyon surnamed,  
Shall cause Italy to quake and one  
of Venice,  
He shall be above all a famous  
monarch.*

34 *The separated husband shall wear  
■ mitre,  
Returning, battle, he shall go over  
the tiles,  
By five hundred, one dignified shall  
be betrayed,  
Narbon and Saulce shall have oil by  
Quintal.*

35 *And Ferdinand having ■ troop of  
blond men,  
Shall leave the flower to follow the  
Macedonian,  
At his great need his road shall fail  
him,  
And he shall go against the Myrmi-  
don.*

King Ferdinand, of Bulgaria, with a German Army at his command, shall campaign against the Greeks and Macedonians, but he shall fail to conquer them.

Un grand Roy prins entre les mains  
 d'un jeune,  
 Non loin de Pasques, confusion,  
 coup cultre,  
 Perpet. cattif temps, que foudre en  
 la hunc,  
 Trois freres lors se blesseront, &  
 meurtre.

36

A great King taken in the hands of  
 a young one,  
 Not far from Easter, confusion, of  
 a knife,  
 Shall commit, pitiful time, the fire  
 at the top of the mast,  
 Three brothers then shall wound  
 one another, and murder done.

The reference here is to the execution of Louis XVI, on January 21, 1793; and also indicating the confusing state of affairs in France at that time.

Pont & molins en Decembre versez  
 En si hault lieu montera la  
 Garonne;  
 Murs, edifice, Tholoso renversez,  
 Qu'on ne scaura son lieu autant  
 matrone.

37

Bridges and mills in December  
 overturned,  
 In so high a place the Garonne  
 shall come,  
 Walls, buildings, Toulouse over-  
 turned,  
 So that no one shall know its place,  
 so much Malrone.

A tremendous overflowing of the Garonne River shall occur in December with disastrous destruction of life and property.

L'entree de Blaye par Rochelle &  
 l'Anglois,  
 Passera outre le grand Aemathien,  
 Non loing d'Agen attendra le  
 Gaulois,  
 Secours Narbonne deceu par entre-  
 tien.

38

The entrance of Blaye, by Rochelle  
 and the English,  
 Shall go beyond the great Aema-  
 thien,  
 Not far from Agen shall expect the  
 French,  
 Help from Narbonne deceived by  
 entertainment.

The English will attempt an invasion of France by way of Bordeaux (Blaye). The French will issue a call for help to the people of Southern France, but, spurred on by traitors in their midst, they shall refuse to aid their countrymen.



*En Arbissela, Vezema & Crevari  
De nuit conduits par Savone  
attraper,  
Le vif Gascon, Giury & la Charry.  
Derrier mur vieux & neuf palais  
gripper.*

39

*By Arbisella, Vezema and Crevari,  
Being conducted by night to take  
Savonna,  
The quick Gascon, Giury and the  
Charry,  
Behind old walls and new palaces  
to grapple.*

An incident concerning the minor disturbances between the Italians and Gascons in Nostradamus' day is described.

*Pres de Quentin dans la forest  
Bourlis.  
Dans l'Abbaye seront Flamens  
tranchez,  
Les deux puisnais de coups my  
estourdis,  
Suite oppressee & garde tous  
haches.*

40

*Near St. Quentin in the forest of  
Bourlis.  
In the Abbey the Flemish shall be  
slashed,  
The two younger sons half aston-  
ished with blows,  
The followers oppressed, and the  
guards cut to pieces.*

An incident during the war in the Flemish lowlands between Flamans and the Spaniards, this concerns a peculiar accident which caused much talk at that time.

*Le grand Chyren soy saisir d'Avig-  
non,  
De Rome lettres en miel plein  
d'amertume,  
Lettre ambassade partir de Chanig-  
non,  
Carpentras pris par Duc noir  
rouge plume.*

41

*The great Henry shall seize upon  
Avignon,  
Letters from Rome shall come full  
of bitterness,  
Letters and embassies shall go to  
Chanignon,  
Carpentras taken by ■ black Duke  
with a red feather.*

This prophecy was fulfilled when Avignon, the one time seat of Papal power, was seized by the French King.

De Barcelonne, de Gennes &  
Venise,  
De la Sicille pres Monaco unis,  
Contre Barbare classe prendront la  
vise,  
Barbar poulse bien loing jusqu'a  
Thunis.

42

From Barcelona, from Genoa and  
Venice,  
From Sicily near Monaco united,  
Against the Barbarians the fleet  
shall take her aim,  
The Barbarian shall be driven back  
as far as Tunis.

Spain and Italy united in war, shall be driven back in Africa as far as  
Tunis.

Proche ■ descendre l'armee cru-  
cigere,  
Sera guetee par les Ismaelites,  
De tous costez batus par nef  
Raviere,  
Prompt assaillis de dix galeres  
d'eslites.

43

The crusading army being about  
the land,  
Shall be watched by the Ismaelites,  
Being beaten on all sides, the ship  
carried away,  
Presently assaulted by ten chosen  
warships.

A crusading (Christian) army shall attempt an incursion against non-believers. They shall meet with great resistance and will be forced to withdraw.

Migrez, migres de Geneve tres-  
tous,  
Saturne d'or en fer se changera,  
Le contre Raypoz exterminera tous,  
Avant l'advent le Ciel signes fera.

44

Leave, leave, go forth out of  
Geneva, all  
Saturn of gold, shall be changed  
into iron,  
The contrary of the positive ray  
shall exterminate all,  
Before it happens, the Heavens  
shall show signs.

Startling! Nostradamus here foretells the advent of atomic power. He indicates clearly that this force can be used for useful or destructive purposes. But, with terrifying finality, he warns of the eventual destruction of our civilization by means of the release of atomic energy—holding out but one ray of hope, "the Heavens shall show signs," meaning that we will be given one final chance to determine our destiny.

Ne sera soul jamais de demander,  
 Grand Mendosus obtiendra son  
 empire  
 Loing de la court sera contre-  
 mander,  
 Piedmont, Picart, Paris, Tyrhen le  
 pire.

45

He shall never be weary of asking,  
 Great Liar shall obtain his do-  
 minion,  
 Far from the court he shall be  
 countermanded,  
 Piedmont, Picardy, Paris, Tyrhenia  
 the worse.

This points to the doctrine of lies and deceit which was the cornerstone of the Nazi philosophy; and indicates the final downfall of the regime.

Vuydez, fuyez de Tholose les  
 rouges,  
 Du sacrifice faire expiation,  
 Le chef du mal dessous l'ombre des  
 courges,  
 Mort estrangler carne omination.

46

Get you gone, fly from Toulouse,  
 ye red ones,  
 There shall expiation be made of  
 the sacrifice,  
 The chief cause of the evil under  
 the shadow of the gourds,  
 Shall be strangled, ■ presage to the  
 destruction of much flesh.

In Toulouse, the red ones (cardinals) are warned of an imminent onslaught against members of the clergy.

Les soub signez d'indigue deliv-  
 rance,  
 Et de la multe auront contre advis,  
 Change monarque mis en perille  
 pence,  
 Serrez en cage se verront vis ■ vis.

47

The undersigned to a worthless de-  
 liverance,  
 Shall have from the multitude ■  
 contrary advice,  
 Changing their monarch and put  
 him in peril,  
 They shall see themselves shut up  
 in a cage.

A petition to deliver a monarch from imprisonment shall be against the will of the people; and for this, the petitioners themselves shall be jailed.

La grand cite d'ocean maritime,  
 Environnee de marcts en crystal;  
 Dans le solstice hyemal & la prime,  
 Sera tentee de vent espouvental.

48

The great maritime city of the  
 ocean,  
 Encompassed with marshes of crys-  
 tal,  
 In the winter solstice and the  
 spring,  
 Shall be tempted with a fearful  
 wind.

The people of London are warned of the approach of a great hurricane which will cause much damage to the city.

Gand & Bruxelles marcheront contre  
 Anvers,  
 Senat de Londres mettront a mort  
 leur Roy,  
 Le sel & vin luy seront a l'envers,  
 Pour aux avoir le regne en desar-  
 roy.

49

Ghent and Brussels shall march  
 against Antwerp,  
 The Senate of London shall put  
 their King to death,  
 The salt and wine shall not be able  
 to do him good,  
 That they may have the kingdom  
 into ruin.

This is a most remarkable prophecy, for here we have a concatenation of circumstances starting with the number of the quatrain itself, 49; and the unmistakable event referred to was the execution of King Charles I in the year 1649.

Mendosus tost viendra a son haut  
 regne,  
 Mettant arriere un peuple Nor-  
 laris,  
 Le rouge blesme, le mesle a l'inter-  
 regne,  
 Le jeune crainte & frayeur Barbaris.

50

Mendosus shall soon come to his  
 high government,  
 Putting aside a little the Norlaris,  
 The red pale, the male at the  
 inter-reigne  
 The young fear, and dreadful bar-  
 barism.

The great liar (see Quatrain 45) shall gain supremacy, being especially successful in operations among young people.



51  
*Contre les rouges sectes se ban-  
 deront,  
 Feu, eau, fer, corde, par paix se  
 minera,  
 Au point mourir ceux qui machi-  
 neront,  
 Hors un que monde sur tout ruy-  
 nera.*

Against the reds, sects shall gather  
 themselves,  
 Fire, water, iron, rope, by peace it  
 shall be destroyed,  
 Those that shall conspire shall be  
 put to death,  
 Except one, who above all shall  
 ruin the world.

Many peoples will join in a coalition against the "reds"; and even during a so-called period of peace there will be much bloodshed due to the bitterness of the dissenting groups.

52  
*La paix s'approche d'un coste & la  
 guerre,  
 Oncques ne fut la poursuite si  
 grande,  
 Plaindre homme, femme, sang  
 innocent par terre,  
 Et ce sera de France a toute bande.*

Peace is coming on one side, the  
 war on the other,  
 There never was so great a pursuit,  
 Man, woman, shall bemoan, inno-  
 cent blood shall be spilt,  
 It shall be in France at all sides.

The events depicted came to pass during the reign of Charles IX, when France was embroiled in a series of wars, and was torn internally by the constant struggles between the Protestant and Catholic factions of the population.

53  
*Le Neron jeune dans les trois  
 cheminees,  
 Fera de paiges vifs pour ardoir  
 jetter,  
 Heureux qui loing sera de tels  
 menees,  
 Trois de son sang le feront mort  
 guetter.*

The young Nero in the three chim-  
 neys,  
 Shall cause pages to be thrown to  
 be burnt alive,  
 Happy shall be he, who shall be far  
 from this doing.  
 Three of his own blood shall cause  
 him to be put to death,

A tyrannical leader (here referred to as a Nero) shall cause much destruction of life and property. Three men of his own class shall destroy him.

Arrivera au port de Corsibonne,  
Pres de Ravenna qui pillera la  
dame,  
En mer profonde legat de la Uli-  
bonne,  
Sous roc cachez raviront septante  
ames.

54

There shall come into the port of  
Corsibonne  
Near Ravenna, those that shall  
plunder the lady,  
In the deep sea shall be the Am-  
bassador of Lisbon,  
The hidden under the rock, shall  
carry away seventy souls.

Corsica shall be the birthplace of one (Napoleon) who shall plunder Italy and cause great damage to the whole of Europe.

L'horrible guerre qu'on occident  
s'appreste;  
L'an ensuivant viendra la pesti-  
lence,  
Si fort terrible, que jeune, vicil, ne  
beste,  
Sang, feu, Mercur, Mars, Jupiter en  
France.

55

The horrible war is in preparation  
in the west,  
The year following shall come the  
plague,  
So strangely terrible, that young,  
old, nor beast shall escape.  
Blood, fire, Mercury, Mars, Jupi-  
ter in France.

In the western area, a horrible war is in preparation; following this will come a terrible plague, such as the world has never seen before.

Camp pres de Noudam passera  
Goussanville,  
Et ■ Maiotes laissera son enseigne,  
Convertira en instant plus de mille,  
Cherchant les deux remettre en  
chaine & legne.

56

A camp shall by Noudam pass  
Goussanville,  
And shall leave its flag at Maiotes,  
And shall in an instant convert  
more than a thousand,  
Seeking to put the two parties in  
good understanding.

Events and towns related here are of no importance now, but had local significance in Nostradamus' day.

Au lieu de Drux un roy reposera,  
Et cherchera loy changeant d'an-  
atheme,  
Pendant le ciel si tresfort tonnera,  
Portee neufue Roy tuera soy-  
mesme.

57

In the place of Drux ■ king shall  
repose,  
And shall seek a law changing  
anathema,  
In the meanwhile the heaven shall  
thunder so strongly,  
That a new gate shall kill the King  
himself.

Drux is ■ city in Normandy; and in this region the King shall attempt to alter the local religious customs, without success.

Au coste gauche a l'endroit de  
Vitry,  
Seront guettez les trois rouges de  
France,  
Tous assoumez rouge, noir non  
mourdry,  
Par les Bretons remis en assurance.

58

On the left coast over against  
Vitry,  
The three red ones of France shall  
be watched for,  
All the red shall be beaten to death,  
the black not murdered,  
By the Britons set up again in secu-  
rity.

The British shall re-establish a government in France; radicals shall be eliminated from any participation in it.

A la Ferte prendra la Vidame,  
Nicol tenu rouge qu'avoit produit  
la vie,  
La grand Loyse naistra que fera  
clame,  
Donnant Bougongne a Bretons par  
envie.

59

In the Ferte the Vidame shall take,  
Nicol, reputed red, who is the  
product of life,  
The great Louis shall be born, who  
shall lay claim,  
Giving Burgundy to the Britons  
through envy.

The reds shall be beaten by the opposite party, with the aid of ■ British leader named Louis, who will ask for payment in the form of an alliance between France and England.

60

Conflict barbare, en la cornere  
noire,  
Sang espandu trembler la Dala-  
matic,  
Grand Ismael mettra son promon-  
toire,  
Ranes trembler, secours Lusitanie.

A barbarous fight in the black  
corner,  
Blood shall be spilt, Dalamatia  
shall tremble for fear,  
Great Ishmael shall set up his  
promontory,  
Frogs shall tremble, Portugal shall  
bring succour.

Inter-sectional warfare among the Mohammedans is here predicted.

61

La pille faite ■ la coste marine,  
Incite nova & parens amenez,  
Plusieurs de Malte par le fait de  
Messine,  
Estroit serrez seront mal guerdon-  
nez.

The plunder shall be made on the  
sea coast,  
Incited by new people and friends  
brought up,  
Many of Malta, for the fact of  
Messina,  
Being kept close, shall be ill re-  
warded.

A coalition of small nations, hitherto considered peaceful and harm-  
less, shall attempt to gain control of Europe.

62

Au grand de Cheramonagora,  
Seront croisez par rangs tous  
attachez,  
Le Pertinax Oppi, & Mandragora,  
Raugon d'Octobre le tiers seront  
laschez.

To the great one of Cheramona-  
gora,  
Shall be crossed by ranges, all tied  
up,  
The Pertinax Oppi, and Mandra-  
gora,  
Raugon the third of October shall  
be set loose.

There is a warning implicit in the words of this quatrain, of ■ world-  
shaking event that will take place on October third.



63  
*Plainctes & pleurs, cris & grands  
 hurlements,  
 Pres de Narbon a Bayonne & en  
 l'ois,  
 O quel horribles, calamitez, chan-  
 gemens,  
 Avant que Mars revolu quelque-  
 fois.*

*Complaints and tears, cries and  
 great howlings,  
 Near Narbonne, Bayonne and in  
 Poix,  
 O what horrid calamities and  
 changes,  
 Before Mars has made somewhat  
 his revolution.*

Much disturbance in France is foreseen, with many changes taking place, leading to a completely reorganized government.

64  
*L'Aemathion passer monts Pyre-  
 nees,  
 En Mars Narbon ne fera resistance,  
 Par mer & terre fera si grand  
 mence,  
 Cap. n'ayant terre seure pour de-  
 ineurance.*

*The invader shall pass the Pyro-  
 nean Mountains,  
 In March Narbonne shall make no  
 resistance,  
 By sea and land he shall make so  
 much ado,  
 Cap. shall not have safe ground to  
 live in.*

An invasion shall come to France, by way of the Spanish Frontier.

65  
*Dedans le coing de Luna viendra  
 rendre,  
 Ou sera prins & mis en terre  
 estrange,  
 Les fruicts immurs seront a grand  
 esclandre,  
 Grand vitupere, a l'un grande  
 louange.*

*He shall come into the corner of  
 Luna,  
 Where he shall be taken and put  
 in a strange land,  
 The green fruits shall be in great  
 disorder,  
 A great shame, to one shall be great  
 praise.*

This stanza has a relation to the preceding one, in that the invaded land shall be despoiled.

66

Paix, union sera & changement,  
 Estats, Offices, bas hault, & hault  
 bien bas,  
 Dresser voyage, le fruit premier,  
 torment,  
 Guerre cesser, civils proces, debats.

Peace, union, shall be and profound changes,  
 Estates, offices, the low high and  
 the high very low,  
 A journey shall be prepared for, the  
 first fruit, pains,  
 War shall cease, also civil processes  
 and strife.

A Utopian age shall come into being in the course of time, but not without pain.

67

Du hault des monts a l'entour de  
 Dizere,  
 Port a la roche Valent, cent assemblez,  
 De Chasteau-Neuf, Pierrelate, en  
 Douzere,  
 Contre le Crest, Romains for assemblez.

From the top of the mountains  
 about Dizere,  
 Gate at the rock Valence, a hundred gathered together,  
 From Chateau Neuf, Pierrelate, in  
 Douzere,  
 Against the Crest, Romans shall be assembled.

This prophecy, obscure and meaningless to us, was directed to the people in the provinces of Dauphine and Languedoc, in which all the towns and rivers mentioned were situated.

68

Du mont Aymar sera noble obscurcie,  
 Le mal viendra au joint de Saone  
 & Rhosne,  
 Dans bois cachez soldats jour de Lucia,  
 Que ne fut onc un si horrible throsne.

From Mount Aymar shall proceed  
 a noble obscurity,  
 The evil shall come to the joining  
 of the Saone and Rhone,  
 Soldiers shall be hid in the wood  
 on St. Lucia's Day,  
 So that there was never such a horrible throne.

A group of men, banded together in a conspiracy to overthrow the local government, shall attempt a march on the city of Lyons, but shall be overcome by soldiers during a battle in the forest just outside the city.

Sur le mont de Bailly & la Bresse,  
Seront cachez de Grenoble les fiers,  
Oltre Lyon, Vien, eulx si grand  
gresle,  
Langoult en terre n'en restera un  
tiers.

69

Upon the Mount of Bailly and the  
country at Bresse,  
Shall be hidden the fierce ones of  
Grenoble,  
Beyond Lyons, Vienna, upon them  
shall fall such a hail,  
That languishing on the ground,  
not even a third shall be left.

A fearful hail (bombardment) shall fall on parts of Italy and Austria,  
destroying two-thirds of the population.

Harnois trenchans dans les flam-  
beaux cachez  
Dedans Lyon le jour de Sacrement,  
Ceux de Vienne seront trestour  
hachez,  
Par les Cantons Latins, Mascon  
eront.

70

Sharp weapons shall be hidden in  
burning weapons,  
In Lyons the day of the Sacrament,  
Those of Vienna shall be cut to  
pieces,  
By the Latin Cantons, after the ex-  
ample of Mascon.

This foretells the advent of terrible incendiary weapons; and deplores  
the rise of ■ science that may lead mankind to ultimate destruction.

Aux lieux sacrez, animaux veu a  
Trixe,  
Avec celuy qui n'osera le jour,  
A Carcassonne pour disgrace pro-  
pice,  
Sera pose pour plus ample sejour.

71

The place of sacred objects shall be  
seen at Trixe,  
With him that shall not dare in  
the day,  
In Carcassonne for ■ favourable dis-  
grace,  
He shall be set to make a longer  
stay.

Holy objects in France shall be defiled, by temporary invaders.

Encor seront les saints temples  
pollus,  
Et expillez par Senat Tholosain,  
Saturne deux trois siecles revollus,  
Dans Avril, May, gens de nouveau  
levain.

72

Once more shall the Holy Temple  
be polluted,  
And depredated by the Senate of  
Toulouse,  
Saturn two, three cycles revolving,  
In April, May, people of a new  
leaven.

According to this prophecy, there will be a complete revision of the basic concepts of religion about the year 2150 (600 years after it was written), and a new world order will arise (possibly one religion for all).

Dans Foix entrez Roy cerule Tur-  
ban,  
Et regnera moins evolu Saturne,  
Roy turban blanc, Bizance coeur  
ban,  
Sol, Mars, Mercure, pres la hurne.

73

In Foix shall come a King with a  
blue Turban,  
And shall reign before Saturn is  
revolved,  
Then a King with a white turban  
shall make Turkey quake,  
Sol, Mars, Mercury being near the  
top of the mast.

Foix, a city in southern France, shall be the center of military disturbances, culminating in the selection of a ruler who will bring great prosperity.

Dans la cite de Fertsod homicide,  
Fait & fait multe beuf arant ne  
maeter,  
Retours encores aux honneurs  
d'Artemide,  
Et a Vulcan corps morts sepulturer.

74

In the city of Fertsod, murder  
shall be done,  
Causing a fine to be laid for kill-  
ing a plow ox,  
There shall be a return of the  
honors due to Artemide,  
And Vulcan shall bury dead bodies.

In this quatrain, Nostradamus pays honor to a spiritual "contemporary," the writer Artemidorus (100 B.C.), who was widely known in his day for his writings on augurs, and whose books on dream interpretation are still extant.



75  
*De l'Ambraxie & du pays de  
 Thrace,  
 Peuple par mer, mal & secours  
 Gaulois,  
 Perpetuelle en Provence la trace,  
 Avec vestiges de leur coustumes &  
 loix.*

From Ambraxia, and from the  
 country of Thracia,  
 People by sea, evil and French as-  
 sistance,  
 The trace of it shall be perpetual in  
 Provence,  
 The footsteps of their customs and  
 laws remaining.

Provence is shown here by Nostradamus, to have been settled originally by Thracians, with vestiges of the original laws and customs still remaining.

76  
*Avec le noir rapax & sanguinaire,  
 Yssu de peultre de l'inhumain  
 Neron,  
 Enmy deux fleuves main gauche  
 militaire,  
 Sera meurtry par Joyne Chaul-  
 veron.*

With the black and rapacious near  
 ■ bloody peace,  
 Descended from the hide of the in-  
 human Nero,  
 Between two rivers, by the left  
 military hand,  
 He shall be murdered by Joyn  
 Caulveron.

One of a like character to Nero, black and rapacious, shall meet a violent death at the hands of revolutionaries.

77  
*Le regne prins le Roy conviera,  
 La dame prinse ■ mort jurez a sort,  
 La vie ■ Royne fils on desuiera,  
 Et la pillex au fort de la consort.*

The Kingdom being taken the King  
 shall invite,  
 The lady taken to death,  
 The life shall be denied unto the  
 Queen's son,  
 And the Pellex shall be at the  
 height of her ease.

The Latin word *Pellex* means a concubine. The signification here is that a King, having taken another country, puts his Queen and her son to death, taking his concubine as wife and crowning her Queen of his enlarged kingdom.

78

*La Dame Greque de beaute lay-  
dique,  
Heureuse faicte de proces innumer-  
able,  
Hors translatee au Regne His-  
panique,  
Captive prinse mourir mort  
misérable.*

The Grecian Lady of exquisite  
beauty,  
Made happy from innumerable  
quarrels,  
Being translated into the Spanish  
Kingdom,  
Shall be made a prisoner, and die  
a miserable death.

The reference here is to Elizabeth of Valois who was married to King Philip II of Spain. According to historical gossip she was in love with another and never found any happiness in her royal liaison.

79

*Le chef de classe, par fraude strata-  
game,  
Fera timides sortir de leurs gallees,  
Sortis meurtris chef renieux de  
cresme,  
Puis par l'embusche luy rendront  
les saleres.*

The commander of the fleet by  
fraud and stratagem  
Shall cause the timid ones to come  
out of their galleys,  
Come out murdered, chief re-  
nouncer of baptism,  
After that, by an ambush, they  
shall give him his salary.

The story of a mutiny on board ship is here related. The commander of the fleet, promising clemency to the mutineers, persuades them to give up the ship over which they have won control; but, reneging on his promise, he attacks and kills many of them. The survivors, enraged at this treatment, turn on and kill him.

80

*Le Duc voudra les siens exterminer,  
Envoyera les plus forts, lieux  
estranges,  
Par tyrannie Bize & Luc ruyner,  
Puis le Barbares sans vin feront  
vendanges.*

The Duke shall endeavor to ex-  
terminate his own,  
And shall send away the strongest  
of them into strange places,  
By tyranny Pisa and Lucca will be  
ruined,  
The Barbarians shall make vintage  
without wine.

The ruthless plans for conquest of an Italian Duke are here described.

81

Le Roy ruse entendra ses embusches,  
De trois quartiers ennemis assaillir,  
Un nombre estrange larmes de coqueluches,  
Viendra Lamprin de tracteur faillir.

The King by a ruse, shall hear of  
the ambushes,  
And shall assail his enemies on  
three sides,  
A strange number of friars, tears,  
Shall cause Lamprin to desert the  
traitor.

The King shall use strategy to defend himself, and the influence of the clergy shall cause the "Light Prince" to come to the King's aid.

82

Par le deluge & pestilence forte,  
La cite grande de long temps assiegee,  
La sentinelle & garde de main morte,  
Subite prinse, mais de nul outragee.

By the deluge and violent plague,  
The great city having been long  
besieged,  
The sentinal and watch being surprised,  
Shall be taken suddenly, but hurt  
by nobody.

Paris shall be taken over by an alien company by means of a bloodless invasion.

83

Sol vingt de Taurus si fort terre  
trembler,  
Le grand theatre remply ruinera,  
L'air, ciel & terre, obscurcir &  
troubler,  
Lors l'infidele Dieu, & saints  
voguera.

The sun being in the 20th of  
Taurus, the earth shall so quake,  
That it shall fill and ruin the great  
theatre,  
The air, the heaven and the earth  
shall be so obscured and  
troubled,  
That unbelievers shall call upon  
God, and his saints.

The tenth of May is foretold as the exact day of the great Cataclysm.

84

Roy espose parfaire l'Heccatomb,  
 Apres avoir trouve son origine,  
 Torrent ouvrir de marbre & plomb  
 la tombe,  
 D'un grand Romain d'enseigne  
 Medusine.

The King exposed shall fulfill the  
 Heccatomb,  
 After he has found out his off-  
 spring,  
 A torrent shall open the sepulchre,  
 made of marble and lead,  
 Of a great Roman, with a Medusian  
 design.

A so-called revolutionary movement, based on the ideas advocated in Ancient Rome, is here compared to the Medusa's head, in that it turns the beholders thereof into stone, meaning that its concepts will lead to a static and unprogressive society.

85

Passer Guenne, Languedoc & le  
 Rhosne,  
 D'Agen tenans de Marmande & la  
 Reole,  
 D'ouvrir par for parroy, Phocen  
 tiendra son throsne,  
 Conflict aupres saint Pol de Man-  
 seole.

They shall pass over Gascony, Lan-  
 guedoc, and the Rhone,  
 From Agen keeping Marmande,  
 and the Reale,  
 To open the wall by faith Phocen  
 shall keep his throne,  
 A battle shall be by St. Paul of  
 Manscole.

Armies shall pass through all the above-mentioned French towns, during the course of a great war.

86

Du bourg Lareyne parviedrot droit  
 a Chartres  
 Et feront pres du Pont Anthony  
 pause,  
 Sept pour la paix cauteleux comme  
 Martres  
 Feront entree d'armes a Paris  
 clause.

From Bourge, La Reyne they shall  
 come straight to Chartres,  
 And shall make a stand near An-  
 thony's Bridge,  
 Seven for peace as crafty as Martres,  
 They shall enter in Paris besieged  
 with an army.

This continues the story in the preceding stanza, and foretells a march on Paris, culminating in its taking.



Par la forest de Touphon essartee  
 Par hermitage sera pose le temple,  
 De Duc d'Estampes par sa ruse  
   inventee,  
 De Montleheri prelat donra ex-  
   emple.

87

By the forest of Touphon cut off,  
 At the hermitage shall the temple  
   be set,  
 The Duke of Prints by his invented  
   ruse,  
 Shall give an example to the prelate  
   of Montleheri.

By the ruse of inflated money, the temporal governments shall overcome  
 the authority of the Church.

Calais, Arras secours ■ Theroanne,  
 Paix & semblant simulera l'escoute,  
 Soul de d'Alobrox descendre par  
   Roane,  
 Destornay peuple qui defera la  
   route.

88

Calais, Arras shall give help to the  
   Theroanne,  
 Peace or the like, shall dissemble  
   the hearing,  
 Soldiers of Allobrox shall descend  
   by Roanne,  
 People persuaded, shall spoil the  
   march.

An incident in ■ war between France and Spain, Concerning the  
 Netherlands.

Sept ans sera Philip, fortune pros-  
   pere,  
 Rabaissera des Barbares l'effort,  
 Puis son midi perplex, revours  
   affaire,  
 Jeune Ogmion abysmera son fort.

89

Seven years of prosperous fortune  
   shall Philip have,  
 And shall beat down the attempt  
   of the Barbarians,  
 Then in his heyday, perplexed  
   with misdirections,  
 Young Ogmion shall pull down his  
   strength.

The story here is clearly that of the career of Philip II of Spain.

Un grand Capitaine de la grand  
Germanie,  
Se viendra rendre par simule  
secours,  
A Roy des Roys, ayde de Pannonie,  
Que sa revolte fera de sang grand  
cours.

90

A Captain of great Germany,  
Shall come to yield himself by  
simulating help,  
To the Kings of Kings, with the  
help of Hungary,  
So that his revolt shall cause great  
bloodshed.

Hitler, offering help to Hungary, shall involve her in the general ruin that follows.

L'horrible peste Perynth & Nico-  
polle,  
Le Chersonnez tiendra & Marce-  
loune,  
La Thessalie vestra l'Amphipolle,  
Mal incogneu, & le refus d'An-  
thoine.

91

The horrid pestilence shall be in  
Corinth and Nicopol,  
The Crimeans and the Mace-  
donians also,  
It shall waste Thessaly and Amphi-  
polis,  
An unknown evil and the refusal  
of Anthony.

A great plague shall befall the places mentioned.

Le Roy voudra dans cite neuve  
' entrer,  
Par ennemis expugner l'on viendra,  
Captif libere faulx dire & perpetrer,  
Roy dehors estre, loin d'ennemis  
tiendra.

92

The King shall desire to enter into  
the New City,  
With foes they shall come to over-  
come it,  
The prisoner being freed, shall  
speak and act falsely,  
The King being gotten out, shall  
keep far from enemies.

The New City shall be besieged by a powerful person helped by spies within.

Les ennemis du fort bien esloig-  
nez,  
Par chariots conduit le Bastion,  
Par sur les murs de Bourges  
esgrongnez  
Quand Hercules battra l'Ilaema-  
thion.

93

The enemies being a good way  
from the fort,  
By chariots shall be conducted to  
the Bastion,  
From the top of Bourges' walls they  
shall be cut less,  
When Hercules shall beat the  
Bloody One.

Bourges, a city in France, south of Paris, shall be in the direct path of  
a march on Paris, and shall be devastated by the invading army.

Foibles galeres seront unis ensem-  
ble,  
Ennemis faux, le plus fort en rem-  
part,  
Foible assaillies Vratislave tremble,  
Lubecq & Mysne tiendront Bar-  
bare part.

94

Weak ships shall be united to-  
gether  
False enemies, the strongest shall  
be fortified,  
Weak assaults, and yet Bratislava  
quakes for fear.  
Lubeck and Misne shall take the  
part of the Barbarians.

Weak nations, although not trusting each other, shall be forced to  
unite. Bratislava, a Czecho-Slovakian city, Lubeck and Misne shall be in  
the hands of the Germans.

Le nouveau faict conduira l'exer-  
cite,  
Proche Apame jusqu'aupres du  
rivage,  
Tendant secours de Milanoise  
eslite,  
Duc yeux prive, ■ Milan fer de  
cage.

95

The New Man shall lead up the  
Army,  
Near Apame, till near the bank,  
Carrying aid of elite forces from  
Milan,  
The Duke deprived of his eyes, and  
an iron cage at Milan.

A mob of rebellious soldiers aided by civilians captured and lynched  
Mussolini and his paramour at Milan in April, 1945.

Dans cite entrer exercit desnice,  
 Duc entrera par persuasion,  
 Aux foibles portes clam armee  
 amence,  
 Mettront feu, mort, de sang effu-  
 sion.

96

Being denied entrance into the city,  
 The Duke shall enter by persuasion,  
 To the weak gates, secretly the  
 army being brought,  
 Shall put all to fire and sword.

Because of the clarity of the English verse, we feel that this needs no further interpretation.

De mer copies en trois parts  
 divisees,  
 A la seconde les vivres failleront,  
 Desesperez cherchant Champs  
 Elisees,  
 Premiers en breches entrez victoire  
 auront.

97

A fleet being divided into three  
 parts,  
 The living shall fail the second  
 part,  
 Being in despair, they shall seek  
 the Champs Elysées,  
 And entering the breach first, shall  
 obtain victory.

Three armies shall converge at Paris; the second one will enter it first, and parade on the Champs Elysées.

Les affligez par faut d'un seul taint,  
 Contremanant a partie opposite,  
 Aux Lygonnois mandera que con-  
 traint,  
 Seront de rendre le grand chef de  
 Molite.

98

The afflicted by fault of one, only  
 died,  
 Carrying against the opposite part,  
 Shall send word to those of Lyons,  
 they shall be compelled,  
 To surrender the great chief of  
 Molite.

The reference here, we believe, is to Laval and the role he played in the betrayal of France.



Vent Aquilon fera partir le siege,  
 Par murs jeter cendres, chaulx, &  
 poussiere,  
 Par pluye apres qui leur fera bien  
 piège,  
 Dernier secours encontre leur fron-  
 tiere.

99

The North Wind shall cause the  
 siege to be raised  
 They shall throw ashes, lime and  
 dust,  
 By ■ rain after they shall be a trap  
 to them,  
 It shall be the last help against the  
 frontier.

The siege of ■ city will be lifted and an enemy driven back by ■ wind  
 storm of such ferocity ■ to make it impossible for the armies to make  
 use of their weapons.

Navalle pugne nuit sera superce,  
 Le feu, aux naves a l'Occident  
 ruine;  
 Rubriche neuve, la grand nef  
 coloree,  
 Ire a vaincu, & victoire en bruine.

100

In a sea fight night shall be over-  
 come,  
 By fire, to the ship of the west,  
 ruin shall happen,  
 A new stratagem, the great ship  
 coloured,  
 Anger to the vanquished, and vic-  
 tory in a fog.

This tells of ■ naval battle which took place at night, in which the  
 firing from both sides was so constant and fierce, that it literally turned  
 night into day.

## CENTURY X

A l'ennemy, l'ennemy foy promise,  
Ne se tiendra, les captifs retenus;  
Prins premie mort, & le reste en chemise,  
Donnant le reste pour estre secourus.

1

To the enemy, the enemy faith promised,  
Shall not be kept, the captives will be detained,  
The first taken, put to death, and the rest stripped,  
Giving the rest that they may be rescued.

The enemy, capturing many by the promise of fair treatment, shall violate his pledge.

Voile gallere voil de net cachera,  
La grande classe viendra sortir la moindre,  
Dix naves proches le tourneront poulser,  
Grand vaincue, unies a soy joindre.

2

The galley and the ship shall hide their sails,  
The great fleet shall make the little ones come out,  
Ten ships approaching shall turn and push it,  
The great being vanquished, they shall unite together.

This is ■ prophetic description by Nostradamus of the defeat of the Spanish Armada, August, 1588.

4  
*En apres cinq troupeau ne mettra  
 hors,  
 Un fuytif pour Penclon laschera,  
 Faux murmurer secours venir par  
 lors,  
 Le chef, le siege lors abandonnera.*

3  
 After five he shall not put out his  
 flock,  
 He will let loose a runaway for  
 Penclon,  
 There shall be a false rumor, help  
 shall then come,  
 The commander shall forsake the  
 siege.

A small group of men, defending their city against a large enemy army, sends out a scout who succeeds in getting through the enemy lines and in bringing back enough reinforcements to drive back the enemy and lift the siege.

Sur la minuict conducteur de  
 l'armee.  
 Se sauvera subit esvanovy,  
 Sept ans apres la fame non blasmee,  
 A son retour ne dira oncq ouy.

4  
 About midnight the leader of the  
 army,  
 Shall save himself, vanishing sud-  
 denly,  
 Seven years after his fame shall not  
 be blamed,  
 And at his return he shall never  
 say yes.

This puts forth the prophecy that Hitler<sup>2</sup> will return alive seven years after his supposed death in 1945.

Albi & Castres seront nouvelle  
 ligue,  
 Neuf Arriens, Lisbon & Portuges.  
 Carcas, Tholose consurmeront leur  
 brigue.  
 Quand chef neuf monstre de Laura-  
 gues.

5  
 Albi and Castres shall make a new  
 league,  
 Nine Aryans, Lisbon and Portu-  
 guese,  
 Carcasonne, Thoulouse, shall make  
 an end of their confederacy,  
 When the new chief shall come  
 from Lauragais.

Although this verse is most obscurely worded and weighted down with many seemingly unconnected names, we gather from it the prognostication of the rise of the theory of Aryan supremacy which was one of the basic concepts of the Hitler regime.

6

Gardon ■ Nemans, eaux si hault  
desborderont,  
Qu'on coidera Deucalion renaistre,  
Dans le colosse la plus part fuyront,  
Vesta sepulchre feu estaint appare-  
istre.

Gardon at Nismes, waters shall  
overflow so high,  
'That they think Deucalion be born  
again,  
Most of them will run into the  
colossus, "  
And a sepulchre, and fire extin-  
guished, shall appear.

The description here is of the great flood of the River Gardon, in 1557, which Nostradamus likens to that which was sent upon the world by Zeus and of which Deucalion and his wife were the sole survivors.

7

Le grand conflit qu'on apreste ■  
Nancy,  
L'Aemathien dira tout le soubmets,  
L'Isle Britanne par vin, sel en  
soley,  
Hem. mi. deux Phi. long temps ne  
tiendra Mets.

A great war is in preparation at  
Nancy,  
The Aemathien shall say, submit to  
all, to me,  
The British Isle shall be put in  
want for salt and wine,  
The two bloody friends shall keep  
Metz long.

A war between France and Germany, instigated by the arrogant demands on the part of the rulers of Germany, is forecast. The British Isles will be involved much to the distress and suffering of the English people. France will be occupied for some years by the "two bloody friends," but will finally be liberated by the joint efforts of her allies.

8

Index & Poulse parfondra le front,  
De Senegalia le Compte a son fils  
propre,  
La Myrnamee par plusieurs de  
plain front,  
Trois dans sept jour blessez more.

Index and Poulse shall break the  
forehead,  
Of the son of the Earl of Senegal,  
The Myrnamee by many at ■ full  
bout,  
Three within seven days shall be  
wounded to death.

The reference here seems to be almost purposely obscured by apparently meaningless names; nevertheless, it seems clear to me that it points directly to the situation in North Africa during the early days of World War II, especially pertaining to the death of Admiral Darlan.



De Castillon figures jour de brunc,  
De femme infame naistra sou-  
verain prince,  
Surnom de chausses per hume luy  
posthume,  
Onc Roy ne fut si pire en sa  
provinca.

9

Out of Castilon, signalized on a  
misty day,  
From an infamous woman shall be  
born a sovereign Prince,  
His surname shall be from  
breeches, born after his father's  
death,  
Never a King was worse in his  
province.

The story told in this and the following two stanzas concerns the illegitimate son of a woman of ill repute, born after the death of his father, who grows up to be a powerful and tyrannical figure in the politics of his day.

Tasche de mordre, enormes adul-  
tres,  
Grand ennemy de tout le genre  
humain,  
Que sera pire qu'ayculs, oncles, ne  
peres.  
En fer, feu, sanguin & inhumain.

10

Endeavor of murder, enormous  
adulteries,  
A great enemy of all humanity,  
That never saw worse grandfathers,  
uncles, or fathers,  
In iron, water, bloody and inhu-  
mane.

Continuing the story told above, the infamous deeds of this tyrant are further described.

Dessous jonchere du dangereux  
passage,  
I'era passer le Posthume sa bande,  
Les monts Pyrens passer hors son  
bagage  
De Paripignan couvrira Duc a  
Tende.

11

Below Jonchere a dangerous pas-  
sage,  
The Posthume shall cause his army  
to go over,  
And his baggage to go over the  
Pyrenean Mountains.  
A Duke shall run from Perpignan  
to Tende.

Here we are told that the tyrant becomes the leader of an army, powerful enough to conquer Spain and cause other nations to fear him.

12

Esleu en Pape, d'esleu sera mocque,  
 Subit soudain, esmeu prompt &  
 timide,  
 Par trop bon doux a mourir pro-  
 voque,  
 Crainte estainte la nuit de ■ mort  
 guide.

Elected for ■ Pope, from elected  
 shall be baffled,  
 Upon a sudden, moved promptly  
 and fearful,  
 By too much sweetness provoked  
 to die,  
 His fear being out in the night,  
 shall make a guide.

After the death of Pope Innocent IX, Cardinal Santa Severina was elected Pope. However, his election was declared illegal and Clement VIII was chosen in his place, for which shortly after the deposed one died of grief.

13

Soubs la pasture d'animaux rumi-  
 nants,  
 Par eux conduicts au ventre Herbi-  
 polique,  
 Soldats cachez, les armes bruit  
 menants,  
 Non loing temptez de cite Anti-  
 polique.

Under the pasture of cud-chewing  
 animals,  
 Conducted by them to the Herbi-  
 polique belly  
 Soldiers hidden, the weapons mak-  
 ing a noise,  
 Shall be attempted not far from  
 the Free City.

Soldiers, disguised as shepherds, shall attempt a surprise attack upon an enemy town. Betrayed by the clanging of their weapons beneath their cloaks, they shall be exposed and routed.

14

Urncl Vaucile sans conseil de soy  
 mesmes,  
 Hardit timide, par crainte prins  
 vaincu,  
 Accompagne de plusieurs putains  
 blesmes,  
 A Barcellone aux Chartreux con-  
 naincu.

Urncl-Vaucile, without advice of  
 his own,  
 Stout and fearful, by fear taken and  
 overcome,  
 Pale and in company of many  
 whores,  
 Shall be convicted at Barcelona by  
 the Charterhouse.

This stanza is a reading of the horoscope of ■ contemporary of Nostradamus, Urnel Vaucile.

Pere Duc vieux d'ans & de soif  
charge,  
Au jour extreme fils desniant les  
guiere,  
Dedans le puis vif mort viendra  
plonge,  
Senat au fil la mort longue &  
legere.

15

A Father Duke aged and very  
thrifty,  
In his extremity his son denying  
him the pail,  
Alive into a well, where he shall be  
drowned,  
The Senate shall give to the son ■  
death sentence.

An ungrateful son shall lead his father to a well and drown him; he is later put to death for the crime.

Heureux au Regne de France heu-  
reux de vie,  
Ignorant sang, mort fureur, &  
rapine,  
Par non flatteurs seras mis en envie,  
Roy desrobe, trop de foy en  
cuisine.

16

Happy in the Kingdom of France  
in his life,  
Ignorant of blood, death, fury of  
taking by force,  
By no flatterers shall be envied,  
King robbed, too much faith in  
kitchens.

This prognostication concerns a King of France who, though happy in his reign and given to no great vices, is yet envied and hated by his subjects, and shall be betrayed by those of his own household.

La Reyne Ergasto voyant sa fille  
blesme,  
Par un regret dans l'estomach  
enclos.  
Crys lamentables seront lors  
d'Angolesme,  
Et au germain mariage forclos.

17

Queen Ergast seeing her daughter  
pale,  
By a regret contained in her breast,  
Then shall lamentable cries come  
out of Angolesme,  
And the marriage shall be denied  
to the German.

The French patriots shall lament and fight against the attempted union with the Germans by the collaborationists.

18

Le rang Lorrain fera place a Van-  
dosme,  
Le haut mis bas, & le bas mis en  
haut,  
Le fils d'Hamon sera esleu dans  
Rome,  
Et les deux grands seront mis en  
defaut.

The house of Lorraine shall give  
place to Vendome,  
The high pulled down, the low  
raised up,  
The sons of Haman shall be elected  
in Rome,  
And the two great ones shall not  
appear.

The reference here is to the downfall and subsequent triumph of two rival ruling Houses of France.

19

Jour que sera par Royne saluee,  
Le jour apres le salut, la priere;  
Le compte fait raison & valbuee,  
Par avant humble oncques ne fut si  
fiere.

The day that she shall be saluted  
Queen,  
The next day after the evening  
prayer,  
The account being settled and  
paid,  
She that was humble before, never  
was so proud.

A woman of lowly birth shall become a Queen; and as soon as the crown is placed upon her head she shall assume a regal and arrogant manner.

20

Tous les amys qu'auront tenu  
party,  
Pour rude en lettres mis mort &  
saccage  
Biens publicz par fixe, grand  
neanty,  
One Romain peuple ne fut tant  
outrage.

All the friends that shall have taken  
the part,  
Of the unlearned, put to death and  
robbed,  
Goods sold at public auction, great  
emptiness,  
Never Roman people were so much  
outraged.

A period of oppression of liberals shall occur, accompanied by general confiscation of their property.



21

*Par le despit du Roy soustenant  
moindre  
Sera meurdry luy presentant les  
bagues,  
Le pere & fils voulant noblesse  
poindre,  
Fait comme a Perce jadis feirent les  
Magues.*

To spite the King, who took the  
part of the weaker,  
He shall be murdered, presenting  
the jewels,  
The father and the son going to  
vex the nobility,  
It shall be done to them as the  
Magi did at Persia.

A King and his son, taking the part of the people against the nobility, shall be murdered by a method once used by the ancient Persians when they desired to dispose of their rulers.

22

*Pour ne vouloir consentir au  
divorce,  
Qui puis apres sera cogneu indigne,  
Le Roy des Isles sera chasse par  
force,  
Mis a son lieu que de Roy n'aum  
signe.*

For not consenting to the divorce,  
Which afterwards shall be acknowl-  
edged unworthy,  
The King of the Island shall be  
expelled by force,  
And another subrogated, who shall  
have no mark of the King.

On the occasion of King Charles I being beheaded, and Oliver Cromwell being raised in his place, this prophecy of Nostradamus was fulfilled.

23

*Au peuple ingrat faictes les remon-  
strances,  
Par lors l'arince se saisira d'Antibe,  
Dans l'arc Monech feront les  
dolesances,  
Et a Freius l'un l'autre prendra  
ribe.*

The remonstrances being made to  
ingrates,  
At the time the army shall seize  
Antibes,  
In the vault of Monaco, they shall  
make their complaints,  
And at Freius both of them shall  
take their share.

A period of unrest and inter-city warfare in Southern France is here described.

Le captif prince aux Itales vaincu,  
 Passera Gennes par mer jusqu'à  
 Marseilles.  
 Par grand effort des forens sur-  
 vaincu,  
 Sauf coup de feu, barril liqueur  
 d'abieille.

24

The captive prince captured in  
 Italy,  
 Shall pass by sea through Genoa to  
 Marseilles,  
 By great efforts of foreign forces  
 overcome,  
 A barrel of honey shall save him  
 from fire.

A prince, captured in Italy, shall be brought back to France for trial in Marseilles. His friends shall obtain his release by bribing the city officials.

Par Nebro ouvrir de Brisanne pas-  
 sage,  
 Bien esloignez el tago fara mues-  
 tra,  
 Dans Pelligoux sera commis l'out-  
 rage,  
 De la grand dame assise sur  
 l'orchestra.

25

By Nebro to open the passage of  
 Brisanne,  
 A great way off, el tago fara  
 muestra,  
 In Pelligoux the wrong shall be  
 done,  
 On the great lady sitting in the  
 orchestra.

The only clear reference here is to the "great lady sitting in the orchestra," which means a woman of noble birth. The interpretation of the rest of the verse is hard to come by, but we believe there is no greater significance than that some harm shall befall this woman.

Le successeur vengera son beau  
 frere,  
 Occuper regne sous ombre de ven-  
 geance,  
 Occis ostacle son sang mort vitu-  
 pere,  
 Long temps Bretagne tiendra avec  
 la France.

26

The successor shall avenge his  
 brother-in-law,  
 And rule under the pretense of re-  
 venge.  
 That obstacle killed, his dead  
 blood vituperated,  
 A long time shall Brittany hold  
 with France.

The prognosticated event and the fact that it refers to a quarrel between Brittany and other provinces in France are clearly described in the verse itself.

*Charle Cinquiesme & un grand  
 Hercules,  
 Viendront le temple ouvrir de main  
 bellique,  
 Un Colonne, Jule & Ascan re-  
 culez,  
 L'Espagne, clef, aigle, n'eurent onc  
 si grand picque.*

It is here predicted that Charles V of Spain and Henry II of France will split the Church with their quarrels.

*Second & tiers qui font prime  
 musique  
 Sera par Roy en honneur sublimee,  
 Par grasse & maigre presque a  
 demy etique,  
 Rapport de Venus faux rendra  
 deprimee.*

Here we have a detailed prognostication of events and people involved in the French Revolution. Because of the hostility displayed by the nobility and clergy, two of the most powerful groups in France, toward the Tiers Etat, this "third estate" constituted itself as a National Assembly and took one of the most active parts in the fomenting of the Revolution. The King (Louis XVI), during this time, was retained as "ruler" of the country. Perhaps the most remarkable part of this prophecy is the clarity of the descriptions of Mirabeau (the fat one), Danton (the lean one), and Marat (the emaciated one), three of the leading figures in the Revolution.

*De Pol Mansol dans caverne  
 caprine,  
 Cache & prins extraict hors par la  
 barbe,  
 Captif mene comme beste mas-  
 tine,  
 Par Begourdans amenee pres de  
 Tarbe.*

One shall seek sanctuary in the Cathedral of St. Paul, but he will be taken prisoner and subjected to great indignities.

27

*Charles the Fifth and a great Her-  
 cules,  
 Shall open the temple with a war-  
 like hand,  
 One Colonne Julius and Ascan  
 shall put back,  
 Spain, the key, and eagle never at  
 such great picque.*

28

*Second and third that make first  
 music,  
 Shall by the King be raised to high  
 honors.  
 By a fat one, and a lean one, and  
 one emaciated,  
 A false report of Venus shall pull  
 her down.*

29

*From St. Paul's house in a goats'  
 cavern,  
 Hidden and taken, drawn out by  
 the beard,  
 Captive, like unto an accursed  
 beast,  
 By Begourdane shall be brought  
 near to Tarbe.*

Nepveu & sang du saint nouveau  
 venu,  
 Par le surnom soustient arc &  
 couvert,  
 Seront chassez mis a mort chassez  
 nu,  
 En rouge & noir convertiront leur  
 vert.

30

Nephew and blood of the saint  
 newly come,  
 By the surname, upholds arches  
 and covers,  
 They shall be driven, put to death,  
 and chased out nude,  
 They shall change their red and  
 black to green.

The downfall of the totalitarian groups in Europe is here predicted; but there is also a warning that they will attempt to continue their operations even though they may change their "colors."

Le Saint Empire viendra en Ger-  
 maine,  
 Ismaelites trouveront lieux ouverts,  
 Asnes viendront aussie la Car-  
 manie,  
 Les soudenans de terre tous cou-  
 verts.

31

The Holy Empire shall come into  
 Germany,  
 The Ismaelites shall find open  
 places,  
 Asses shall also come out of Car-  
 mania,  
 Taking their part, and covering the  
 earth.

The Germans, imbued with the spirit of barbarism, shall embark on a conquest of the world.

Le grand Empire chacun en devoit  
 estre,  
 Un sur les autres le viendra ob-  
 tenir.  
 Mais peu de temps sera son regne  
 & estre,  
 Deux ans aux naves se pourra  
 soudenir.

32

The great Empire, every one would  
 want it,  
 One above the rest shall obtain it;  
 But his time and reign shall last  
 little,  
 He may maintain himself two years  
 in his shipping.

The struggle for the control of an empire is here described, and the prediction that the successful party will exercise its power for only two years.



La faction cruelle ■ robbe longue,  
Viendra cacher souz les pointus  
poignards,  
Saisir Florence, le Duc & le  
diphlongue,  
Sa desouverte par immeurs &  
flangnards.

33

The cruel faction of the long robe,  
Shall come and hide under the  
points of daggers,  
Seize upon Florence, the Duke and  
the long skins,  
The discovery of it shall be by vas-  
sals and serfs.

Temporal and spiritual conflict shall ensue in Florence, the city of cul-  
ture.

Gaulois qu'empire par guerre occu-  
pera,  
Par son beau-frere mineur sera  
trahy;  
Par cheval rude voltigeant trainera,  
De fait le frere long temps sera  
hay.

34

A Frenchman who shall occupy an  
empire by war,  
Shall be betrayed by his brother-in-  
law, a pupil,  
He shall be drawn by a rude  
prancing horse,  
For which fact his brother shall  
be long hated.

A true picture, foreseen by Nostradamus, of Napoleon and his numer-  
ous relatives, whom he placed on the thrones of Europe.

Puisnay royal flagrant d'ardant  
libide,  
Pour se jouyr de cousine Germaine;  
Habit de femme au temple  
d'Artemide;  
Allant murdry par incongeau du  
Marne.

35

The royal son, heated with ardent  
love,  
For to enjoy his German cousin,  
Shall in woman's clothes go to the  
temple of Artemis,  
Going shall be murdered by an un-  
known du Marne.

This concerns the son of a King who, very much in love with his  
German cousin, disguises himself in woman's clothing in order to keep a  
rendezvous with her in a Church. While going to meet her he is mur-  
dered by ■ person named du Marne.

- 36
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>Après le Roy du Sud guerres<br/>parlant,<br/>L'Isle Harmotique le tiendra a<br/>mespris;<br/>Quelques ans bons rongeant un &amp;<br/>pillant<br/>Par tyrannie ■ l'Isle changeant<br/>pris.</p> | <p>After the King of the South shall<br/>have talked of wars,<br/>The Harmotic Island shall despise<br/>him,<br/>Some good years gnawing and<br/>pillaging,<br/>And tyranny shall change the price<br/>of the Island.</p> |
|---|---|

The direct implication in this verse concerns King Philip II and the defeat of his Spanish Armada by the English Fleet of Queen Elizabeth. It is further predicted that England will go on to greater glories during the reign of this Queen.

- 37
- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Grande asemblée pres du lac de<br/>Borget,<br/>Se ralleront pres de Montmelian;<br/>Passants plus outre pensifs, feront<br/>projet,<br/>Chambary, Moriant, combat<br/>Saint-Julian.</p> | <p>A great assembly of people near the<br/>lake of Borget,<br/>Will go and gather themselves near<br/>Montmelian,<br/>Going still further, they shall make<br/>a project,<br/>Upon Chambary, Morienne, and<br/>shall fight at St. Julian.</p> |
|--|---|

Internal struggles shall cause great disturbances in the above-mentioned towns of France.

- 38
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>Amour alegre non loin pose le<br/>siege,<br/>Au Sainct Barbar seront les garni-<br/>sons.<br/>Ursins, Hadrie, pour Gaulois<br/>feront plaige,<br/>Pour peut rendus de l'Armee, aux<br/>Grisons.</p> | <p>Cheerful love lays siege not far,<br/>At St. Barbar shall be the garrisons,<br/>Ursini, Hadria shall be sureties for<br/>the French,<br/>And many for fear shall go from the<br/>Army to the Grisons.</p> |
|--|--|

A general truce shall be declared between the French and Italians; but a period of general conscription, in France, is to follow, because of the large number of army deserters.

Premier fils veufve mal'heureux  
mariage,  
Sans nuls enfans deux Isles en dis-  
cord,  
Avant dixhuict incompetant aage,  
De l'autre pres plus bas sera  
l'accord.

39

The first son will make an un-  
happy marriage and ■ widow,  
Without any children, two Islands  
in discord,  
Before eighteen, an incompetent  
age,  
Of the other, lower shall be the  
agreement.

Francis II, King of France, was married to Mary Stuart at the age of fourteen; before he was eighteen he died, leaving her a widow.

La jeune nay au regne Britannique,  
Qu'aura le pere mourant recom-  
mande,  
Iceluy mort Londres donra topique,  
Et a son fils le Regne demande.

40

The young man born to the King-  
dom of Britain,  
Whom his father dying shall have  
recommended,  
After his death, London shall give  
him a topic,  
And shall ask the Kingdom away  
from his son.

This is a reiteration of a previous prophecy, namely, the abdication of Edward VIII of England, and the accession to the throne of his brother, George VI. This verse, however, enlarges on the subject and hints at the gossip which was directed at Edward VIII and his future wife.

En la frontiere de Caussade &  
Charlus,  
Non gueres loing du fond de la  
valec,  
De Ville Franche musique a son de  
luths,  
Environnez combouls & grand  
myrtee.

41

On the borders of Caussade and  
Charlus,  
Not far from the bottom of the  
valley,  
Of Ville Franche shall be heard the  
music of lutes.  
Great dancing and company of  
people met together.

Caussade, Charlus and Ville Franche are towns in Provence, all in the same general vicinity; and the event described is quite obviously a festival.

Le regne humain d'Angelique gen-  
tured,  
Fera son regne, paix union tenir,  
Captive guerre demy de sa closture,  
Long temps la paix leur fera main-  
tenir.

42

The humane reign of an angelic off-  
spring  
Shall cause his reign to be in peace  
and union,  
Shall make war, captive shutting it  
half up,  
He shall cause them to keep peace  
a great while.

A powerful sovereign, of great goodness, shall have a long reign of peace  
and prosperity.

Le trop bon temps, trop de bonte  
royale  
Faicts & defaicts prompt, subit,  
negligence,  
Leger croira faux, d'espouse loyale,  
Luy mis a mort par sa benevolence.

43

The time too good, too much of  
royal bounty,  
Feats and prompt defeats, quick  
negligence,  
Fickle shall believe false of his loyal  
spouse,  
He shall be put to death for his  
benevolence.

By trusting those about him, even believing false rumors about his  
wife, a King shall be destroyed.

Par lors qu'un Roy sera contre les  
siens,  
Natif de Bloys subjugeura Ligures,  
Mammel, Cordobe & les Dalma-  
tiens,  
Des sept puis l'ombre a Roy  
estrennes & lemures.

44

At the time that a King shall be  
against his own,  
One born at Blois shall subdue the  
Ligurians,  
Mammel, Cordova and the Dal-  
matians,  
Shadow of the seven, both a Royal  
present and spectre.

Many European countries shall be conquered by a great French leader,  
but he shall not hold them long.



L'ombre du regne de Navarre non  
vray,  
Fera la vie de sort illegitime;  
La veu promis incertain de Cam-  
bray,  
Roy d'Orleans donna mur ligitime.

45

The shadow of the reign of Navarre  
not true,  
Shall make the life of illegitimate  
chance,  
The uncertain allowance from  
Cambrai,  
King of Orleans shall give a lawful  
wall.

This deals with the legitimist quarrels of the various contending families for the French throne.

Vie sort mort de l'or vilaine in-  
digne,  
Sera de Saxe non nouveau electeur;  
De Brunsvick mandra d'amour  
signe,  
Faux le rendant au peuple seduc-  
teur.

46

The living die of too much gold,  
an infamous villain,  
Shall be of Saxony, not the new  
elector,  
From Brunswick shall come a sign  
of love,  
Rendering a false account, seducing  
the people.

Industrialists shall seduce the people of Germany, misleading them with many promises, on the strength of which they shall change their government.

De Bourze Ville a la Dame Gur-  
lande,  
L'on mettra sus par la trahison  
faicte,  
Le grand prelat de Leon par For-  
mande,  
Faux pellerins & ravisseurs def-  
faicte.

47

From Bourze, City of the Lady  
Garland,  
They shall by ■ set treason,  
'The great prelate of Leon by For-  
mande,  
False pilgrims and ravishers de-  
stroyed.

Paris, City of the Garlands, shall be threatened by a treasonable conspiracy, engineered by a Spanish Prelate.

48  
 Du plus profond de l'Espagne  
 ancienne,  
 Sortant du bout & des fins de  
 l'Europe,  
 Trouble passant aupres du pont  
 de Laigne,  
 Sera deffaicte par bande sa grand  
 troppe.

From the deepest part of old Spain,  
 Going out to the extremities of  
 Europe,  
 He that troubled the travelers by  
 the bridge of Laigne,  
 Shall have his great troop defeated  
 by another.

Nostradamus predicts the equipment by Spain of the Fascist Blue Division to fight alongside the Nazi Armies at the other extreme of Europe, and their defeat and annihilation at the hands of the Russians.

49  
 Jardin du Monde aupres de cite  
 neufue,  
 Dans le chemin des montagues  
 cavees,  
 Sera saisi & plogne dans la cuve,  
 Beuvant par force eaux soulfure  
 envenimees.

Garden of the World, near the  
 New City,  
 In the way of the man-made moun-  
 tains,  
 Shall be seized on and plunged into  
 a ferment,  
 Being forced to drink sulphurous  
 poisoned waters.

This startling prophecy of a catastrophic event at a pleasure resort not far from the great new city, predicts a tremendous tidal wave of poisoned waters that shall sweep in from the resort and overwhelm the man-made mountain-like skyscrapers of the city.

50  
 La Meuse au jour terre de Luxem-  
 bourg,  
 Decouvrir Saturne & trois en  
 Lurne,  
 Montagne & plaine, ville, cite &  
 bourg,  
 Lorrain deluge, trahison par grand  
 hurne.

The Meuse by day in the land of  
 Luxembourg,  
 Shall discover Saturn and three in  
 the Lurne,  
 Mountains and plains, town, city  
 and country,  
 A Lorrain flood, treason by ■ great  
 Heron.

Commerce and learning shall be endangered by a "flood" of wars, affecting all the peoples of the world.

Des lieux plus bas du pays de Lor-  
raine,  
Seront des basses Allemagnes unis,  
Par ceux du siege Picards, Nor-  
mans, du Maisne,  
Et aux Cantons se seront reunis.

51

In the place of peace of lower Lor-  
raine,  
Shall be ■ basis of a German unity,  
By reason of the siege of Picards  
and Normans from Maisne,  
And in the Cantons they shall be  
reunited.

Germany shall endeavor to unify all Europe under her banners, but  
shall meet with resistance from all the nations.

Au lieu ou Laye & Scelde se  
marient,  
Seront les nopces de long temps  
mainees,  
Au lieu d'Anvers ou la grappe  
charient.  
Jeune vieillesse conforte intaminee.

52

In the place where the rivers Laye  
and Scelde unite,  
Shall the nuptials be, that were  
long a doing,  
In the place of Antwerp where they  
draw the grape,  
'The young unsullied will comfort  
old age.

An era of peace in Belgium is foreshadowed.

Les trois pellices de loing s'entre-  
batron,  
La plus grand moindre demeure  
■ l'escoute;  
Le grand Selin n'en sera plus  
patron,  
Le nommera feu, pelt, blanche,  
route.

53

'The three harlots shall be long em-  
battled,  
The greatest less shall remain  
watching  
The great Selin shall be no more  
their patron,  
And shall call it fire, pelt, white,  
route.

Three corrupt nations shall be defeated; only the weakest of them shall  
survive even though it will suffer much privation.

- 54
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Née en ce monde par concubine<br/>furtive,<br/>A deux halt mise par les tristes<br/>nouvelles.<br/>Entre ennemis sera prinse captive,<br/>Et amence ■ Malines &amp; Bruxelles.</i></p> | <p>Born in this world from a furtive<br/>concubine,<br/>Set up at two heights by the sad<br/>news,<br/>Shall be taken prisoner among the<br/>enemies,<br/>And brought to Malines and Brus-<br/>sels.</p> |
|--|--|

This is the story of a noblewoman, born of a concubine, who, by the pretext of sad news, is brought to Brussels and there made captive by those who envied and resented her high position.

- 55
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Les mal'heureuses nopces cele-<br/>breront<br/>En grande joye mais la fin mal'heu-<br/>reuse;<br/>Mary &amp; mere Nore desdaigneront,<br/>Le Phye mort, &amp; Nore plus<br/>piteuse.</i></p> | <p>The unhappy nuptials shall be cele-<br/>brated,<br/>With great joy, but the end shall<br/>be unhappy,<br/>Husband and wife shall disclaim<br/>Nore,<br/>The Phye dead, and Nore most<br/>piteous.</p> |
|--|--|

This predicts the marriage, in 1572, of Henry IV, then King of Navarre, and Margaret of Valois. The tragedy of the Massacre of St. Bartholomew, in the same year, is also foreseen.

- 56
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><i>Prelat Royal son baissant trop tire,<br/>Grand flux de sang sortis par sa<br/>bouche,<br/>Le regne Anglique par regne re-<br/>spire,<br/>Long temps mort vif en Tunis<br/>comme souche.</i></p> | <p>Royal Prelate bowing himself too<br/>much,<br/>A great flood of blood shall come<br/>out of his mouth,<br/>The English reign by reign re-<br/>stored,<br/>A great while dead, alive in Tunis<br/>like a log.</p> |
|---|---|

Two separate and completely unrelated prophecies are contained in this stanza. One deals with the death of a dignitary of the Church by ■ hemorrhage of the throat. The other predicts the saving of the British Isles by the interference in their behalf of a distant nation.



57  
 Le subleve ne cognoistra son  
 sceptre,  
 Les enfans jeunes des plus grands  
 honnira,  
 Oncques ne fut un plus ort cruel  
 estre,  
 Pour leurs espouses a mort noir  
 bannira.

The exalted shall not know his  
 sceptre,  
 He shall put to shame two young  
 children of the greatest,  
 Never was one more dirty or cruel,  
 He shall put their spouses to the  
 black death.

A great tyrant, raised to the dignity of King, shall misgovern greatly,  
 being especially harsh in his treatment of the poor.

58  
 Au temps du ducil que le Selin  
 monarque,  
 Guerroyera le jeune Aemathien;  
 Gaule bransler, perecliter la barque,  
 Tenter Phossens au ponant entre-  
 tien.

In the time of mourning, when  
 the monarch Selin,  
 Shall make war against the young  
 Aemathien,  
 France shall quake, the ship being  
 in danger,  
 Phocens shall be tempted, the real  
 danger in the west.

In the West the Germans shall make their strongest stand; France shall  
 be occupied by enemy forces.

59  
 Dedans Lyon vingt & cinq d'une  
 haleine,  
 Cinq citoyens Germains, Bressans,  
 Latins,  
 Par dessous noble conduiront  
 longue traine,  
 Et decouvèrs par abbois de mas-  
 tins.

In Lyons, five and twenty of one  
 breadth,  
 Five citizens, Germans, Brescians  
 and Latins,  
 Under noblemen shall conduct ■  
 long trail,  
 And shall be discovered by a bark-  
 ing of mastiffs.

In ■ time of war, an underground conspiracy against France, fostered  
 by Germans and Italians, shall be shown to be in existence.

60

*Je pleure Nisse, Monaco, Pisc,  
Gennes,  
Savone, Sienne, Capue, Modene,  
Malte,  
Les dessus sang & glaive par  
estrennes,  
Feu, trembler terre, eau, mal'heu-  
reuse nolte.*

*I bewail Nice, Monaco, Pisa,  
Genoa,  
Savona, Sienna, Copua, Modena,  
Malta,  
Upon them blood and sword for a  
new year's gift,  
Fire, earthquake, water, unhappy  
ending.*

All places mentioned are cities on the Mediterranean; great disasters to befall them are foreseen.

61

*Betta, Vienne, Comorre, Sacar-  
bance,  
Voudront livrer aux Barbares Pan-  
none,  
Par pique & feu, enorme violence,  
Les conjurez decouverts par  
matrone.*

*Betta, Vienna, Comorre, Sacar-  
bance,  
Shall endeavor to deliver Hungary  
to the Barbarians,  
By pike and fire, enormous vio-  
lence,  
The conspirators discovered by a  
matron.*

A conspiracy to betray and surrender Hungary to "barbarians" shall be uncovered by an elderly woman.

62

*Pres de Sorbin pour assaillir Hon-  
grie,  
L'herauld de Budes les viendra  
advertir,  
Chef Bizantin, Sallon de Slavonie,  
A loy d'Arabes les viendra con-  
vertir.*

*Near Sorbin, to invade Hungary,  
The herald of Buda, shall give  
notice,  
The chief Easterner, Sallon of  
Slavonia,  
Shall convert them to the Asiatic  
law.*

This stanza has some bearing on the preceding one, inasmuch as it portends the eventual surrender of Hungary to a "barbarian" form of government.

63  
 Cydron, Raguse, la cite au Sainct  
 Hieron,  
 Reverdira le medecant secours,  
 Mort fils de Roy par mort de deux  
 heron,  
 L'Arabe, Hongrie, feront un mesme  
 cours.

Cydron, Ragusa, the city of St.  
 Jerome,  
 Shall revive again the medical help,  
 The King's son dead, by the death  
 of two herons,  
 Oriental Hungary shall go the same  
 way.

This predicts a plague that will fall on Hungary and which, because of the lack of doctors and medical supplies, will kill off great numbers of people, including the son of the King.

64  
 Pleure Milan, pleure Lucques,  
 Florence,  
 Que ton grand Duc sur le Char  
 montera,  
 Changer le siege pres de Venice  
 s'avance,  
 Lors que Colonne a Rome chan-  
 gera.

Weep Milan, weep Lucques, and  
 Florence,  
 When the great Duke shall go  
 upon the Chariot,  
 To change the siege near Venice he  
 advances,  
 When Colonne shall change at  
 Rome.

An attempt to change the residence of the Pope from Rome to some place near Venice is predicted.

65  
 O vaste Rome ta ruyne s'approche,  
 Non de tes murs, de ton sang &  
 substance;  
 L'aspre par lettres fera si horrible  
 coche,  
 Fer poinctu mis a tous jusques au  
 manche.

Oh mighty Rome, thy ruin ap-  
 proaches,  
 Not of thy walls, but of thy blood  
 and substance,  
 The sharp by letters, shall make so  
 horrid a notch,  
 Sharp iron thrust in all the way  
 to the shaft.

Rome is doomed to destruction, not actually, but metaphorically by verbal and literary assault.

66

Le chef de Londres par regne  
 l'Americh,  
 L'Isle d'Escosse t'empiera par gelee;  
 Roy Reb auront un si faux Ante-  
 christ,  
 Que les mettra trestous dans la  
 meslee.

The chief of London by rule of  
 America,  
 The Island of Scotland shall be  
 tempered by frost,  
 Kings and Priests shall have one,  
 who is a false Anti-Christ  
 Who will put them altogether in  
 discord.

British and American leaders, united in a political venture, shall set up  
 ■ dictator, who shall in the end betray both leaders and common people.

67

Le tremblement si fort au mois de  
 May,  
 Saturne, Capre, Jupiter, Mercure  
 au Boeuf;  
 Venus aussi, Cancer, Mars en Non-  
 nay,  
 Tombera gresle lors plus grosse  
 qu'un oeuf.

The earthquake shall be so great  
 in the month of May,  
 Saturn, Capre, Jupiter, Mercury in  
 'l'aurus,  
 Venus also, Cancer, Mars in Zero,  
 Then shall hail fall bigger than an  
 egg.

Confirmation of a previous prophecy, this again signifies May 10th as  
 a fateful day, when the earth shall tremble violently and be bombarded by  
 hitherto unknown weapons.

68

L'armee de mer devant cite tiendra,  
 Puis partira sans faire longue allee;  
 Citoyens grande proye en terre  
 prendra,  
 Retourner classe reprendre grande  
 emblee.

The marines shall stand before the  
 city,  
 Then shall go away for a little  
 while,  
 A citizen army shall then hold the  
 ground,  
 The fleet returning and recovering  
 a great deal.

France shall be blockaded both on land and sea, but ■ citizen's army  
 will break through on all lines.



Le fait luyant de neuf vieux esleve,  
Seront si grands par icy Aquilon,  
De sa soeur propre grandes alles  
leve;  
Fuyant, meurdry au buisson d'Ambellon.

69

The bright action of new old ex-  
alted,  
Shall be so great throughout the  
North and South,  
By his own sister great forces shall  
be raised,  
Fleeing, murdered near the bush  
of Ambellon.

Political upheavals, following the French Revolution, are prognosticated.

L'oeil par object fera telle excrois-  
sance,  
Tant & ardente que tombera la  
neige,  
Champ arrouse viendra en decrois-  
sance,  
Que le primat succombera a Rhege.

70

The eye of the object shall make  
such an excrescence,  
Because so much, and so burning  
shall fall the snow,  
The field watered shall come to de-  
cay,  
That the primat shall succumb at  
Reggio.

A volcanic-like eruption at Reggio in Italy shall cause widespread destruction.

La terre & l'air geleront se grand  
eau,  
Lors qu'on viendra pour Jeudy  
venerer;  
Ce qui sera jamais ne fent si beau,  
Des quatre parts le viendront hon-  
orer.

71

The earth and air shall freeze with  
so much water,  
When they shall come to worship  
Thursday,  
That which shall be, never was so  
fair,  
From the four parts, they shall  
come to honour him.

Nostradamus here predicts the return of an "Ice Age," in other words, ■ reversal of mankind to the worship of lowly gods.

72  
*L'an mil neuf cens nonante neuf  
 sept mois,  
 Du ciel viendra un grand Roy d'ef-  
 frayeur,  
 Resusciter le grand Roy d'Angol-  
 mois,  
 Avant apres, Mars regner par bon  
 heur.*

In the year 1999 and seven months,  
 From the skies shall come an  
 alarmingly powerful king,  
 To raise again the great King of  
 the Jacquerie,  
 Before and after, Mars shall reign  
 at will.

A tremendous world revolution is foretold to take place in the year 1999, with a complete upheaval of existing social orders, preceded by world-wide wars.

73  
*Le temps present avec ques le  
 passe,  
 Sera juge par grand jovialiste,  
 Le monde tard luy sera lasse,  
 Et desloyal par le clerge juriste.*

The present time together with the  
 past,  
 Shall be judged by a great jovialist,  
 The world shall at last be weary of  
 him,  
 And shall be thought without faith  
 by churchly critics.

This describes the influence of Rabelais on customs and manners during the time of Nostradamus.

74  
*Au revolu du grand nombre sep-  
 tiesme,  
 Apparoistra au temps ieux d'Ileca-  
 tombe,  
 Non esloingne du grand age mil-  
 liesme,  
 Que les entrez sortiront de leur  
 tombe.*

The year seven of the great number  
 being past,  
 There shall be seen the sports of  
 the ghostly sacrifice,  
 Not far from the great age of the  
 millennium,  
 That the buried shall come out of  
 their graves.

When the year 7000 is reached, then Judgment Day shall be pronounced, and the dead shall rise out of their graves.

Tant attendu ne reviendra jamais,  
Dedans l'Europe, en Asie appar-  
istra,  
Un de la ligne yssu du grand Her-  
mes,  
Et sur tous Roy des Orientis cois-  
tra.

75

So long expected shall never come,  
Into Europe, in Asia shall appear,  
One issued of the line of the great  
Hermes,  
And shall be over all the Kings of  
the Orient.

A consolidation of nations of the East is forecast, under the leadership of a notable scientist.

Le grand Senat decernera la  
pompe,  
A un qu'apres sera vaincu, chasse;  
Des adherans seront a son de  
trompe,  
Biens publicz, ennemy dechasse.

76

The great Senate will bestow a  
great honour,  
To one who afterwards shall be  
vanquished and expelled,  
The goods of his partners shall be,  
Publicly sold, and the enemy shall  
be driven away.

A man, once held in high esteem by his countrymen, shall betray their interests and shall be exiled for his misdeeds.

Trente adherans de l'ordre des Qui-  
rettes,  
Bannis, leurs biens donnez ses ad-  
versaires,  
Tous leurs bienfaits seront pour  
demerites,  
Classe espargie, delivrez aux cor-  
saires.

77

Thirty adherents of the order of  
the Quiettes,  
Banished, their goods shall be  
given to their adversaries,  
All their good deeds shall be re-  
puted to them ■ crimes,  
The feet scattered, they shall fall  
in the hands of the corsairs.

This continues the preceding stanza, going on to relate the similar fate that was meted out to the followers of the above-mentioned traitor.

78

Subite joye en subite tristesse,  
Sera a Rome aux graces embras-  
sées,  
Ducil, cris, pleurs, larm, sang, ex-  
cellent liesse,  
Contraires bandes surprinses &  
troulsees.

Sudden joy shall turn to sudden  
sadness,  
At Rome to the embraced graces,  
Mourning, cries, weeping, tears,  
blood, excellent mirth,  
Contrary troops surprised and car-  
ried away.

Some newly married couples shall be surprised by ■ great disaster in the  
midst of their jollity.

79

Les vieux chemins seront tous em-  
bellis,  
L'on passera a Memphis somen-  
trees,  
Le grand Mercure d'Hercules fleur  
de lys,  
Faisant trembler terre, mer, & con-  
trees.

The old roads shall be made more  
beautiful,  
There shall be a passage to Mem-  
phis summarily,  
The great Mercury of Hercules,  
fleur de lys,  
Making the earth, the sea and the  
countries to quake.

This foretells the time of increased and varied means of communica-  
tion between the countries of the world.

80

Au regne grand, du grand regne  
regnant,  
Par force d'armies les grands portes  
d'arian,  
Fera ouvrir, le Roy & Duc joignant,  
Port demoly, nef a fons, jour serain.

In the great reign, of the great reign  
reigning,  
By force of arms the great brass  
gates,  
He shall cause to be open, the King  
being joined with the Duke.  
Port demolished, ship sunk on a  
fair day.

This relates the story of a great naval victory that shall take place when  
■ King and ■ Duke join forces.



81

Mis thresor temple, citadins Hesperiques,  
 Dans iceluy retire en secret lieu  
 Le temple ouvrir les liens familiaux,  
 Reprens, ravis, prout horrible au milieu.

A treasure put in a temple by Hesperian citizens,  
 In the same hid in a secret place,  
 The hungry sciss shall cause the temple to be open,  
 And take again and ravish, a fearful prey in the middle.

The Spanish shall put their trust in the Church, taking refuge within it, but a fearful revolution shall make the temple a ravished place.

82

Cries, pleurs, larmes viendront avec  
 colcaux,  
 Semblant faux donront dernier assault,  
 L'entour parques planter profonds  
 plateaux,  
 Vifs repoussez & meurdres de prin-  
 sault.

Cries, weeping, tears, shall come  
 with daggers,  
 With a false semblance they shall  
 give the last assault,  
 Set around they shall plant deep,  
 Beaten back alive, and murdered  
 upon a sudden.

This has a relation to the preceding stanza, with reference to a Spanish revolution.

83

De batailler ne sera donne signe,  
 Du parc seront contrainsts de sortir  
 hors,  
 De Gand lantour sera cogneu l'en-  
 seigne,  
 Qui fera mettre de tous les siens a  
 mors.

Of battle there shall be no sign  
 given,  
 Out of the park they shall be com-  
 pelled to come,  
 Round about Gand, shall be known  
 to the ensign,  
 That shall cause all his own to be  
 put to death.

A massacre of a surrendered garrison shall take place in a civil war, between two opposing armies of the same blood.

Le naturelle a si haut, haut non  
bas,  
Le tard retour fera marris contens,  
Le Recloing ne sera sans debats,  
En employant & perdant tout son  
temps.

84

The natural to one so high, high  
not low,  
The late return shall make the sad  
contented.  
The Recloing shall not be with-  
out strife,  
In employing and loosing all the  
time.

A person in high office shall give birth to a natural child, which event shall cause her opponents to rejoice.

Le vieil Tribun au point de la Tre-  
hemide,  
Sera pressee captif ne delivrer,  
Le vucil non vucil, le mal parlant  
timide,  
Par ligitime a ses amis livrer.

85

The old Tribune, at the end of the  
'Trehemide,  
Shall be much entreated not to  
deliver the captain,  
They will not will, the evil speak-  
ing timidly,  
By legitimate to his friends shall  
deliver.

After three months of imprisonment, an old judge shall deliver the captive safely to his friends, in spite of contrary influences.

Comme un Gryphon viendra le  
Roy d'Europe,  
Accompagne de ceux d'Aquilon,  
De rouges & blancs conduira  
grande troupe  
Et iront contre le Roy de Babylon.

86

As a Griffon shall come the King  
of Europe,  
Accompanied by those of the  
North,  
Of reds and whites shall conduct  
■ great troop,  
And then, shall go against the King  
of Babylon.

The Griffon, a mythical monster, half lion and half man, was supposed to keep watch over the gold of Russia. Nostradamus foretells a United States of Europe, under the leadership of Russia, opposing the forces of Mammon.

Grand roy viendra prendre port  
pres de Nice,  
Le grand empire de la mort si en  
fera,  
Aux Antipodes posera son genisse,  
Par mer la Pille tout esvanoistra.

■7

A great king shall land at Nice,  
The great empire of death shall  
intepose with it,  
In the Antipodes, he shall put his  
horse,  
By sea all the pillage shall vanish.

An invasion of the southern coast of France shall take place. In the Antipodes (Japan), they shall put their trust in conquest, but they shall be defeated decisively by sea power and lose their ill-gotten empire.

Pieds & Cheval a la seconde veille,  
I'eront entrec vastiant tout par la  
mer,  
Dedans le port entrera de Mar-  
seille,  
Pleurs, crys, & sang, onc nul temps  
si amer.

88

Foot and Horse upon the old  
watch,  
Shall come in destroying all by sea,  
They shall come into the harbor  
of Marseilles,  
Tears, cries, and blood, never was  
so bitter a time.

An invasion of Marseilles by a great armada is indicated.

De brique en marbre serot les murs  
reduicts,  
Sept & cinquante annees pacifique,  
Joye aux humains, renove l'aque-  
duct,  
Sante, grands fruits, joye & temps  
melifique.

89

The walls shall be turned from  
brick into marble,  
There shall be peace for seven and  
fifty years,  
Joy to mankind; the aqueduct shall  
be rebuilt,  
Health, abundance of fruits, joys  
and ■ mellifluous time.

Nostradamus predicts a golden age for humanity after ■ great calamitous war among nations,

Cent fois mourra le tyran inhu-  
main,  
Mis a son lieu scavant & debou-  
naire,  
Tout le senat sera dessous sa main,  
Fasche sera par malin temeraire.

90

The inhuman tyrant shall die ■  
hundred times,  
In his place shall be put a savant,  
■ kindly disposed man,  
All the senate shall be at his com-  
mand,  
He shall be made angry by ■ rash  
malicious person.

After the death of one of the world's greatest tyrants, a wise and kindly man shall take his place, and shall fight against the evil laws laid down by his predecessor.

Clerge Romain l'an mil six cens. &  
neuf,  
Au chef de l'an sera election,  
D'un gris & noir de la Compagne  
yssu,  
Qui onc ne fut si malin.

91

The Roman clergy in the year 1609,  
In the beginning of the year shall  
make a choice,  
Of gray and black, come out of the  
country,  
Such a one never ■ worse was.

As stated before, Nostradamus dates all events from the Council of Nicaea, A.D. 325. By adding 1609 to this date we have 1934, the year Hitler was granted full power.

Devant le pere l'enfant sera tue,  
Le pere apres entre cordes de jone,  
Genevois peuple sera esvertu,  
Cisant le chef au milieu comme un  
tronc.

92

The child shall be killed before the  
father's eyes,  
The father shall enter into ropes  
of rushes,  
The people of Geneva shall not-  
ably stir themselves,  
The chief lying in the middle like  
a log.

The League of Nations, its headquarters at Geneva, and its unhappy career, are clearly foreshadowed by Nostradamus.



La barque neufue rescuera les  
voyages,  
La & aupres transfereront l'empire,  
Beucaire, Arles, retiendront les  
hostages,  
Pres deux colonnes trouuees de  
porphire.

93

The new ship shall make a voyage,  
Into the place, and thereby trans-  
fer the empire,  
Beucaire, Arles, shall keep the  
hostages,  
Near them shall be found two  
columns of porphyry.

A government shall change not only its political and economic struc-  
ture, but shall move to a new city and establish new headquarters there.

De Nismes, d'Arles, & Viemie con-  
temner,  
N'obey tout a l'edict Hesperique;  
Aux labouriez pour le grand con-  
damner,  
Six eschappez en habit seraphique.

94

From Nismes, from Arles, and  
Vienna contempt,  
They shall not obey the Spanish  
proclamation,  
To the laboratories to condemn  
the great one,  
Six escaped in a seraphical habit.

This predicts a rebellion of the cities mentioned against an edict issued  
by a tyrannical leader of the Spanish nation.

Dans les Espagnes viedra Roy tres-  
puissant,  
Par mer & terre subjugant au midy;  
Ce mal sera, rabaissant le croisant,  
Baisser les acsles a ceux du Vend-  
redy.

95

A most potent King shall come  
into Spain,  
Who by sea and land shall subju-  
gate the south,  
This evil shall beat down the horns  
of the crescent,  
And lower the wings of those of  
Friday.

A powerful ruler shall embark from Spain to crush an Arab confedera-  
tion.

Religion du nom des mers viendra,  
Contre la secte fils Adaluncatif,  
Secte obstinee deplorece craindra,  
Des deux blessez par Aleph &  
Aleph.

96

Religion of the name of the seas  
shall come,  
Against the Sect of Caitifs of the  
Moon,  
The deplorably obstinate sect, shall  
be afraid,  
Of the two wounded by A. and A.

One must delve deeply into these cryptic words in order to grasp their full meaning. The "Caitifs of the Moon" indicates the Arab nation. The phrase "A. and A." means America. The sense then is that there will be a struggle between the opposing philosophies of the two groups.

Triremes pleines tout aage captifs,  
Temps bon a mal, le doux pour  
amertume,  
Proye a Barbares trop tost seront  
hastifs,  
Cupide de voir plaindre au vent la  
plume.

97

Triremes full of captives of all ages,  
Time good for evil, the sweet for  
the bitter,  
Prey to the Barbarians, they shall  
be too hasty,  
Desirous to see the feather com-  
plain in the wind.

A continuation of the preceding stanza, this relates the bitter struggles that will ensue.

La splendeur claire a pucelle jou-  
euse  
Ne luyra plus long temps sera sans  
sel;  
Avec marchans, ruffians, loups odi-  
euse,  
Tous pesle mesle monstre uni-  
versal.

98

The clear splendour of the joyous  
maid,  
Shall shine no more, she shall be  
a great time without salt,  
With merchants, ruffians, wolves,  
odious,  
All promiscuously, she shall see a  
universal monster.

France shall be closely associated for a while with nations of hitherto enemy status.

La fin le loup, le lyon, bocuf &  
 l'asne,  
 Timide dama seront avec mastins,  
 Plus ne charra a eux la douce  
 manne,  
 Plus vigilance & custode aux mas-  
 tins.

99

At last the wolf, the lion, ox and  
 ass,  
 The gentle doe, shall lie down  
 with the mastiffs.  
 The manna shall no more fall to  
 them,  
 There shall be no more watching  
 and keeping of mastiffs.

This reiterates previous prognostications of a period of peace and plenty and elimination of war.

Le grand empire sera par Angle-  
 terre,  
 Le Pampotan des ans plus de trois  
 cens,  
 Grandes copies passer par mer &  
 terre,  
 Les Lusitains n'en seront pas con-  
 tens.

100

The great empire shall be in Eng-  
 land,  
 The Pempotan for more than three  
 hundred years,  
 Great armies shall pass through  
 land and sea,  
 The Lusitainians shall not be con-  
 tent therewith.

A period of great power for England, during which time her empire will reach to the far ends of the earth, is here predicted.

Assault farouche en Cypre se pre-  
pare,  
Larme a l'oeil, de la ruine proche;  
Byzance classe, Morisque, si grand  
tare,  
Deux differente, le grand vast par  
la roche.

36

A savage assault is preparing in  
Cyprus,  
Tears in my eye, thy ruin ap-  
proaches,  
The fleet of Turkey and the Moors  
so great damage,  
Two opposing, the great waste by  
the rock.

Many battles between Moslems and Christians are envisaged by Nostradamus.

Deux corps un chef, champs divisez  
en deux,  
Et puis respondre a quatre ouys,  
Petits pour grands, a pertuis mal  
pour eux,  
Tour d'Aigues foudre, pire pour  
Eussovis.

52

Two bodies, one head, fields di-  
vided into two,  
And then answer to four unheard  
ones,  
Small for great ones, open evil for  
them,  
The tower of Aigues struck by  
lightning, worse for Eussovis.

Two nations shall amalgamate, electing one ruler; they shall then be challenged by four other nations, and shall prove their united strength.

Tristes consils, desloyaux, caute-  
leux,  
Aduis meschant, la loy sera trahie,  
Le peuple esmeu, farouche, querel-  
leux;  
Tant bourg que ville, toute la paix  
haye.

55

Sad councils, unfaithful and mali-  
cious,  
By ill advice the law shall be be-  
trayed,  
The people shall be moved, wild  
and quarrelsome,  
Both in country and city the place  
shall be hated.

Here is a picture of the consequences of bad laws and government, and the ills that befall the people thereby.



Roy contre Roy & le Duc contre  
Prince,  
Haine entre iceux, dissension hor-  
rible,  
Rage & fureur sera tout province,  
France grande guerre & change-  
ment terrible.

56

King against King, and Duke  
against Prince,  
Hatred between them, horrid dis-  
sension,  
Rage and fury shall be in every  
province,  
Great wars in France and horrid  
changes.

Civil war in France is repeatedly predicted by Nostradamus.

L'accord & pache sera tu tout rom-  
pue;  
Les amitez polues par discorde,  
L'haine euvieillie, tout foy corrom-  
pue,  
Et l'esperance, Marseille sans con-  
corde.

59

The accord and pact shall be  
broken to pieces,  
The friendship polluted by discord,  
The hatred shall be old, all faith  
corrupted,  
And hope also, Marseilles without  
concord.

A continuation of the preceding stanza this goes on to give the evil consequences of such debacles.

Guorres, debats, a Blois guerre &  
tumulte,  
Divers agucts, adveux inopinables,  
Entrer dedans Chasteau Trom-  
pette, insulte,  
Chasteau du Ha, qui en seront  
coupables.

62

War and debates, at Blois fighting  
and tumult,  
Several lying in wait acknowledg-  
ment unexpected,  
They shall get into the Chateau  
Trompette, by abuse,  
And into the Chateau du Ha, who  
shall be culpable.

These last few verses show the concern and uneasiness with which Nostradamus viewed the France of his day, and the France which he fore-saw. Here again he warns of the horror of internecine warfare.

A tenir fort par fureur contraindra,  
 D'out coeur trembler, Langon ad-  
 vent terrible,  
 Le coup de pied mille pied se ren-  
 dra,  
 Guiron, Garon, ne furent plus  
 horribles.

65 He shall by fury compel them to  
 hold out,  
 Every heart shall tremble, Langon  
 shall have a terrible event  
 The kick shall return to thee a  
 thousand kicks,  
 Gironde, and Garonne rivers are  
 no more horrible.

The confusion within the League of Nations, and the role of France  
 in its final dissolution, is foretold.

Eiovas proche, esloigner Lac Le-  
 man,  
 Fort grands appreste, retour con-  
 fusion,  
 Loïn des nepeux, du feu grand  
 Supelman,  
 Tous de leur suyte.

69 Eiovas is near, yet seemeth far from  
 Lake Geneva,  
 Very great preparations, return  
 confusion,  
 Far from the nephews of the late  
 Supelman,  
 And all of their suite.

And in this stanza, Nostradamus looks far into the future to predict  
 the coming of a French leader, stern and unyielding, who shall lead his  
 people out of bondage.

Fleuves, rivières de mal seront ob-  
 stacles,  
 La vieille flamme d'ire non appaisée,  
 Courir en France, ce cy comme  
 d'oracles,  
 Maisons, manoirs, palais, secte ra-  
 zée.

71 Brooks and rivers, shall be a stop-  
 ping to evil,  
 The old flame of anger being not  
 yet appeased,  
 Shall run through France, take this  
 as an oracle,  
 Houses, manors, palaces, sects shall  
 be razed.

This final prediction by Nostradamus points to the fact that not until  
 complete political and economic equality is realized in France, shall there  
 be an end to the spirit of unrest.